NATIONAL ARCHIVES & PUBLIC RECORDS SERVICES
OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORTS

DISTRICT: Southern H/lands

STATION: Lake Kutubu

VOLUME No: 3

ACCESSION No: 496.

1951 - 1953

ISBN: 9980 - 910 - 70 - 4

Filmed by/for the National Archives of Papua New Guinea,
PORT MORESBY - 1995

Sole Custodian: National Archives of Papua New Guinea.

Papua New Guinea Patrol Reports

Digitized version made available by

Copyright: Government of Papua New Guinea. This digital version made under a license granted by the National Archives and Public Records Services of Papua New Guinea.

Use: This digital copy of the work is intended to support research, teaching, and private study.

Constraints: This work is protected by the U.S. Copyright Law (Title 17, U.S.C.) and the laws of Papua New Guinea. Use of this work beyond that allowed by "fair use" requires written permission of the National Archives of Papua New Guinea. Responsibility for obtaining permissions and any use and distribution of this work rests exclusively with the user and not the UC San Diego Library.

Note on digitized version: A microfiche copy of these reports is held at the University of California, San Diego (Mandeville Special Collections Library, MSS 0215). The digitized version presented here reflects the quality and contents of the microfiche. Problems which have been identified include misfiled reports, out-of-order pages, illegible text; these problems have been rectified whenever possible. The original reports are in the National Archives of Papua New Guinea (Accession no. 496).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF P.N.G. - WAIGANI.

PATROL REPORT OF: LAKE - KUTUBU ACC. No: 496.

Volume No: 3..... 1951/52/53 Number of Reports: ..14.....

REPORT No:	FOLIO:	OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL	AREA PATROLLED	MAPS/ PTS	PERIOD OF PATROL	FICH- No:
2-1951/52	1-15	D.J. CLANCEY -	DUMUZUMU TO LAKE KUTUBU		16/10/51 - 24/10/51	
3-1951/52	1-17	R.T. NEVILLE - P.O	L. KUTUBU & MIDDLE MUBI RIVER	map	8/12/51 - 21/12/51	
5-1951/52	1-16	Q.P. ANTHONY - C.P.O	NAMO-HOU (FASU)	map	2/5/52 - 12/5/52	
1-1952/53	1-26	W.J. BRAND - PO	SAMBERIGI & TSIMBERIGI VALLEYS Upr MUBI RIVER		29/7/52 - 13/9/52	
2-1952/53	1-21	Q.P. ANTHONY	PANA & TARI VALLEYS, HUBI BASIN & HAIBUGA MARSH.	map	30/7/52 - 30/8/52	
3-1952/53	1-18	E.D. WREN - a/ADO	LAKE KUTUBU AND MIDDLE MUBI CENSUS SUB-DIVISION		8/8/52 - 18/8/52	
4-1952/53	1-34	"	UPPER FASU - NORTHERN SLOPES OF MOUNT BOSAVI		29/8/52 - 11/11/52	
5-1952/53	1-16	C.E.T. TERRELL - PO	TAMBERA, BENARIA & BAKARE RIVERS	map	22/11/52 - 30/11/52	
6-1952/53	1-7	SESOR - V. COUNCILLOR	MIDDLE FASU & KASUA		26/12/52 - 2/1/53	
7-1952/53	1-27	C.E.T. TERRELL	LOWER TARI VALLEY, BENARIA, TUMUTUMU MTS KERENA & N.E. AUG		18/1/53 - 15/2/53	
8-1952/53	1-32	E.D. WREN	FOI, SAMBERIGI & KOKOMO RIVER	map	24/2/53 - 16/4/53	
9-1952/53	1-54	C.E.T. TERRELL	WELA & AUGU AREA, POPULATION BOUNDING MT. BOSAVI ON ALL SIDES, POPULATION ON W'N BANK OF KIKORI RIVER TO JUNCTION OF MUBI RIVER & NAMO C/D	photo	8/3/53 - 15/5/53	
10-1952/53	1-36	W.J. BRAND - P.O	MUBI, KOKOMO RIVER, SAMBERIGI AND FORE VALLEYS		14/5/53 - 30/6/53	
11-1952/53	1-56	E.D. WREN	TRANS - HEGIGIO	map	23/6/53 - 18/8/53	

375

SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT

LAKE KUTUBU SUBDISTRICT

PATROL REPORTS:

1951/1952

~~1952/1953~~

1952-1953

2 OF 51/52

30/18/17

PATROL REPORT

DISTRICT OF: LAKE KUTUBU, Southern Highlands Division.

REPORT No. 2 of 1951/1952

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: D. J. Clancy, a/A.D.O.

AREA PATROLLED: RUMURUMU to LAKE KUTUBU

PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY:

Europeans: R. T. Neville, P.O.

Natives:
R.P.C. 6
Carriers 39
Interpreters 2
Sundry guides.

DURATION OFPATROL: From: 16th October 1951
To: 24th October 1951.

Number of Days: 9

DID MEDICAL ASSISTANT ACCOMPANY ? No.

LAST PATROL TO AREA: Patrol No.5 of 50/51 & Patrol No.1 of 51/52.

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch Map attached.

OBJECTS OF PATROL: See report.

The Director
Dept. of District Services & Native Affairs
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

14th November 1951.

N.G. Clancy
(D. J. Clancy)
a/Assistant District Officer

Mr Clancy now on leave
prior to A.S.O.P.A

Read description of return journey to Lake Kutubu.
Sketch not missing.

Mr Mathieson
attd
18/1

PIB

PATROL DIARY

Monday 15th October 1951.

Mr Smith, District Commissioner, and Mr Neville, Patrol Officer moved off at 0720 hrs. Mr Neville and the TARI carriers were to accompany Mr Smith's party as far as HOIYEVIA where they were to store the gear which we were to leave behind. HEDABI of HOIYEVIA will act as caretaker in our absence.

Mr Neville returned at 1100 hrs and the remainder of the day was spent in last minute preparations for the return to LAKE KUTUBU.

Tuesday 16th October:

0730 hrs. Departed from RUMU followed by a large group of local people who were saying goodbye to their relatives in the carrier line.

Travelled through heavily populated gardens.

0925 hrs. Crossed the TIABI river by a small suspension bridge.

1030 hrs. Crossed the ARUA and DAGIA rivers at their junction.

1035 hrs. Came upon a group of men who had, so they told us, been in the middle of a fight. The attacking party who hailed from the HURIA river had fled upon our approach. One of the group had a fresh wound on his forehead caused by an arrow. The wound which was a minor one was still bleeding.

1130 hrs. Crossed the HURIA river and continued on until 1145 hrs. to PORA and made camp there about 300 yards to the west of one of Mr Adamson's pre-war camps. Food was bought easily and cheaply.

MADEBA of TEBENETI, a nephew of old KAIAKO who accompanied Mr Ivan Champion on pre-war patrols, presented us with a good pig which he tells us was a dying bequest from KAIAKO who had ordered a pig to be set aside as a gift for Mr Champion when he next visited the area. /

. Wednesday 17th October 1951:

0700 hrs. Departed from PORA and immediately crossed the AREMA ck.

0900 hrs. Gave the carriers a spell at TABE, a deserted garden place.

0955 hrs. Left TABE and descended to the BOROMA creek, crossing it at 1030 hrs and recrossing at 1055 hrs.

1135 hrs. Gave the carriers half an hour's spell and then went down to the BIVA river which we crossed at 1230 hrs.

1232 hrs. Crossed the IRIBU creek, a tributary of the BIVA. From here we climbed gradually until 1300 hrs. to the top of a grass covered ridge (Hgt.4300') overlooking BAKAI. From this spot we could see MARIBU in the HARENDA valley and the cultivated slopes of the hills to the west of the KIKORI river.

1310 hrs. Descended to BAKAI which we reached at 1355 hrs. We made camp here.

There seemed to be very little population, the only signs of life were a few gardens to the east where the WADA creek came out of the ranges. However, within half an hour of making camp a small number of natives appeared and we were able to buy sufficient sweet potatoes for the party.

Thursday 18th October:

0645 hrs. Broke camp in light rain. Walked through light bush on quite a good track for 40 minutes and then broke out into Kunai grass. We waded through this Kunai for 20 minutes and then descended, cutting our way through bush.

0815 hrs. Crossed the HOMI creek and shortly after the WARAJE ck. two tributaries of the WADA.

0840 hrs. Crossed the WADA river which was flowing westward to the TAGARI (KIKORI) river at a height of 5600'. Continued through bush over a fairly good track.

0913 hrs. Crossed the PEMBETU creek, a tributary of the WADA. The rain had now eased off.

0915 hrs. Continued through grass and bush country until HEORA was reached at 1042 hrs.

Thursday 18th October 1951 (continued):

1042 hrs. Made camp at HEORA.

There were no people in the area; they have apparently been driven off by the constant warfare that these people wage.

Friday 19th October :

0650 hrs. Broke camp and cut our way through bush descending gradually all the time.

0845 hrs. Crossed the NARI or BENARIA river where we waited a while for the carriers and police to have a good wash in this pretty stream.

0930 hrs. Departed NARI river and crossed a small ridge, descending again to the junction of the TAMA creek and the PAGARI river.

1022 hrs. Crossed the PAGARI river at 3200 ft. and climbed the side of mount HOMABU.

1100 hrs. Halted at a spot (Hgt.4150') below MARIBU where the MARIBU people have recently felled many trees to close the track. They are fighting with the people from BAKAI.

1150 hrs. Recommenced climbing and arrived at MAGABI, a MARIBU hamlet (Hgt.4600') at 1225 hrs. We were asked to camp here. It was quite a nice spot and as food seemed plentiful we did so.

There is a large population around here and we had no trouble in obtaining ample supplies of food.

Saturday 20th October:

0700 hrs. Departed from MAGABI.

0725 hrs. After a gradual climb we reached the old camp (Hgt.4770') at MARIBU and then descended gradually to the JAPARI ck. from which we climbed again until we reached the hamlets of KWI'ARI where we spelled.

1005 hrs. Departed from KWI'ARI and walked along a good track around the base of HOMABU through many gardens. We were being followed by about 100 men and women.

Saturday 20th October 1951 (continued):

1130 hrs. Passed through MOMO and arrived at PAI (Hgt.4300') on the southern slopes of mount HOMABU. There seemed to be a ample food around, so we made camp.

1300 hrs. Made camp at PAI.

Quite a few men amd 20 women came in to sell us sugar cane and native "cabbage".

During the afternoon we set up the wireless aerial as I have arranged to speak to Keary tomorrow morning.

Sunday 21st October:

0915 hrs. Left PAI after we had finished the radio conversation. There had been about 100 men and a small group of women in the camp this morning.
Arrangements were made with Keary to have the canoes at the end of the lake on Wednesday morning.

0955 hrs. Crossed MARUBA gorge after passing through deserted HUGU hamlets. Continued to climb.

1030 hrs. Reached the top of KIBI range (Hgt.4600') and then descended until we reached the deserted hamlets of IOKOROBU on the POGONO river at 1122 hrs.
Descended the POGONO until 1215 hrs. when we made camp at the foot of AGAVI range. Our camp was made at a Height of 3300'.

At about 6 pm DARU of PAI and his wife who have been working at KUTUBU arrived in camp. They are returning home to their hamlet. There was no population in this vicinity, as IOKOROBU and the HUGU people have been driven from their homes by the HARENDA people and the FASU who have become exasperated with their ceaseless stealing and killing. They are now living at FAUWA.

Monday 22nd October:

0715 hrs. Left camp and ascended the IARARO creek and climbed till 0827 hrs when we reached the top of the range at a height of 5300' and then descended steeply.

1010 hrs. Reached the KONDARI river. There seems to have been rather a drought since I have b.

Monday 22nd October 1951 (continued):

a drought since I was here last as the country is very dry and the rivers very low. Gave the carriers a spell and had a cup of tea on the banks of the KONDARI river. (Hgt.3500').

1100 hrs. Commenced to climb again and descended the KONDARI - AI'IU divide.

1150 hrs. Reached the crest of the divide (Hgt.4600') and then going down all the way reached FAUWA (Hgt.3800') at 1215 hrs.

These people have been fighting again, this time with the IABIMI near AUGU.

Food was boughtin sufficient quantities, but with a little difficulty as the people are not as friendly as they have been.

Tuesday 23rd October:

0640 hrs. Departed from FAUWA and crossed the AI'IU river without much trouble and climbed until 0855 hrs. when we reached the top of URI hill (Hgt.5300').

1105 hrs. Had morning tea at the top of the range.

1145 hrs. Continued on, descending on a rather good track and arrived at the camp site at 1430 hrs. and had a very pleasant swim. The track all the way down was very dry, and most of the creeks were completely dry which is rather unusual as normally this is a very muddy road.

Wednesday 24th October:

Keary arrived at 0730 hrs with the canoes and took us back to the station. Most of the TARI carriers lay rigid in the bottom of the canoes, being too frightened to even look at the Lake.

END OF DIARY

D J Clancy

(D. J. Clancy)

a/Assistant District Officer

PATROL REPORT

OBJECTS OF PATROL:

1. Extension of Government influence.

2. Return to Lake KUTUBU from RUMURUMU in the HURI valley where a patrol led by Mr S. Smith had been engaged in constructing an airstrip since leaving LAKE KUTUBU on the 26th July.

The patrol had been instructed that for the time being this work was to cease.

AREA PATROLLED:

It was decided that rather than follow the same route back as we had taken on the forward trip, we would follow a new route which would enable us to go through country and contact natives not seen since the pre-war patrols from Lake KUTUBU had been in this area.

From RUMURUMU as far as PORA on the HURI river we proceeded down the western side of the HURI valley and passed through heavily cultivated garden areas. The country was undulating and lightly timbered.

From PORA we continued on to BAKAI and HEGRA, skirting the rugged foothills of the HUMPHRIES range. This is a desolate area of bush and deserted gardens. After crossing the PAKARI river we came into the heavily populated HARENDA valley. A very pleasant spot and the last of the big populations.

Upon leaving the HARENDA we crossed the KIBI range and struck no more people until we reached FAUWA, a group of hamlets on the AI'IU river.

From FAUWA we climbed the URI range and descended through heavily forested country to LAKE KUTUBU.

TRACKS:

The road followed through the HURI valley was a large one and was bridged where necessary. We were led through garden roads so as to escape the greasy ditches, which besides being difficult walking also cuts off any view of the countryside.

After leaving BAKAI the road became less well-defined and is apparently little used. It was necessary to cut our way through scrub on some occasions.

The walking while in the HARENDA valley is very good and e the road passes through dense cultivations as far as PAI.

The present tracks from PAI to FAUWA are quite plain and reasonably easy over the small but steep divides.

The present track from FAUWA to the lake is, except for the first two hours, quite good having been cut on a fairly good grade by C.P.O. Brand last June.

HAMLETS VISITED:

The following are the hamlets whose areas we visited: PORA; BAKAI; HEORA (now deserted); MARIBU; KWI'IARI; MOMO; PAI; FAUWA.

VILLAGES & HAMLETS:

There are no true villages in the area, only a series of hamlets each of which is a separate unit from its neighbours. These hamlets have been described in previous reports (see P/R No.5 of 1950/51). All the hamlets seen in the HURI area are the same as those described in the above report.

FOOD & DIET:

The staple diet of all people met is, of course, the sweet potatoe. This staple was offset by supplemented by the usual ccmments found in the highland areas I seen up to date. The people in the upper TARI (HURI) had much more of an assortment from which to choose as some European vegetables have entered the area from WABAGA. These consist of Cabbages, Beet, Potatoes, Beans, Corn, & Eschalotts.

Food & Diet (continued):

The soil is universally cultivated with the digging stick which often in the case of the women users takes on th shape of a wodden, double-ended spade. Everywhere bananas, sugar cane, native "cabbage" and the tender shoots of Mimia (or Pitpit).were seen.

In the HURI valley the red sweet potatoe, which was introduced pre-war from LAKE KUTUBU, is cultivted extensively. Mr Champion brought this sweet potatoe in from KIKORI and planted it on the pre-war camp site. When Mr Adamson repatriated a group of ten TARI men who had worked on the station he gave them some seeds to take home and plant. It is now the most popular sweet potatoe in that area, although it has not extended down as far as BAKAI or MARIBU in the HARENDA valley. When the camp was evacuated because of the war the KUTUBUANS neglected all of the introduced foods with the result that this variety of sweet potatoe is now non-existant in the KUTUBU area.

FOOD BUYING:

We were able to buy sufficient food at all of our camps except HEORA which is a deserted area. Usually it was quite easy and we could obtain without much trouble 250 lbs of sweet potatoe for an uncut mother of pearl shell. Unlike the natives to the east and north-east of KUTUBU, these people did not haggle. Of course this may have been due to the fact that on this trip we had good interpretation. PUNGA, the man who interpreted for us, speaks a little Pidgin and he is a very powerful man as far as BAKAI and from then on until FAUWA he is quite well known by reputation.

The smaller vegetables were bought with beads and Girigiri (small cowrie, uncut). We had very little Girigiri with us, but it is much more valuable than beads.

With the exception of FAUWA and HEORA we had offers of pigs varying between 50 and 80 lbs for a tomahawk or a pearl shell.

HEALTH:

The health of these people as far as could be seen was good. They are a much more virile people than those in the KUTUBU area and they do not suffer from skin diseases which disfigure the greater majority of the KUTUBU - FOI'I people to the south.

Probably one of the main causes of death in the area is the ever-present fighting. These people are so virile and energetic that they probably need some sort of outlet. At most of the burial platforms which we saw we asked what caused the death and the answer was usually "He was killed by fighting".

No cases of Yaws were seen and their main ailments were ulcers and arrow wounds. Whenever possible and as far as our medical supplies would permit we treated any cuts or sores that were brought along to us.

I do not khow whether there is any Malaria in the area, although I was told that the people from HEORA had suffered from a sickness whose symptoms were akin to those of Malaria. They say that these people were constantly subjected to attacks of this illness.

While at RUMURUMU we were constantly treating the workers for fever. We were not, of course, able to make pathological tests but they did respond in an normal manner to doses of anti-malarial drugs.

NATIVE AFFAIRS:

Though we had been in the HURI for two-and-a-half months fighting was encountered at only half a day's walk away from our main camp site at RUMURUMU. The participants were friendly enough towards us and we passed through them without instant.

Fighting was also being carried on between the MARIRU and BAKAI people. This had only just started and had not taken on very large proportions, the two places being two days walk apart thus quelling their zeal to some extent. Through our interpreter PUNGA we were able to make them understand that murder was frowned upon by the Government.

Native Affairs (continued):

The FAUWA people from the AI'IU river are fighting again. In spite of the fact that we have had five visits there in the last 18 months and despite their promises to cease their interminable fighting and killings, they have recently started a new vendetta. This time with the IABIMI people from the AUGU area. They are now at war with the people from IABIMI to the east the BENARIA people to the north-north-west, with the HARENDA people to the north-west, and the HEWA people from the forest country to the west and south.

In this new trouble seven people have been killed up to now, including two young boys and a young female.

Subsequent to our passing through FAUWA in July en route to the upper TARI, Messrs Twyman, Sexton, and Donaldson of the Unevangelized Fields Mission visited FAUWA for a few days. Later Mr Twyman returned by himself to FAUWA. On the second occasion two bush knives were stolen from him by these people. Upon our return visit we found that the people whom we had previously found to be very friendly now came to the camp fully armed and were quite the reverse. They were probably afraid that this time they had overstepped the mark. One man who is alledged to have led the fighting and to have killed two men at IABIMI was taken to KUTUBU pending further investigation.

CARRIERS:

With the cessation of work on the airstrip we were faced with the problem of getting to WABAGA to repatriate the carriers recruited there by Mr Smith and for myself and Mr Neville to be returned to LAKE KUTUBU. We also had quite a large amount of gear which would be too much for the 36 WABAGA men.

We were able to recruit a line of 39 carriers from the HURI and HAIBUGA marsh. At the same time we were able to obtain the services of one of the two headmen of the area who had worked at KUTUBU pre-war and who was able to speak a reasonable type of Pidgin. These men carried very well on the trip down and since arriving at the station have more than proved their worth. They are the best workers that I have yet seen.

Carriers (continued):

If we are permitted to keep these men as a carrier line for future patrols from LAKE KUTUBU, patrols will be able to go into the grasslands instead of being confined to purely local patrols.

POPULATION:

Population estimates of the HURI will be covered by Mr Smith in his report. There is a very large population in the HURI and around the HAIBUGA marsh area down as far as mount RIMI, and PORA. From BAKAI to MARIBU there is very little. From near BAKAI where we were able to see across the KIKORI river (TAGARI) I think that there may be a rather larger population than before estimated.

In the HARENDA valley from MARABU to PAI I think that there would be between two and three thousand people. Between PAI and LAKE KUTUBU there would be between 300 and 400 people who live in the PAUWA area on the AI'IU river.

14th November 1951.

D.J. Clancy
(D. J. Clancy)
a/Assistant District Officer

3 07 51/52

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

RTN.

Sub-District Office,
LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

10th January, 1952.

PATROL REPORT No. 3 of 1951/52 - LAKE KUTUBU.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: R.T. NEVILLE. P.O.

AREA PATROLLED: LAKE KUTUBU & MIDDLE MUBI RIVER.

PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY: Europeans;

First Stage - Mr. Q. Anthony. C.P.O.
Second Stage- Mr. W.J. Brand. C.P.O.

Natives; R.P.C. 9
Interpreter GIRIGI.
N.M.O. KARAPA.
Carriers - 10 Samberigi.
10 Huri.

DURATION OF PATROL: From 8/12/51 to 21/12/51.

Number of days: 14.

OBJECTS OF PATROL:

1. Check Census.
2. Make enquiries into fight at IPIGI.
3. Familiarise myself with Sub-District, the people, their modes of living and the general situation.
4. Inform people of coming New Year festivities.
5. Extension of Government influence.

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch map attached.

The Director,
Dept. District Services &
Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

R.T. Neville. P.O.
O.I.C. LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

RTN.

Sub-District Office,
LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

10th January, 1952.

PATROL REPORT No. 3 of 1951/52 - LAKE KUTUBU.

INTRODUCTION.

Mr. Brand had previously visited the Lake Villages and Mr. Anthony, who recently arrived at Lake Kutubu, was therefore taken on the first part of the patrol. This was to enable him to have a look at the Villages and acquire a better knowledge of those with whom he will be dealing.

On the second stage Mr. Brand joined the patrol and together we proceeded to the Mubi River.

DIARY:

Saturday 8th December, 1951.

Left Station at 10.15 AM for KESE in the three large Station canoes. Called in at TUGIRI where L/Cpl. HEWAKO and Constables PETOTO and PITA met the patrol. They had been engaged in looking for HEWARO-MADIBU who was wanted on a charge of adultery. He had moved down to the Upper Fasu - above despatched to apprehend him.

Proceeded to KESE arriving at 2.15 PM. Commenced Census, however, later rained and Census abandoned. Returned to camp opposite Village. Food bought and discussions held with some of the Village Elders re improving their Village.

Sunday 9th December, 1952.

Together with Village Constable and Village Elders, inspected the shores of the South Eastern end of the Lake for a larger and more suitable site for the Village. Returned to KESE and informed the men of plan to commence a hospital compound. Returned to camp 3.30 PM.

Cpl. IGAROBAI together with 2 A.C's and 4 carriers arrived with injured man from IPIGI Mission at 6 PM. Fresh dressings applied and splints re-adjusted.

Monday 10th December, 1952.

Patient and 2 A.C's sent on to Station at 4.30 AM. Completed Census check - medical inspection, further discussions re health, Village etc. Departed for TUGIRI.

Checked Census of TUGIRI - Medical inspection. Discussions. Food bought and later went up to view the Pre-War Camp site. It is indeed a pretty spot.

Village natives, quite a few of whom can now speak Police Motu, listened to the Native People's Session and were very impressed. Dance at night for the Patrol's benefit which was quite interesting.

Tuesday 11th December, 1951.

Surplus food bought yesterday sent on to Station. Departed for WASEMI at 5.30 AM. Checked Census - Discussions. Plots for new houses, latrines etc. marked out-Medical inspection.

Continued discussions with three Headmen tonight while Village held an impromptu dance.

Wednesday 12th December, 1951.

Departed WASEMI at 6.30 AM for the Station. Morning spent in Office completing mail. Catalina arrived 11.35 AM. Sent patient to Moresby per the plane. Afternoon spent in Office attending to correspondence. Mr Brand busy preparing patrol equipment.

L/Cpl HEWAKO and party arrived back with HEWARO-MADIEU at at 1 O'Clock.

Thursday 13th December, 1951.

Morning spent hearing case of Adultery in the Court for Native Matters.

Transmitter failed during morning sked. Attended to this after the hearing of the case.

Departed for TUGIRI at 3.15 PM. Made camp and bought food.

Friday 14th December, 1951.

Departed TUGIRI 4.45 AM. Arrived KESE 6 AM and picked up Village people and canoes. Proceeded to mouth of SAMAKA Creek, transferred gear to the smaller canoes, and paddled up the creek to the landing place. Here Village people returned.

Set out by road at 10 AM - leeches very bad. Arrived at DAMAI'IU Village at 2.35 PM., where word had been sent for the Village people to have cooked food ready. Food supplied, however carriers tired, this being their first day, and it commenced to rain. Decided to camp at PIMAGA Rest House.

Moved on to the Rest House, arriving at 3.25 PM. Bought food and warned people of Census on return journey.

Saturday 15th December, 1951.

Departed PIMAGA 5.25 AM., passed through DAMAI'IU and TUNUHUGU Villages and ERAGAHUGU on our left. Continued on to IPIGI, arriving at 9.15 AM. V.C. BAIKA was in the Village and sent word out for the people to gather. Very slow in doing so, only half had arrived by late afternoon. Tension was noticed.

Bought food and visited Mission for afternoon tea.

Sunday 16th December, 1951.

Gathered together those mixed up in the fight. Cleared up question of payment for Mission land with land owners. Sent word to all Villages of the patrol's presence. Tied six pairs of canoes together and made paddles. Inspected gardens.

Had dinner at the Mission Station.

Monday 17th December, 1951.

Sent Mr Brand off at 6 AM with gear and six police to commence Census Check of DOGABARI Village. Self held Court for Native Matters and checked census of IPIGI Village - good attendance. Medical inspection and departed for DOGABARI, arriving at 11.35 AM.

Helped Mr Brand finish Census and Medical Inspection. Sent carriers and three police by track to HARABU'IU Village.

Departed per canoes at 11.55 AM and arrived at HARABU'IU at 1 PM. People waiting. Census checked. Good quantity of food bought.

Tuesday 18th December, 1951.

Set out per canoes at 6 AM while carriers proceeded by road with some of the heavy things. Landed at DOGABARI and from here moved inland to ERAGAHUGU Village, passing through KIGIRAHUGU Hamlet en route.

Checked census and medical inspection carried out. Left for PIMAGA at 3 PM. Made camp at the Rest House - food bought and word sent out for people to gather for Census.

Wednesday 19th December, 1951.

Checked Census of DAMAI'IU, PIMAGA, TUNUHUGU and GETAGAIPU. Medical inspection. Carriers made gardens at the Rest House and fenced same. Discussions held.

Thursday 20th December, 1951.

Departed PIMAGA 5.50 AM. Passed through TUNUHUGU once again, arriving at the canoe landing on the SURA Creek at 6.35 AM Canoes had been brought up by the DOGABARI people. Proceeded down the SURA to the MUBI River, then upstream to HERIBU Village. Census checked etc.

Left for BAURUTAGE, getting in at 11.50 AM. Mr Brand on to check Census at HEGISO while self checked BAURUTAGE and BAURU. Returned to Rest House opposite at 4 PM. Mr. Brand returned at 4.30 PM. Medical inspection of all Villages carried out.

Friday 21st December, 1951.

By canoe to HEGISO, where TURAMENA, an ex-patient, was picked up. Departed here at 6.30 AM and arrived SIGIMI landing 7.15 AM. Canoes were left here. By track over small range to KESEKE landing, arriving 11.15 AM. - heavy rain and leeches very bad.

KESE people here to meet us with our canoes. Left for Station at 12.55 PM, passing KESE and calling in at TUGIRI for half an hour. Arrived at Station at 4.42 PM.

End of Diary.

.....
(R. T. Neville. P.O.)

AREA PATROLLED:

The patrol visited the Lake Villages of KESE, TUGIRI and WASEMI, then crossed to the Middle Mubi River by way of PIMAGA, calling at IPIGI, DOGABARI and HARAPU'IU. It returned to DOGABARI and then struck overland to ERAGAHUGU, GETAGAIPU? PIMAGA, DAMAI'IU and TUNUHUGU.

From TUNUHUGU the patrol moved upstream to HERIBU, BAURUTAGE and HEGESO. From SIGIMI, the canoe landing, which is an hour upstream from HEGESO, we returned overland to KESEKE, an old Village site at the South Eastern end of the Lake. Here we were met by the KESE people with our canoes and the patrol returned to the Station by way of KESE and TUGIRI.

NATIVE SITUATION:

A fight occurred at IPIGI Village on the 23rd of November, in which a native sustained severe head injuries and compound fractures of both arms. He was treated at the IPIGI Mission Station and when considered strong enough, was carried to Lake Kutubu and later sent to Port Moresby.

The people of this Village have received quite a considerable amount of European influence, both Government and Mission, however they had started rumours, which is not the first time (Ref. " Native Matters " of Patrol Report No. 1 of 1949/50.) that they would resist any Government intervention. Hence, the second stage of the patrol proceeded direct to IPIGI, where no difficulty was experienced in the handling of the matter, Apparently, either their courage failed them, or they could see the futility of any such action.

The ring leaders were charged in the Court for Native Matters under Section 71(1) and two men, KAMASE-DAMABO and SAGABOI'IU-GUGUWABU were sentenced to TWo Months with Hard Labour.

I am happy to be able to report that friendly relations have now been re-established and the people of this Village co-operated very well with the patrol.

HEWARO-MADIBU of TUGIRI Village had lured away the wife of one of the Village Headmen at WASEMI. A complaint was lodged by the husband and HEWARO apprehended. He was found guilty of Adultery in the Court for Native Matters under Section 84(1) and sentenced to Two Months with Hard Labour.

HEWARO was in the same position as the others in so far as he knows better, having lived in close proximity to the Station and having worked here, and I feel sure that he will benefit by the action taken. Indeed,his general attidude shows that he will prove a friend of the future and will help with work in this area.

Although there were three C.N.M. cases held, the foregoing does not give a true indication of the area as a whole. The area was found to be friendly, passive, productive and responsive. Suggestions which had been passed on by previous patrols, especially with regard to the cleaning of Villages, had been adhered to.

A few enquiries were made by the IPIGI people relating to payment for land being used by the U.F.M. The matter was discussed with Mr. Donaldson who is in charge, and he asked that the matter be cleared up. The natives were told that the matter had not been forgotten and that the Government would make payment when everything was in order. They were happy with this, no doubt having in mind that payments were made and not forgotten

for the land at Kutubu. When completed documents arrive from the Lands Department, payment will be made to the owners.

A dance, at which there had been a very large gathering at KAFA Village, had just been completed. Almost all of the Eastern half of the Sub-District, not including the SAMBERIGI, were in attendance. There were no incidents during the proceedinge, which clearly shows a step foward. It was not long ago that these people were fighting among themselves and possibly each and every one of the dancers was a hereditary enemy of another.

They were very happy with the news of a dance to be held at the Station over the New Year. Village Constables were given knotted pieces of string so that they and their people may gather at the appointed time and turn up in force.

The kidnapping of a woman at BAURUTAGE mentioned by Mr. Keary in Patrol Report No. 6 of 1950/51 has been glossed over and the bride price paid.

AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK:

Everywhere food was plentiful, especially at the Lake Villages. Here, all food brought to the patrol was bought and the surplus of 600 lbs. of fresh food was sent back to the Station. These natives are becoming very garden conscious nowadays and are at present making new gardens. In all, eleven new gardens were seen on the Lake. This is a very satisfying improvement considering that they were eating only Sago and little else when the Station was re-opened in August, 1949. The same can be said of the hinterland people between the Lake and the MUBI.

Taro, corn, pandanus, beans, tomatoes, pumpkins, sweet potato and Taitu are also being grown by them, though the latter is of a very poor quality. It is hoped that this will be rectified in the near future upon receipt of the Taitu ordered from the A.D.O. Losuia.

The MUBI River area is very fertile and there appears to be no limitations as to what could be grown there. However, they, as yet are notconcentrating on any of the above mentioned vegetebles, being content with the sago. They have relatively few gardens, which are not very large, and cultivate mainly taro, beans and pandanus. It is very evident that they are not getting enough variety.

Quantities of seeds of sword beans, paw-paw, pumpkin, corn and cabbage were given out to all Villages and planting instructions given. Those interested in obtaining Sugar bananas were told that they could have a few suckers if they called in at the Station. The Station Passion Fruit, which have just commenced to bear heavily, will also be issued to them for trial.

At PIMAGA Rest House the HURI carriers, who are gardeners in the true sense of the word, made sweet potato gardens of the mound type, mainly to show these people how to get the best results. While they were working they had a very interested audience, and V.C. EBAI'IU said that he " was going to try their method rather than just planting without first preparing the ground". I think that he should get very good results, and if so, he is a sufficiently powerful man to be able to covert his people to this new method.

At this Rest House, the paw-paw seeds planted by the last patrol had struck and the young trees were distributed. The corn seed, however, which was thought to be sterile at the time of planting, had not germinated.

Although only one pig of medium size was bought by the patrol, it was evident that the MUBI River natives possess large numbers. At almost every garden and sago swamp dwelling several pigs were seen. This supply of fresh meat is kept for the more important occassions e.g. Death Feasts and Dances and pigs are rarely killed except for these occasions.

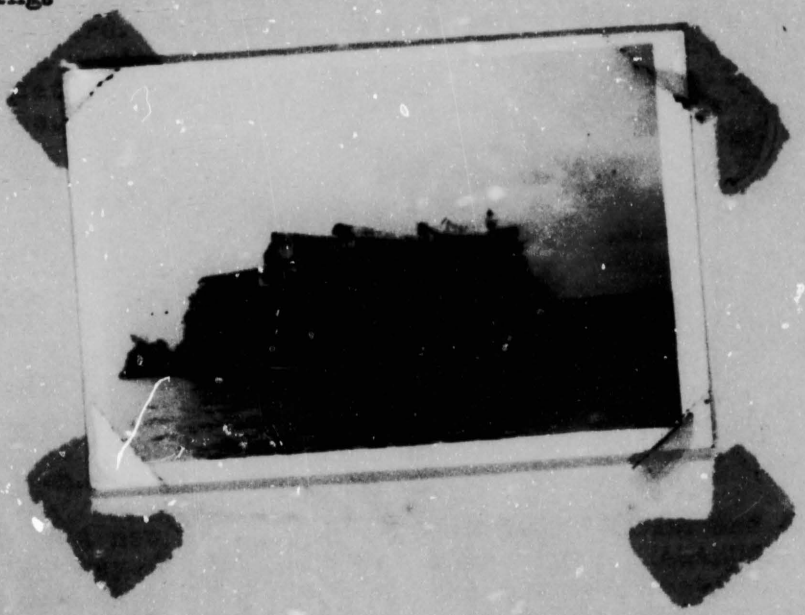
There are few pigs on the Lake, as quite a number died during a recent epidemic. When it became apparent that they were going to lose most of their pigs to this unidentified disease (a type of pneumonia) a dance was held and most of the remainder killed. Since then the Lake people have been steadily buying young pigs from the AUGU and FAUWA people.

VILLAGES:

Perhaps the most outstanding of these were TUGIRI and the PIMAGA group. Various coloured shrubs and other ornamentations have been planted in conspicuous places and were well kept in appearance. This is no doubt due to the efforts of their respective Village Constables. It was not a case of hurriedly cleaning the Village with them as Government personnel quite often call in during the carrying out of some specific task and they are always neat and tidy. At TUGIRI, paths have evenly spaced steps cut into them re-inforced with split timber and bordered with couch grass obtained from the Station.

The riverine Villages of the MUBI showed signs of hurried preparations, however, at least they did try to improve them, which was not the case during the last patrol to the area. It is fully realised that these Villages are not occuppied on a permanent basis as are those of the Lake, and that the people spend most of the year in either their bush or garden houses.

By far the worst Village in the area was KESE, at the South Eastern end of the Lake. It is very overcrowded and cannot help but be dirty. Rubbish and excreta littered the ground underneath and adjacent the houses. A photo which is affixed, shows a cross section of the housing and conditions of which I am speaking.



Long discussions were held with prominent members on the subject of improving their Village. They were in total agreement that something would have to be done. It was pointed out to them that fighting had now been abandoned and that the Government was in a position to offer them protection from any potential enemy and it was quite in order that they leave the small stony island and choose a spot where disease was less likely to set in, and where they could expand and support a larger population.

The Village Constable and Headmen were taken on a trip around the shores of the Lake in the vicinity of the present Village and several possible sites were inspected. However, they raised at least one objection to each and every site. Upon returning to the Village, an interesting discussion took place and they compromised by saying that half the Village was prepared, and had been talking of moving to the mainland just opposite and about one hundred yards away. Some of the houses on the island would then be removed and the remainder spread out.

This was considered to be at least a step in the right direction and their decision was pleasing. I myself, am of the opinion that the main objection to moving the Village was the work that would be entailed. These people, as it has often been pointed out, by various Officers, are not over endowed with either energy or initiative.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS:

Village Constables were seen to be the best possible selections among these semi-controlled and unsophisticated natives. Appreciated was the fact that they had been chosen after a very careful study by Mr. Smith A.D.O. All appointments have been made at vantage points and there is no overlapping of authority.

The most outstanding of these are No. 1 V.C. WABE of TUGIRI and No. 10 V.C. EBAI'IU of PIMAGA. They have made trips to the outside world and benefited by their experiences. They are tireless workers and have the knack of being able to find some way of pleasing. Both men received favourable mentions from Mr. Ivan Champion pre-war. Their Villages are a credit to them and to the Sub-district. V.C. EBAI'IU accompanied the patrol at his own request, and by his conscientious efforts facilitated the smooth passage of the patrol.

The other Village Constables exdept one, are doing their jobs as well as can be expected and vast improvement was noticed by Mr. Brand, who had previously visited the area.

No. 8 V.C. BAIKA of IPIGI was the only one who was not up to standard. He himself was mixed up in the fight at IPIGI, but only in a minor capacity. He was reprimanded and brought back to the Station for further training. He improved noticeably while in his Village, and also whilst on the Station. After returning to his Village, he has reported in and informed me that all is well in his area.

TRACKS:

Tracks between the Lake and the MUBI River had been cut and were in reasonably good order. Leeches everywhere were bad, and no doubt could be overcome a little if more attention was given to making tracks wider. The people concerned were requested to do this.

A new track was used between PIMAGA and ERAGAHUGU. This goes by way of TUNUHUGU and comes into ERAGAHUGU the back way, thus making a detour around the leech-infested range between the two Villages. It was only twice necessary to walk through sago swamps, and on one of these occasions the track, from DOGABARI to ERAGAHUGU, followed a stony creek bed which made fair walking.

I shall not go into any further detail of existing tracks, times and distances, as these have been covered at great length by Messrs. Smith and Keary in Patrol Reports No. 1 of 1949/50 and

No. 6 of 1950/51.

REST HOUSES:

Two Rest Houses were used, one at PIMAGA and the other at BAURUTAGE. Another was in the course of construction at KESE and had been completed when the Patrol returned to the Station.

The Rest House at PIMAGA, which was the first to be constructed in the Sub-District, was commenced by police and carriers during Patrol No. 4 of 1949/50. The PIMAGA people completed the building. It is a good solid structure, and should last at least another twelve months.

The building at BAURUTAGE, which was being constructed during the last patrol, is now completed. It also is a good solid structure. A little pay was given for the building.

The small Rest House at SIGIMI Landing is in disrepair. However, I do not think that the building is necessary, as HEGESO can quite easily be reached from here providing word is sent on ahead for canoes to be waiting at SIGIMI.

CARRIERS:

Ten HURI and ten SAMBERIGI carriers were taken from the Station. The latter are canoe men and were very useful throughout the whole of the patrol.

The HURI men were taken with the idea of showing them how the bushmen live. As usual they carried very well and enjoyed the patrol. They were particularly impressed with the fertility of the soil in the MUBI area, but were disappointed to see the meagre gardening efforts of the MUBI people. The HURI carriers also served their purpose in demonstrating a better method of cultivating sweet potato which is their staple diet. They have already taken to eating sago and we were able to purchase enough sweet potatoes at each camp to supplement their diet. I was informed by them that they now have a few extra and happy events to relate to their people when they return home.

The MUBI River was not running swiftly and there was no danger in transporting them in the double canoes which had been tied together. The only place where there were rapids was between DOGABARI and HARABU'IU, where they walked along a small pad carrying some of the heavy gear.

MISSIONS:

The U.F.M. Station at IPIGI is almost in full swing. This Station is staffed by Mr. and Mrs. Donaldson, Mr. Garlick and Mr. Erkilla. They have been mainly engaged in building work, settling in and the learning of the FOI'I language and are not working to any set curriculum until this latter obstacle is overcome.

A few short walkabouts have been carried out by them within the unrestricted area. During August, an attempt was made by them to enter the SAMBERIGI, for which they had obtained permission from Headquarters however, their local carriers refused to take them past the Lower MUBI.

Mr. and Mrs. Rule of the Lake Kutubu Mission Station departed for Australia during the patrol's absence, having just completed an analysis of the FOI'I (Kutubuan) language which should prove invaluable to the members of their staff working here. Before leaving he presented a copy to myself. Mr. and Mrs. Robb, together with one Native Teacher, now constitute the staff remaining at the Lake Station.

Very little has been done in the way of Education due to the language obstacle. However, Mr. Donaldson informed me that he intended to open school on the 7th of January, and Mr. Robb will commence school on the 14th of January.

MEDICAL AND HEALTH:

N.M.O. KARAPA accompanied the patrol and was given every opportunity to examine the local natives. The health of the people of the Lake Villages is very poor, and he detected many cases of Tinea Imbricata, Gingivitis, Scabies and a few Pneumonia. These, together with Malaria, are the main sicknesses contracted in this area.

The number of people in the Lake Villages of WASEMI, TUGIRI and KESE suffering from these complaints is very high. This is due to the fact that after contracting a particular complaint, they continually neglect to take advantage of the Aid Post here at the Station, and it has been my experiance that they must, where possible, be made to do so. On this occasion, those suffering from any of the above complaints came back to the Station for treatment. While patients, they are being usefully employed working in the Hospital gardens and building a Hospital Compound.

Only one case of Tropical Ulcers was seen throughout the whole of the patrol. TURAMENA-DEKAI'IU of HEGESO, who had previously been to Moresby to be treated for the Tropical Ulcer, was found in his Village with the old wound, which is a large one, opened up. It had been giving him trouble and he also accompanied us to the Station to have it attended to.

Disease and illness in the MUBI area is less frequent as can be seen from the table shown hereunder. Indeed, these people have a relatively hygenic outlook and are more health conscious than the Kutubuans. For example, a leper or a person suffering from an acute case of Tinea will be banished from the Village and not allowed to return until they are better. A case was pointed out in which a young girl was threatened to be killed because she was suffering from a seemingly incureable case of Tinea. Only one case of Filariasis, which is quite common on the Lake, seen in the MUBI area.

Owing to the large numbers of Lake Kutubu people, some of whom were to temporarily live at the Station whilst receiving treatment, it was not possible to bring in those of the MUBI area as our gardens, which are not yet ready, would not have stood the strain.

Once again, the rate of miscarriages was very high, (See Patrol Report No. 6 of 1950/51.) and I feel sure that quite a number of these are deliberately brought about by either the husband or another female relative. It would be very hard to obtain this information and would possibly arouse suspicion and distrust in their primative minds. For the time being, at least, I think it better to leave the matter well alone and concentrate on gaining the confidence and trust of these people rather than possibly destroy it.

The numbers, complaints etc. are as under:-

Village.	T.	Mouth.	Tinea.	Scabies.	Cuts.	Yaws.	Pneumonia.	Total.
KESE	2		17	6	2			27
TUGIRI			18	8	2			28
WASEMI	2		16	15	4			37
Total treated at Aid Post.								92
IPIGI			1	2	2			5
DOGABARI	4		2	5			2	13
HARABU'IU			2	2	1			5
PIMAG.	1		1	2	2			6
ERAGAHUGU				4	3			7
DAMAI'IU	2		1	1				4
GETAGAIPU	1			1				2
TUNUHUGU			2	4	2			8
HERIBU			3	5				8
BAURUTAGE	2		1	2	1			6
BAURU								-
HEGESO				3		1		4
Total Mubi area.	10		13	31	11	1	2	68
Grand Total.	14		64	60	19	1	2	160.

CENSUS:

A complete Census check was made of the Lake Kutubu Villages and those of the Middle Mubi. The response was very good and in all, 2162 persons were seen compared to 2128 seen during the last Census check.

In most of the Middle Mubi Villages people, who have not previously been entered in the Census books, are still appearing in the line up. Almost all swear that their names have been previously recorded but a careful check of the books show that this is not so.

There were 67 births since the last check and only 16 deaths of children under the age of one year recorded. In all, there were 46 deaths since June 1951.

Many WAGE men were seen in the Riverine Villages. Some of these men were on short trading visits and some have been living on the MUBI since the first Census in July of 1950. Migrations from the KOKOMA River Village of IOMESI were also numerous, the majority of these immigrants now residing in HARABU'IU and DOGABARI Villages which are just above the junction of the WAGE, KOKOMA and MUBI Rivers. Migrations between DOGABARI and HARABU'IU, some of them of a rather temporary nature, are also very numerous. Indeed, one young man was found to be entered in both books with different first and second names for each entry.

R. Neville

R.T. Neville. Patrol Officer.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

ROYAL PAPUAN CONSTABULARY.

Appendix to Patrol Report No. 3 of 1951/52 - LAKE KUTUBU.

Reg. No. 3360 Cpl. IGAROBAI.

A smart N.C.O. Not enough bush experience as yet.

Reg. No. 2244 L/Cpl. KAEWAKA.

An excellent N.C.O. Conscientious and intelligent. Always carries out his numerous duties efficiently.

Reg. No. 7232 Const. MARAKI-BIAMA.

Very cheerful and willing. A good worker and a pleasure to have such a man on patrol.

Reg. No. 7186 Const. CIASIKA-TIGARIPA.

Works hard and tries to do his best - conduct good.

Reg. No. 2325 Const. VAIDA.

A good and tireless Constable - efficient.

Reg. No. 7252 Const. AREA-EHAVA.

Young and reasonably keen. Needs more experience.

Reg. No. 7800 Const. HERO-HAPUDA.

A new recruit - keen and intelligent and is the makings of a very good policeman. His first patrol.

Reg. No. 7449 Const. ORIDE-AMARIPA.

A new recruit - Talks too much, nevertheless keen and with plenty of discipline should make a good Constable. First patrol.

Reg. No. 7576 Const. OGOVE-KERAHU.

Also a new recruit - smart but unstable. His first patrol.

R.T. Neville

R.T. Neville. Patrol Officer.
Officer of the R.P.C.

PRESS AND RADIO RELEASE.

Mr. R.T. Neville who is at present officer-in-charge of the Government station at Lake Kutubu recently completed a Patrol of the lake villages and those further to the east on the middle part of the MUBI river. He was accompanied on the first stages of the journey by Cadet Patrol Officer Q. Anthony and in the latter stages by Cadet Patrol Officer W.J. Brand.

When this isolated station in the Southern Highlands District was re-opened in 1949 the backward native people thereabouts were content to eat little but sago. They have since then however, under the guidance of Patrol Officers stationed at Lake Kutubu, become very garden conscious and everywhere fresh food was seen to be in plentiful supply. The MUBI river valley in particular is very fertile.

The village natives, quite a few of whom can now speak Police Motu, were enabled when the Patrol made camp in the afternoons, to listen to the Native People's session broadcasted from Port Moresby and appeared most impressed.

Two native dances or singsings, one at the Government station, were held over the Christmas season and were attended by large numbers of natives from villages far and near. Many of these people were hereditary enemies and not so long ago were fighting fiercely among themselves. The dances took place without any unpleasant incidents occurring during the proceedings, which clearly shows that good progress has been made in influencing these formerly warlike people to live peacefully together.

-----oOo-----

Approved. 30/1/52

Passed to Press by Plane 31.1.52

" to Native Peoples Session "

P/A
11/1.

30-18-13

30th January, 1952.

Officer in Charge,
LAKE KUTUBU
Southern Highlands Division.

Subject: PATROL REPORT No. 3 of 1951/52
LAKE KUTUBU

The neat and well written Report of your Patrol of Lake Kutubu and the Middle Mubi River together with sketch map and mounted photograph has been received with thanks.

It is evident that you carried out work of a high order and this useful Patrol should have been a beneficial experience for Messrs. Brand and Anthony.

Steady progress appears to have been made with the native people in the areas near the Station and by adopting a policy of hastening slowly and patrolling as regularly as possible, that this progress will continue, and Government control and influence will spread among these primitive people.

Your paragraphs on Agriculture, Health, Census Statistics and Missions have been extracted for the Directors of Agriculture, Public Health and Education who I am sure will be most interested in the contents.

(J. H. Jones)
Director, D.D.S. & N.A.

11/15

30/18/13 ✓

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

File No: D/30-1-17.

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES & NATIVE AFFAIRS
11 FEB 1952

Department of Agriculture,
Stock and Fisheries,
PORT MORESBY.

8th February, 1952.

MEMORANDUM for:

The Director,
Department of District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

LAKE KUTUBU PATROL.

Your DS.30-18-13 of 30th January, 1952, refers.

It is requested, please, that you ask Mr. R. T. Neville to investigate the disease which has killed so many pigs and, if possible, to describe as fully as possible the symptoms.

Referring to your DS.29-18-1 of 12th September, 1951, it is stated by Mr. Clancy that "a memorandum on the disease which has caused such high losses among livestock will be forwarded at a later date", but to date no correspondence appears to have been received in this office regarding the subject.

R.E.P. Dwyer

(R. E. P. DWYER)
a/DIRECTOR.

Mr. Neville
11/2.

30/18/13.

13th February, 1952.

Officer-in-Charge,
Lake Kutubu,
Southern Highlands District.

Subject: Patrol Report No.3 of 1951/52 -
Lake Kutubu.

The Director of Agriculture, Stock and Fisheries received a copy of your paragraph on "Agriculture and Livestock" on page 6 of the above Report.

2. He replies "It is requested, please, that you ask Mr. R.T. Neville to investigate the disease which has killed so many pigs and, if possible, to describe as fully as possible the symptoms."

3. Please endeavour to supply the information requested by the Director as soon as possible.

J. H. Jones
(J.H. Jones)
Director.

SKETCH MAP SHOWING

ROUTE OF PATROL No.

3 of 1951-52.

Scale 1:250,000

Route of Patrol

Villages

Limestone Craters

Undulating Forest

Tornadigi

Beaver Falls

MUIRI RIVER

Declination 5°35'E

5 of 51/52

PATROL REPORT.

DISTRICT OF: LAKE KUTUBU, S.H.D.

REPORT No. 5 of 1951/52.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: Q.P.ANTHONY, C.P.O.

AREA PATROLLED: NAMO-HOU (FASU.)

PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY: Europeans: Mr.K.LLEWELLYN.

Natives: R.P.C. - 5
Interpreter BAIKI
Trainee N.M.O. HAHOTI
2 Personal Servants
33 Lake Kutubu and
Fasu Carriers.

DURATION OF PATROL: From 2/5/52 to 12/5/52

Number of Days: 11

DID MEDICAL ASSISTANT ACCOMPANY?: No.

LAST PATROL TO AREA: 8/3/51. D.D.S.&N.A.

Medical: Nil

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch map attached.

OBJECT OF PATROL: To assist and provide escort for Mr.K.Llewellyn of the Australasian Petroleum Company during his survey of the TEGE oil seepage and the surrounding country.

The Director,
Dept. District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

(E.D.Wren)
ASSISTANT DISTRICT OFFICER,
LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

Patrol No. 5 of 1951/52
to the NAMO-HOU or FASU.

DIARY OF PATROL.

Sunday 4th May, 1952:

Left the station in one canoe at 0930 hrs with Const. AVAIMERI, one personal servant and seven ZAMBERIGI paddlers, to join Mr. Llewellyn at the TEGE oil source. Arrived at KESE village at 1135 hrs where we were met by Const. KORAU and four FASU carriers who had been sent back by Mr.Llewellyn to carry the extra rice which we had brought.

The ZAMBERIGIS were sent back to the station with the canoe, and the party started walking at 1230 hrs in heavy rain. We arrived at TEGE at 1540 hrs in steady rain and were met by Mr. Llewellyn who had made camp on the bank of BAUNU Creek.

A nearby sago palm owned by N.M.O. HAHOTI was bought and the carriers employed in making sago.

Monday 5th May, 1952:

Mr. Llewellyn took most of the carriers to cut tracks up the various small creeks flowing into BAUNU Creek with a view to inspecting them. I took the police and five carriers to inspect the SORO River which could be heard about half a mile away. The river at it's junction with BAUNU Creek was 20-25 yards wide, and consisted of fast-flowing rapids which were impossible to swim or ford. However it would have been possible to cross by felling a large tree.

We returned to camp and I informed Mr. Llewellyn of the position but he preferred to take an alternative track over the IAMA Range to the south, because of the better opportunities it afforded for geological work.

Tuesday 6th May, 1952:

Broke camp and left for the SORO River landing at 0715 hrs. Crossed the IAMA limestone range on a very bad track, and

Tuesday, (continued)

after 3½ hours walking, arrived at the hamlet of SORO on the bank of the SORO River. This hamlet had not been previously visited by a Government patrol. We were met here by V.C. GEI of ANUABE village.

Mr. Llewellyn arrived in camp two hours later owing to the slow progress necessitated by his traverse and geological inspections.

Camp was made and facilities for crossing the river surveyed. These consisted solely of one small 3-man canoe, which however, after an outrigger had been attached by the police, proved capable of carrying three men and two carrier loads.

Wednesday 7th May, 1952:

Broke camp and at 0655 hrs commenced the crossing of the river which at this point was about forty yards wide and running swiftly but smoothly. The crossing was completed at 0835 hrs and with four police and most of the carriers I went ahead to make camp.

At 1245 hrs we reached a clearing in which stood two garden houses. It was decided to make camp here as the carriers were tired and Mr. Llewellyn was travelling very slowly. The owners of the houses were about two hundred yards making sago, some of which we bought, together with some native cabbage and small bush cucumbers.

Mr. Llewellyn arrived at 1515 hrs accompanied by Cpl. IGAROBAI. This hamlet was found to be an offshoot of ANUABE village and was named RUAMASIRA.

Thursday 8th May, 1952:

Broke camp at 0715 hrs and set out through extensive sago swamps for the village of HEDINIA. We passed through a large cultivated clearing in which stood a garden house and at 1100 hrs came to the old deserted village of HEDINIA. Half an hour later the patrol entered the recently completed village on the bank of the AI-IU River, and was met by V.C. DIBIABORO.

A small quantity of food, mainly sago and cabbage, was

Thursday, (continued)

brought in by the village people and was purchased with salt and beads.

Friday, 9th May, 1952:

At 0730 hrs RADIO BADILI was contacted and traffic passed.

The gear was loaded on to two rafts consisting of canoes which had been lashed together, and with the carriers walking alomg the bank, the party proceeded upstream. At 0855 hrs we left the canoes and started walking in a northerly direction along the track to IAGIFUAGO hamlet. At 1035 hrs we came to a small piece of flat ground suitable for a camp site so the bush was cleared and the flys erected.

One of the carriers who knew the track was sent ahead to look for water for tomorrow's camp, as I had been assured that water was very scarce.

Saturday 10th May, 1952:

Broke camp at 0720 hrs and walked until 1020 hrs when a small spring was found with a piece of heavily-timbered flat ground nearby. This area was cleared and camp made.

Mr. Llewellyn arrived at 1210 hrs and the police and carriers spent the remainder of the day improving the camp site.

Sunday 11th May, 1952:

Departed for IAGIFUAGO at 0715 hrs. The track led over limestone country but was considerably less mountainous than yesterday.

IAGIFU Creek was reached at 0955 hrs and the deserted hamlet of IAGIFUAGO at 1020 hrs. Here one of the carriers owned extensive gardens from which we obtained pumpkins, sugar-cane, bananas and cucumbers. This food was later paid for at the station.

Camp was made on a hill overlooking the SORO River.

Monday 12th May, 1952:

RADIO BADILI was contacted at 0740 hrs and traffic passed.

Departed for the canoe landing at 0810 hrs, reaching KARA Creek two hours later. Here a tree had to be felled across the stream and a bridge made. The party crossed without mishap and at 1130 hrs reached the SORO River where the station canoes were waiting.

Mr. Llewellyn came in two hours later, and the whole party embarked for the station, arriving at 1655 hrs.

END OF DIARY.

Q.P. Anthony. C.P.O.

(Q. P. Anthony)
CADET PATROL OFFICER.

PATROL REPORT.

Object of Patrol:

To assist and provide escort for Mr. K. Llewellyn of the Australasian Petroleum Company during his survey of the TEGE Oil Seepage and the surrounding country.

Introductory Remarks:

Because of the nature of Mr. Llewellyn's work, the patrol passed through very little population, tending rather to keep to the limestone areas where geological specimen was available for study.

However, any changes in the native situation and other matters of interest were duly noted and may prove to be of assistance to other patrols.

Topography and Tracks:

Several of the tracks covered had not previously been used by patrols, and none of them had been patrolled for at least twelve months.

It was originally intended to go from HEDINIA village to HEPAI'IU and thence north to the Lake, but the HEPAI'IU track, running as it does along the swampy floor of the valley, was flooded by recent heavy rains to a depth of five feet in places, so the alternative route was adopted.

The general topography of the area patrolled consisted of limestone synclines and anticlines bisected by numerous fast-flowing streams. The parallel ridges and valleys running north-west and south-east vary in height from 1500 - 4000 feet.

The whole area, except for the limestone outcrops, is covered with dense rain forest.

The tracks used by the patrol, together with a brief description of each, appear below.

LAKE KUTUBU to TEGE Oil Source:

After leaving the Lake, the track climbs steadily to 4000 feet at the top of the range, and is clearly defined. For the first hour the limestone makes progress slow, but after reaching the top the track continues over undulating country for 1½ hours, when it drops sharply 1500 feet to the oil seepage.

Walking Time: 3 hours.

TEGE to SORO hamlet:

The track leaves BAUNU Creek and climbs steeply to the top of the IAMA Range. This is a rarely used trail, and in some parts is barely discernible. After crossing the range the track descends gradually to the SORO River at 2200 feet. Very few leeches were seen.

Walking Time: 3¼ hours.

SORO to RUAMASIRA hamlet:

This was the worst track encountered by the patrol. After crossing the SORO River, the track winds through a sago swamp to the foot of the KEWA KAIA Range, then climbs steeply over limestone outcrops to the top of the range. A series of ridges are crossed and the track descends over rocky slopes to the garden place of RUAMASIRA.

Walking Time: 4½ hours.

RUAMASIRA to HEDINIA:

This was quite a good track despite the fact that much of it was through sago swamp. A few small clay ridges were crossed, but the greater portion of the track was flat.

Walking Time: 4¼ hours.

HEDINIA to IAGIFUAGO hamlet:

From HEDINIA the track climbs steadily to Lake level at 2600 feet. On the left of the track the USANU Creek bursts from the mountainside to form a spectacular 150 foot waterfall. Small ridges and gullies are crossed but the country is much less mountainous and the track is good. This track is frequently used by the KUTUBU and HEDINIA people.

Walking Time: 6½ hours.

IAGIFUAGO to the SORO River:

Much of this track is through swamp and several small streams are crossed, but the track is in quite good order and is frequently used.

Walking Time: 3¼ hours.

Villages and Hamlets:

The centres of population through which the patrol passed were KESE, SORO, RUAMASIRA and HEDINIA.

KESE village is built on a small island in the Lake and is very overcrowded. When the patrol passed through, the villagers were in the throes of moving half of the houses over to the mainland.

SORO is a hamlet of some twenty people, and is an offshoot of ANUABE village to the south. It consisted of one big communal house and one smaller one, both of which were clean and well-kept.

This hamlet is an example of the way in which the FASU people tend to migrate within their area. Village names and sites are frequently changed, and small groups of people often break away to form new hamlets.

RUAMASIRA is nothing more than a large garden place with about a dozen people living there.

The recently completely village of HEDINIA on the bank of the AI'IU River was clean and orderly. The communal "dubu" or long house was small but well constructed.

Instructions were given to the Village Constable to have the rubbish pile moved farther away from the village as the blowflies were very bad.

Village Constables:

The only village officials seen were V.C. DIBIABORO of HEDINIA and prospective V.C. GEI of ANUABE.

DIBIABORO is a quiet type of man, who, although not outstanding, is a definite steadying influence in the village. He was of considerable help to the patrol in organizing supplies of food and advising us of the state of the tracks.

Prospective V.C. GEI of ANUABE was appointed on probation by Mr. Clancy in 1950, and appears capable of carrying out the job.

Food and Gardens:

The gardens through which the patrol passed were small and contained little variety of foods. Sago was in abundance and is the staple diet, probably because the semi-nomadic way of life does not lend itself to the cultivation of permanent gardens.

Large quantities of native cabbage were bought, and smaller amounts of cucumbers, sugar cane, wood grubs and bananas. The sweet potato does not seem at all popular through the area.

Village pigs seen were bigger and more numerous than those of the Lake dwellers.

Fresh meat in the form of pigeons, cassowaries and wild pig was shot by the patrol.

Health:

Skin diseases such as tinea imbricata and tinea cruris have affected 40% of the population. Nothing could be done in the short time we were in the villages, but those infected were told that anyone who wished to come to the station would be treated.

No cases of filariasis or tropical ulcers were seen, and the health of the people as a whole was quite good.

Carriers:

Of the 17 Lake Kutubu and 16 Fasu carriers taken by the patrol, the Fasus were far superior, and with a little experience should develop into a good carrier line. They were useful in that they knew the country through which we travelled, and all were excellent bushmen.

Native Affairs:

It is becoming apparent that these people now understand what the Government requires of them. The fact that no killings have been reported since the last patrol twelve months ago shows that the area is settling down.

Several men to whom I spoke expressed a desire to come to the station and work. They were rather envious of the amount of trade that the Lake people were receiving, and were anxious to share in the general prosperity. As they are too far away to sell food to the Government, their only alternative is to work on the station. This recent desire for trade is general throughout the NAMO -HOU and NAMO-URI.

The TEGE Oil Seepage:

This seepage, which was first visited by Mr. Brand and myself five months ago, has maintained a slow but constant flow of oil. Mr. Llewellyn had the hole considerably enlarged, in the hope that the flow might increase, which it did slightly.

I am informed that the oil is of good quality, although, of course, the quantity and depth cannot be ascertained.

An Unevangelised Fields Mission party camped twenty yards from the seepage during a trip last year, but were not informed of it's presence by their carriers.

A. P. Anthony.
Cadet Patrol Officer.

(Q. P. Anthony)
CADET PATROL OFFICER.

PATROL REPORT NO. 5 of 1951/52.

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL PAPUAN CONSTABULARY.

Reg. No. 3360 Cpl. IGAROBAI:

An excellent N.C.O. Is intelligent and has a good command. His literacy is a definite asset on patrol.

Reg.No. 1048 Const. PETOTO:

A man of many years experience. Efficient patrol policeman. Should make a good N.C.O.

Reg.No. 2017 Const. AVAIMERI-MAINE:

Anotner good man in the bush, but inclined to slack and must be watched.

Reg.No. 6264 Const. KORAU-EVAREA:

Very intelligent, and could make a first-class policeman. However he is lazy and rather a bully.

Reg.No. 7448 Const. KINAI-BARITA:

Young but keen. Tries hard, and should benefit from more patrolling.

C. P. Anthony
Cadet Patrol Officer.

(C. P. Anthony)
CADET PATROL OFFICER.

Mr. G.P. Anthony, A.P.C.,
LAKE KUTUBU, S.H.D.

PATROL INSTRUCTIONS - LAKE KUTUBU PATROL No. 5 of 1951/52.

In accordance with my verbal instructions, you are to take charge of the police escort and carrier line that has been provided for Mr. K. Llewellyn of the A.P.C. while he carries out a survey of the TEGE oil seepage and the surrounding countryside.

2. Mr. Llewellyn will leave Kutubu station on the afternoon of Friday, the 2nd May accompanied by the police escort and carriers under command of Cpl. IGAROBAI. He will stay at KESE village for the night and next day will move to TEGE where he will remain until joined by you. The Village Constable of KESE village has been warned of the arrival of the party. You will leave the station on Sunday, 4th May and proceed direct to TEGE and join the patrol on the same day.

3. After TEGE you will proceed across IAMA Range to SORO hamlet. Thence over the KEWA KAIA Range to RUAMASIRA hamlet, thence NW to HEDINIA village, and return to the Lake by way of the IAGIFUAGO track. You may vary this itinerary within the general area laid down as Mr. Llewellyn desires, but should arrive back at the station no later than dusk on Tuesday, the 13th May. You will be responsible for informing me when you require canoes to bring the party up the SORO River and across the Lake.

4. Your police will consist of Cpl. IGAROBAI and Constables KORAU, KINAI, PETOTO and AVAIMERI. In addition Interpreter BAIKI and Trainee Native Medical Orderly HAHOTI will accompany the patrol. Thirty-three FASU and LAKE KUTUBU carriers have been told off as carriers.

5. Rations for all members of the party will be supplied from the A.P.C. rations that have been flown into the station.

6. Radio communications will be maintained by you calling Radio Kutubu daily at 1600, 1700, 1800 and 1900 hours until contact is established between the station and your patrol.

7. Note any changes in the native situation in the areas through which you pass as well as any other matters of general interest.

(E.D. Wren)
ASSISTANT DISTRICT OFFICER.
LAKE KUTUBU SUB-DISTRICT.

30-18-15.

2nd June, 1952.

The District Commissioner,
Southern Highlands Division,
MENDI.

Subject: LAKE KUTUBU Patrol Report No. 5 of 1951/52.

It is not known whether the Assistant District Officer has forwarded you a copy of this Patrol Report, and you are advised that this Headquarters would like you to issue such instructions as you may desire in relation to the submission of correspondence and reports from Lake Kutubu, and to forward a copy of these instructions to this Headquarters.

While it is realised that lack of communication within your District makes it extremely difficult for the normal channels of communication to be adopted, earliest actio should be taken to introduce such channels as soon as possible The Assistant District Officer, Lake Kutubu, should be discouraged from imagining himself to be isolated entirely from your supervision.

2. This Patrol Report is not important and does not call for any special comment. Copies have been made of the map and are now forwarded to you, together with a copy of the Patrol Report in case you have not already been advised.

2

3. Arrangements for the escort of Mr. Llewellyn were made by this Headquarters, and it is desired that you convey to the Assistant District Officer our appreciation of his co-operation with this Company.

4. The native situation in the area seems to be quite satisfactory.

5. As a general policy this Headquarters would like census figures in Sub.Divisions as soon as the stage is reach in any portion of your District where census can be taken, even though the initial census will not be accurate. Experie has shown that an initial census in conjunction with a descri tion of the area, often provide accurate indications of what a true census will be. Estimates made without any attempt a an initial census are generally worthless.

You will recall that we have already asked District Commissioners to provide census Sub.Divisions maps, and regardless of the size of census Sub.Divisions, or of the lac of information available, we would like to start the Southern Highlands Division record as soon as possible.

P/A

J. H. Jones
(J.H. Jones)
Director, D.D.S. & N.A.

c.c. for Assistant District Officer,
LAKE KUTUBU.

2nd June, 1952.
30-18-15.

The Government Secretary,
PORT MORESBY.

Subject: LAKE KUTUBU Patrol Report No.5 of 1951/52.

Copy of the above Patrol Report is forwarded herewith for your information, please.

This is not an important patrol, but you may desire to release it to the press.

J. H. Jones
(J.H. Jones).
Director, D.D.S. & N.A.

30/18/15 ✓

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 30/1.

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
KUTUBU ... S.H.D.

11 JUL 1952

24th June, 1952.

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

LAKE KUTUBU PATROL REPORT NO. 5 OF 1951/52

Your 30-18-15 of the 2/6/52 refers. Para. 1.

Copies of all correspondence and reports are sent to District Headquarters. I understand that the direct routing of correspondence to Services from Mr. Carey and Mr. Wren was authorised by Mr. Foldi. If I consider it necessary I shall certainly comment on these memorandum when they are received.

Since my arrival at MENDI a Sunday morning schedule at 9.30am. has been arranged between the three stations, for policy and administrative discussions. During this period projected correspondence is considered. In addition, an intra-district schedule is being arranged every Wednesday for signals as a record. These communications have been authorised by the control stations at Madang and Moresby.

During my present patrol I have been in personal contact with Mr. Wren for over one month. I have also had five days with Mr. Carey. They are already aware of my requirements at District level, and I have no hesitation in leaving Sub-district matters to their discretion until such time as a plane service is a practical proposition - about five months, all being well.

I am satisfied with these arrangements as an expedient. Sub-district business is facilitated; it is not unusual to wait a fortnight at MENDI for a plane; the KUTUBU service is fortnightly so that correspondence conceivably could be delayed for months.

I refer you to Circular Instruction D.S. 30-0 of the 14/3/52.

I hope this letter clears up any erroneous impression of Mr. Wren's activities that may have been inferred from your first paragraph.

John S. McLeod.

JOHN S. McLEOD. a/D.C.

LIMESTONE
WAGE CR.
MUBI RIVER
THICK FOREST
(UNINHABITED)
ROUGH LIMESTONE RANGES
BRIDGE
Govt Station
U.F. Mission
LAKE KUTUBU
MT CRATER
MUBI RIVER
SIBIAN
KAIBU
KORUFA
INGIPUKO
ROUGH LIMESTONE
MT KEMENAHO
FISHERIES
NAMO
HEGINIA
SUAREDIGI
SAGO VILLAGES
SORO RIVER
UNDULATING FOREST
LIMESTONE CAVERNS
TAMADIGI
SCALE 1:250,000
VILLAGES
PATROLS TRACK
ROUTE TAKEN BY
PATROL NO 5 OF 1951/52.

SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT

LAKE KUTUBU SUBDISTRICT

PATROL REPORTS:

1 of 1952/1953

1 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 3C/1.

31 OCT 1952

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

16th October, 1952.

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT No. 1-52/53.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: W.J. Brand, P/O.

AREA PATROLLED: SAMBERIGI & TSIMBERIGI Valleys via MUBI R.

PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY: Mr. W.J. Johnston, A.D.O., from 4.8.52 to 31.8.52.

Natives:

Police 7.
Carriers 31.

DURATION OF PATROL: 29/7/52 to 13/9/52 - 46 days.

OBJECTS OF PATROL:

1. To act under instructions of the KIKORI Patrol and to generally assist in its attempts to arrest various natives for alleged murders.

2. To search for Airstrip and STation sites in the SAMBERIGI area.

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch Map attached.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

File No. 84/33-1/52.

Sub-District Office,
TARI,
LAKE KUTUBU, S.H.D.

28th July, 1952.

Mr. W.J. Broad,
Patrol Officer,
LAKE KUTUBU.

INSTRUCTIONS-PATROL No. 1 of 52/53-LAKE KUTUBU.

1. In accordance with arrangements already made you will be prepared to leave the Station at 0800 hrs. on the 29th July, and proceed on patrol to the SAMBERIGI area.

2. You should attempt to make contact with the KIKORI patrol, under Mr. Assistant District Officer Johnston, as arranged by radio conversation but should this not be successful you will march into SAU Village before dusk on Sunday, 3rd August.

3. Your patrol is to retain its identity, but apart from this restriction, you will act under Mr. Johnston's instructions for the period Mr. Johnston remains in the SAMBERIGI. I anticipate this will be for a period of from four to six weeks.

4. The objects of your patrol are as follows:-

(a). To act under instructions of the KIKORI patrol and to generally assist in its attempts to arrest various natives for alleged murders.

(b). On the completion of (a), to search for Airstrip and Station sites suitable for Patrol Posts in the area.

5. As you know, I have requested that you be reposted to this Sub-District with a view to you, after you return from leave, opening up the SAMBERIGI Patrol Post. The final decision does not rest in my hands but nevertheless your patrol will be conducted with this fact in mind. You may, in your search, proceed two days walk North East from the Sub-District boundary. In all you should be away from the Station for approximately three months, but you may vary this time either way as you deem fit.

6. You should make yourself familiar with D.D.S. Circular Instruction No. 147 of 3rd April, 1952, dealing with extension of Government control to Restricted Areas, and also Department of Civil Aviation memorandum of 15th September, 1950 dealing with Licencing Conditions for aerodromes in New Guinea.

7. Police and Carriers have been allotted to you. Draw what stores you require from the Sub-District Store and keep an accurate record of their use.

8. Your report should include brief details of your first objective and as full details as possible of your second. Also try and give me some idea of the Native Situation in the SAMBERIGI.

..... a/A.D.O
(E.D. Wren).

PATROL DIARY.

July 29: Left Station in two Station canoes and paddled down the Lake to SAMAKA Creek picking up KESE men and canoes on the way. Transferred gear and personnel into the smaller canoes and proceeded up SAMAKA Ck. to the landing. Told V.C. FASIGUBI to return the Government canoes to the Station and set off through the Sago swamp. Reached firmer ground after half an hour and proceeded over a good track to PIMAGA Rest House. Purchased sufficient food for the patrol. Walking time 5 hours.

July 30: Departed PIMAGA and crossed the KOMI, KUBE KABE and PATIBU Ranges. Crossed over the MUBI River via PATIBU Range and descended to KAFA Village down the left bank of the MUBI. Heavy rain for most of the journey. Ample quantity of food purchased with salt and beads. Police and carriers lashed ~~together~~ together canoes to be used tomorrow. Walking time 6¼ hours.

July 31: Loaded gear onto canoes and despatched police and carriers overland to KUBUKA canoe landing. Paddled downstream past AGINIMU Village on the left bank to the canoe landing and offloaded gear. Personnel arrived shortly afterwards and patrol proceeded down the left bank of the MUBI over numerous low spurs. Arrived at canoe landing above SISIMWA Village and ferried personnel and equipment across to the right bank. Proceeded overland to SISIMWA Village.

It was at this village that Patrol No. 1 of 49/50 discovered an outbreak of measles and consequently had to return to KUTUBU.

Small amount of food purchased; rice also issued. Walking time 7½ hours.

August 1: Down the right bank of the MUBI, passing through GEMOGODI, which consists of three garden houses, to SARAGIBU (KAWI) Village which is just above the MUBI Gorge. Ferried gear and personnel across to the left bank. The patrol was met here by several SAMBERIGI men, who were fully armed, on their way to attend a feast at SARAGIBU. The leader of the band, TONABU'IU IAGORIE, left his friends here and guided the patrol over river flats, across the AVIA-WABU Creek, and on to KORABA Village.

KORABA is essentially a dance village and consists of a DUBU and two visitor's houses, each 300' long. Piles of stones, which are used for cooking, were strewn about between the houses.

Food plentiful; purchased with salt, beads and one 4" knife. One carrier with badly swollen arm give Anti Tetanus injection. Walking time 6½ hours.

August 2: Proceeded up the stony bed of KOROPA Creek for thre hours, then overriver flats to WAIMABU, one of the HANAHARI hamlets. I was told that HANAHARI is no deserted, the people now living in small hamlets, which there are five in the near vicinity. Large quantity of food bought and an equal amount turned away. One of the carriers ill with pneumonia. Walking time 4 hours.

August 3: Crossed DUABADI Creek, passed through SISABU hamlet and proceeded over low spurs to HOMERIGI hamlet, at the foot of AWARU Range. Ascended steeply to the summit, crossed numerous limestone spurs, and descended into the SAMBERIGI Valley. Passed through the MASIKI hamlet of WABIAMARA on the northern slopes of the range. Proceeded on through open grass country to GIRAWE, another MASIKI hamlet, and POPWALAGAI, a SAU hamlet. Crossed WARI Creek and climbed to SAU Village, which is situated on a grass spur about 5 miles WNW of Mt. SUMANI (MURRAY).

A large number of men, women and children were gathered in the village square holding a feast in honour of four men who were killed near MUGULEGI Village on Friday. One man, who was the fortunate recipient of a near miss, had a deep cut just below his left eye. This was said to have been caused by an arrow with a small knife for a tip. Another man, who was in the men's house, had a spear wound in his right shoulder and another, with the spear still in it, in the middle of his back.

Made camp on a grass spur just above the village. About 40 pounds of sweet potatoes brought in. The people claimed that they were too frightened to go out to their gardens but said that they would get food tomorrow if they were given a police guard. One young man, who was sent ahead by Mr. A.D.O. Johnston, said that the KIKORI patrol would arrive tomorrow. Walking time 7½ hours.

August 4: In camp SAU. Police and carriers cutting down grass on a more suitable camp site further up the spur and bringing in enough tent poles for both patrols. V.C. SEMERIGI of SAU and V.C. BOBORE of MASIKI reported. Police guards were detailed to accompany the village people to their gardens.

Mr. A.D.O. Johnston and patrol arrived during the afternoon.

It was arranged that Mr. Johnston would do the food buying, and sufficient food for both patrols for one day was purchased.

August 5: At SAU. Anumber of SAU men were assembled in the camp and discussions re the present unsatisfactory state of affairs were held. However, they did not seem at all eager to make peace, probably they wished to make amends for the four men killed last Friday before making any moves in this direction.

The wife of KOSEKAM, the head man of SAU, died during the night and much wailing was heard.

Three carriers ill; one with an abcess on the left arm, one with an abcess behind the right knee and the other with pneumonia.

Small quantity of food purchased; supplemented with rice.

August 6: At SAU. The two men who were injured last Friday were given medical treatment, however, the man with the spear in his back died late in the afternoon.

Enough sweet potatoes, bananas, taro, sugar cane and cabbage bought to feed both patrols.

August 13: Assembled leading men of SAU in camp. SAWMILLI head man arrived at noon. Left most of gear in camp and escorted party to MINAWAIMIGI, a deserted hamlet, about a mile NE of SAU. A.D.O. Johnston and head men from MUGULEGI area arrived shortly after.

Head men engaged in discussions.

August 14: At MINAWAIMIGI. Head men finalising arrangements for payment to be made for people killed in fighting. Have decided to do a circuit of the FORE SIMBERIGI area. Self over to SAU camp to collect rations and equipment which will be sent to MUGULEG and left there under police guard. Returned to MINAWAIMIGI. Despatched 2 police to bring over 20 carriers to transport gear to MUGULEGI. KIKORI carriers and Cst. WAMA, a policeman from WARO who will look after gear, despatched to MUGULEGI.

August 15: Despatched carriers with gear to MUGULEGI. A.D.O. Johnston, self and police over to SAU to arrest murder suspects. This was carried out without incident. Took prisoners to SAU camp and despatched remaining carriers to collect gear at MINAWAIMIGI Carriers and escort returned from MUGULEGI during afternoon.

As the head men had agreed about payments to be made and also arrived at an understanding re cessation of hostilities, despatched men from MUGULEGI area with carriers taking gear to that village.

August 16: Arranging for despatch of suspects under police escort. V.C. SEMERIGI of SAU instrumental in arrest of one more suspect - his first action of note to date. Prisoners and escort of 4 police departed with additional 5 police to accompany them until well clear of this area to deter SAUs of any foolish actions they may have in mind.

Broke camp at SAU and departed for SAWMILLI in company with KIKORI patrol. Passed through almost deserted POPWALAGAI hamlet and descended to Creek. Crossed creek, passed through MASIKI Villa which was deserted, and continued on through garden and light forest over undulating country until reaching WANTO Creek. Crossed and made camp on right bank below SAWMILLI Village. Additional police, who accompanied suspects and escort, arriv during afternoon after seeing party clear of SAU area. Sufficient food for 1½ days purchased. Walking time 3 hours.

August 17: Broke camp below SAWMILLI, ascended to village, a sent carriers on ahead. Told people of peace ta held at MINAWAIMIGI and also that all fighting ha to cease. Bought a good quantity of food and continued on through old gardens and grass to the AMI River. Crossed on a fallen tree and went o over low, forested spurs, gradually climbing. Made camp on a spur of RU Range, 3 miles South o FORE Village.

The track followed today has not been used for t years because of fighting and was almost non-existant in parts.

Food bought at SAWMILLI issued. Walking time hours.

August 18: Broke camp and climbed gradually to the North unt passing through a narrow pass in the RU Range. Commenced descending and lost the old track completely. Descended in the general direction FORE and came onto a track at the foot of the ran on the left bank of EMIRI Creek. Crossed over a went on over fairly level ground, breaking out int old gardens just before arriving at FORE Village. Surprised a group of men who were engrossed in cutting up a large pig. The party quickly broke when one man looked up and gave the alarm. Men r in all directions, shouting to their womenfolk as they went, until one of the police, who comes from WARO, reassured them that our mission was peaceful. Made camp in old gardens about 200 yards from the village.

Bought enough food for three meals. Walking time 3¾ hours.

August 19: At FORE. Self out inspecting a level stretch of ground 300 yards South of the village. This site may be suitable for an airstrip site, being roughly 1,150 long and running parallel with ranges to the North and South, with good approaches.

The natives here appear to be better types than those seen so far in this area. They are not unlike the people of the TARI Valley, and I was told that the majority of them originally came from over the ERAVE River, which is about 1½ miles to the North. The men still wear the string sporran and they plant sweet potatoes in mound type gardens, whereas most of the people in the SAMBERIGI Valley do not prepare the ground to any extent before planting.

A crowd of about 50 men sitting about the camp all day, watching our every move with interest. Contacted the principal land owner, who seemed quite prepared to sell the area inspected, for a very low price. It was evident that these people do not get much trade, and consequently our items of trade are highly valued by them.

Bought a small Sago palm with beads and salt. Although it yielded only 1½ bundles of sago the carriers greatly appreciated the change of diet.

Purchased a large amount of sweet potatoes, taro and bananas, mainly with beads and salt.

August 20: Departed FORE Village and proceeded East over low undulations, crossing and recrossing FUGI Creek several times. Arrived at HOABUNDE Village, which consists of a new Dubu and several women's houses in a large garden clearing. Inhabitants very friendly, handing out sugar cane to police and carriers. Continued on over narrow spurs then through broken limestone before descending to the /SIMBERIGI Basin. Thence over undulating grass spurs to /SIMBERIGI Village. Made camp on a grass spur 400 yards from the village.

Inhabitants very timid and a little arrogent. Onl sufficient food for 1 meal purchased.

August 21: Police and Carriers moving camp up to SUMAMI Villa A.D.O. Johnston over to 'SIMBERIGI Village, where about 70 men and boys were assembled. Told them Administration aims etc. and that fighting was to cease. They complained that the people of TEBI, a village just North of the ERAVE River, had recent attacked them and killed 3 men. It was thought be not to do anything about this now as the people concerned have only been visited once since the War and possibly not at all Pre-war. Told these people to keep to their own area and not to go on the offensive

Left 'SIMBERIGI and ascended steeply to SUMAMI Village, which is situated at the entrance to the pass through the RU Range and overlooking the Basin.

Purchased enough food for 1 day. Walking time 1 hour.

August 22: At SUMAMI. V.C. MERIBA of SUMAMI and V.C. EBABIAPU of WARO reported. Most of afternoon spent buying food. These people seem to delight in bringing their string bags of food almost into camp, hiding them beside the track, and then appearing time and time again with a mere handful of food. With salt and beads, the main items of trade here, it is quite easy to scale payments accordingly, but the process becomes tiring after a time.

About 75 men and boys sitting around camp all day.

August 23: Departed SUMAMI and crossed the RU Range through a pass, descending through TOBEGERIBU Hamlet to MAROROGO Village. Discussed matter of cessation of fighting with assembled men. Went on, descending to and crossing the AMI River, and climbed to WARO Village, passing through KANGIAFURU Hamlet en route.

Made camp on the site of the old men's house, 150 yards West of the present Dubu. The old Dubu was said to have been burnt down by SAU men just after Mr. R.C.M. Turner departed for KIKORI in 1950.

Sufficient sweet potatoes, cabbage, sugar cane, taro and both cooking and eating bananas, all of excellent quality, purchased. Heavy rain throughout night. Walking time 3½ hours.

August 24: At WARO. Mr. Johnston over to village to discuss further the necessity for cessation of fighting. Demonstration of destructive power of rifle given. Told people to be ready for Census tomorrow morning.

Several police and carriers given medical treatment for pneumonia and influenza.

August 25: At WARO. Heard plane to the West at 0915 hrs and again at 1155 hrs.

Commenced Census at WARO during afternoon. After much coaxing finally managed to get 74 people to line and obtained names of further 27. Obviously many more roaming round in gardens etc.

Bought large amount of food, mainly with beads and salt.

August 26: At WARO. Spent morning with V.C. EBABIAPU and Cst. SIMAIRA, a local man accompanying the KIKORI Patrol, obtaining names of further absentees.

Down to MAROROGO during afternoon. Carried out Census with minamum of fuss and quite good results were obtained. Impossible to separate inhabitants of MAROROGO from those of TOBEGFRIBU Hamlet so listed them together.

WARO people made payment of 4 M.O.P. shells as compensation for SAUs killed recently.

August 27: Moved camp to BESERABU Village, which is situated on the northern slopes of Mt. SUMANI. Self down to MAROROGO where Census was completed, a further 60 people being seen.

Returned to WARO, where a further 10 people, including 3 suspected murderers, were seen. These people didn't take long to reappear from their hiding places once camp was shifted to BESERABU Village. Bought about 400 lbs of food and descended to camp below BESERABU Village. Walking time from WARO Village to BESERABU ½ an hour.

August 28: At BESERABU. Raining all day. Despatched 2 SAMBERIGI carriers to SAU to assemble relatives of SAU victims for payment.

Police who escorted party of murder suspects from SAU to KIKORI returned during evening. They reported that three of the prisoners escaped during the evening of the day that they left SAU.

August 29: Mr. Johnston over to SAU to hand over payment to relatives of SAU victims. Self up to BESERABU and MUGULEGI where census was carried out. Due largely to continuous heavy rain the attendance was rather poor.

Mr. Johnston returned late in afternoon and it was decided to attempt to arrest suspects tomorrow.

Remainder of food purchased at WARO issued. None purchased here to date.

August 30: Arrested suspects from WARO, MAROROGO and MUGULEGI. UBUNA BOSO of WARO Village, who started the fighting again in 1950 by killing one of the SAU participants at the peace making feast still in hiding.

Although told repeatedly not to enter gardens several carriers took 5 yams from a garden beside the camp. They were punished, warned that future such lapses would not be treated so lightly and suitable payment was made to the owner of the garden.

No food purchased - rice issued.

Most of police and carriers ill with influenza and pneumonia. Continuous rain and cold weather prevent a quick recovery from such illnesses.

Decided to return to the SAU, SAWMILLI area and then on to FORE Village and the SIMBERIGI Basin, returning here in about 3 weeks.

August 31: Departed camp below BESERABU at noon, after saying goodbye to Mr. Johnston, who expected to leave for KIKORI the next day. Passed through BESERABU Village and the deserted village of KARIMABU. Crossed numerous small creeks and over the northern spurs of Mt. SUMANI. Descended to the deserted SAU Hamlet of MINAWAIMIGI and continued on over grass spurs to the camp near SAU. Walking time 4½ hours.

Bought sufficient food for one day.

KOSEKAM, head man of SAU very ill with pneumonia. Gave him 6 sulphamerazine and a further 4 tablets at 1800 hrs. Also treated 8 carriers who had the same illness. Heard rumours of sickness at SAWMILLI.

September 1: At SAU. Heavy rain throughout day.

Busy treating village people for pneumonia, influenza and malaria. KOSEKAM given further doses of Sulphamerazine. Carriers also receiving treatment for pneumonia and influenza.

Food plentiful.

September 2: Attempted Census of SAU but heavy rain began to fall and this was abandoned. As the weather here seems to be consistantly bad, heavy rain falling almost every day it is little wonder that these people have great difficulty in shaking off attacks of influenza and pneumonia.

Half the carrier line down with influenza and pneumonia.

September 3: Completed Census of SAU Village and the hamlets of HONIBORU and OGOMOBU. Numerous absentees, particularly females, probably the fact that this was the first relatively fine day for some time accounts for this. I was told that they had gone to their gardens for food. Saw the majority of this mornings absentees during the afternoon.

Most of carriers getting over illnesses. KOSEKAM, the SAU head man, fully recovered.

Issued remainder of food purchased.

September 4: Departed SAU, crossed WARI Creek to POPWALAGAI hamlet. Sent police and carriers on ahead and did Census of POPWALAGAI before going on to GIRAWE, one of the MASIKI hamlets. Carried out Census of GIRAWE and went on to camp below SAWMILLI Village.

Was told that 7 SAWMILLI people had died since we were last in the area. Three of the deaths were from symptoms corresponding to pneumonia and the remainder from dysentery. There were 5 people sick in the village, the remaining inhabitants having fled to their bush houses after the first deaths. Told everyone that the best thing to do would be to go to their garden and bush houses until after the sickness was finished and to stay indoors and keep warm if they caught a chill. They agreed to do this.

Eight carriers still ill with pneumonia. Decided to return to KUTUBU as majority of carriers too weak to carry on. Supply of Sulphamerazine almost exhaust Rice issued.

September 5: Despatched police and carriers to WABIAMARA and crossed JISIKE Creek to KAGIAME, one of the WASIKI hamlets. Did census and went on to FAUAHARI hamlet. Carried out census of FAUAHARI and HAUAHARI hamlets and went WABIAMARA via GIRAME hamlet. Walking time 3 hours.

Food plentiful.

Ten carriers ill with pneumonia, influenza and fever. Warned people of census tomorrow morning.

September 6: Police and carriers on to HANAHARI. WABIAMARA people co-operated well and census went smoothly. Left WABIAMARA, crossed the AWARU Range to WAIMABU hamlet, where camp was already made.

Only small quantity of sweet potatoes purchased as majority of inhabitants taking advantage of recent heavy rains and were fishing near the head-waters of DUABADI Creek.

Told inhabitants to be ready for census tomorrow morning. Walking time 3½ hours.

September 7: Sent personnel ahead to KORABA Village. Carried out census of HANAHARI and proceeded down DUABADI Creek to KORABA. Walking time 3½ hours.

Good quantity of yams, bananas, cabbage, sugar cane and sago purchased.

Seven carriers and one village native given treatment for pneumonia.

September 8: Census of KORABA completed and proceeded on, crossing the swollen AVIA-WABU Creek in a small canoe. Went on to the MUBI River, wading through flood waters most of the way. Crossed to SARAGIBU Village, where we were enthusiastically welcomed by old PAIWABU-FARE, a Village Councillor.

Only able to buy small amount of garden produce, as these people have been unable to make sago, the swamps being flooded. One palm had been cut down near the village and hauled up to the dubu steps, where the sago was made.

The 7 carriers who were ill yesterday given further treatment

September 9: Left SARAGIBU and after going short distance found track blocked by floodwaters. After the felling of several trees the patrol was able to cross. Took a new track over higher ground to SISIMWA.

Purchased a little food, which was supplemented with rice. Walking time 5 hours.

September 10: Sent two carriers off, one to arrange for food and canoes at KAFA, theother to arrange for food to be ready at PIMAGA and to go on to the Static with a note asking for canoes to be sent to SAWAKA Creek.

Cst. HEVBAE shot a large pig which had taken to the bush when very young. The former owner, w accompanied him, was satisfied with a third of the meat, giving the remainder to police and carriers.

September 11: Left SISIMWA, crossed the MUBI River, and proceeded up the left bank to the canoe landing at the old KUBUKA Village site, where canoes were waiting. Loaded most of the gear onto the canoes and despatched personnel overland to KAFA. Paddled upstream to AGINIMU Village and then on to KAFA.

Purchased abundance of sago, sugar cane, cabbage, and bananas.

All carriers recovering. Walking time 5 hours.

September 12: Crossed MUBI River and ascended PATIBU Range up the right bank. Descended northern slopes of PATIBU, crossed KUBE KABE and KOMI Ranges and descended to PIMAGA Rest House by way of GETAGAIPU.

Abundance of sago, cabbage, sugar cane, pumpkins, sweet potatoes, beans, corn and cucumbers bought.

Village Constables EBAI'IU and KORAFIRA reported.

September 13: Departed PIMAGA Rest House and crossed over a small range to the canoe landing on SAMAKA Creek. V.C. FASIGUBI of KESE was waiting here with the large Station canoe and numerous paddlers. Loaded gear onto canoes and paddled downstream to the Lake. Proceeded to the Station via KESE and TUGIRI Villages.

.....

AREA PATROLLED:

The patrol visited the Middle KUBI River villages of PIMAGA, then crossed the KOMI, KUBE KABE and PATIBU Ranges to KAFA on the lower KUBI. It then moved downstream through AGINIMU, SISIMA and SARAGIBU and overland to KORABA and HANAHARI. From HANAHARI Village the patrol crossed the AWARU Range and went on to SAU, in the SAMBERIGI Valley.

From SAU the patrol moved up the valley to SAWMILLI, then across the TUGI Valley and over the RU Range to FORE Village in the TSIMBERIGI Valley. We then proceeded East down the valley to TSIMBERIGI Village and then ascended to SUMANI, situated at the entrance to a pass through the RU Range. The patrol then crossed over the RU Range to the villages of MAROROGO, BESERABU and WARO.

From here the patrol returned to SAU and SAWMILLI and then to KUTUBU on the same route as that taken on the outward journey.

STATION AND AIRSTRIP SITES:

A search for suitable airstrip sites in the SAMBERIGI Valley failed to disclose any site other than that surveyed and fully reported on by A.D.O. Smith during the course of Patrol No. 2 of 49/50. As the maximum length obtainable on this site would be 1,000 yards, with a width of 150', the D.C.A. requirements for a strip for light aircraft could not be complied with.

After inspecting this site and covering all other likely looking areas in the valley the patrol, together with the patrol from KIKORI, moved to FORE Village, 4 miles North of SAWMILLI.

FORE, at an altitude of 3,580', is fairly centrally situated in a 3 to 4 mile wide valley, which runs WNW and ESE. This valley is bordered on the North and South by the WASIAU and RU Ranges which rise to a height of approximately 5,000'.

A possible airstrip site was found 300 yards south of the village on a stretch of level ground. Due to the necessity for the patrol to accompany A.D.O. Johnston to the WARO-MUGULEGI area to arrest natives for alleged murders I was not able to fully survey the site during the period that both patrols were in the area. Although it was intended that the patrol would return to further inspect the site the carrier position prevented this.

A strip 1,150 yards long and 200-300' wide could be constructed here without a great deal of clearing and levelling work. There are a few shallow depressions along the length of the strip site which would have to be filled. The surface consists of red-brown clay which sets hard. At the time of inspection 50% of the area was covered with gardens, 25% with grass and the remainder with very light scrub. Drainage should not present any difficulties as the site is bordered on the northern side by a deep depression and the ground to the south slopes away gradually.

The longitudinal axis would bear WNW-ESE, parallel to the ranges to the North and South. Both approaches are good, being clear of obstruction for a distance of from 4 to 5 miles, and side clearances are excellent. Unfortunately inclement weather conditions prevented the photographing of the approaches and surrounding features.

The direction of the prevailing winds in this area is not known but I think that they would follow the general direction of the valley. While the patrol was camped at SAU Village the prevailing wind was from the SE.

The construction of a landing field on this site shou not present any difficulties, nor should it take long to complet as the amount of clearing and levelling work necessary is not gre

The principal land owner of the area was approached an enquiries made as to whether he would be prepared to sell the lan and he seemed quite prepared to do so.

I estimate that there would be in the vicinity of 300 people within a 2 hour walk of the site. The cutting of good tracks would decrease the walking time to the more densely populated areas to the South and East to 1 day.

TRACKS:

The track followed by the patrol on its outward journey to and its return from the SAMBERIGI area was one of the two Trade Routes between that area and KUTUBU. In most places walking was good, the only obstacles of any importance being the KOMI, KUBE KABE and FATIBU Ranges between PIMAGA and KAFA Villages on the MUBI River and the AWARU Range, which borders the SAMBERIGI Valley to the South. During the first part of the journey leeches were very bad but are practically non-existant in the SAMBERIGI area.

This route provides a faster and easier L. of C. between KUTUBU and the SAMBERIGI than the only alternative route, which was used by Patrol No. 2 of 49/50, via the Upper MUBI, KOKOMA and WANTO Rivers.

Daily walking times have been included in the Patrol Diary and the route followed by the patrol marked on the attached sketch Map.

NATIVE SITUATION:

One of the objects of the patrol was to assist A.D.O. Johnston of KIKORI in his attempts to arrest various natives for alleged murders. The carrying out of investigations into the fighting and killings which had taken place over the past two years proved a difficult task. However, quite a few men from both areas concerned were arrested and taken to KIKORI. No doubt Mr. Johnston has reported fully on this aspect.

As a result of the fighting between the people of SAU and those of the villages of MAROROGO, WARO, BESERABU and MUGULEGI, between 40 and 50 people, many of them defenceless women and children, were Killed. The most recent of the murders occurred only two days prior to the arrival of the patrol at SAU. Four SAU men were killed in the vicinity of MUGULEGI and another man, who had been speared twice in the back, died after return to his village.

Payment according to custom was made between the warring factions and it is to be hoped that in future the peace is kept. I think that fighting within this area will not cease, however, until a Post is established in the vicinity. The remoteness of the area, both from KUTUBU and KIKORI, will prevent the pacificati of these people until such time as a Post can be established.

The only group in the area not directly concerned in th fighting were the people at FORE at the Western end of the TSIMBERIGI Valley. By mutual agreement they and the SAWMILLI people had closed the road between their villages, as was evidenc when the patrol moved from SAWMILLI to FORE.

The people of the TSIMBERIGI Valley, a large percenta, of them being immigrants from over the KRAVE River to the north, are still very timid and invariably flee when a patrol appears. On this occasion the alarm was given when the patrol was some distance from TSIMBERIGI Village, and men and women were seen fleeing over nearby grass spurs, dragging pigs after them as they went. A few men remained to meet us, friendly relations were established, and gradually the inhabitants who had fled filtered back to the village.

On the whole the attitude of the people of the SAMBERIG was one of friendliness, but at times they were extremely uncooperative. This was particularly noticeable when enquiries into the fighting were being carried out, and also when the Census was attempted.

VILLAGES AND HOUSING:

The layout of villages and type of housing used varied greatly throught the area patrolled.

In the villages of the Middle MUBI River the men and boys live in a long, well built dubu, which is usually elevated on hardwood posts, anything up to 150' long. Clay fireplaces are built in at intervals along the walls and the central portion, which is used for dancing, is floored with timber from the Goru palm. The womens houses, also quite well built, are lined on either side of the mens house.

In the villages of the Lower MUBI River the layout was much the same, although the houses, particularly those of the women, were not quite as well built.

KORABA, the first village along the route at which the SAMBERIGI language is consistently spoken, consists of a small dubu, similar to those mentioned above, and two 300' long houses. These buildings are situated each side of the dubu, have a verandah running the whole length of the front and are partitioned off inside, each cubicle containing a clay fireplace. The walls and roof are made of materials from the Sago palm. Housing for guests during dances and also for the female inhabitants of the village is provided in these two buildings.

The men of the SAMBERIGI and TSIMBERIGI Valleys also use dubus but their buildings are usually built low to the ground. In most cases one end is slightly elevated, while at the other end an extension of the roof, supported by hardwood posts, provides a space for cooking. Where materials from the Sago palm are not available for the construction of the walls and roof bark is used. The interior of these houses closely resemble those of the MUBI and KUTUBU people, although sometimes the sleeping spaces are partitioned off. In some villages the mens house was enclosed with a split timber fence, as protection against the ravages of the village pigs.

The houses of the SAMBERIGI and TSIMBERIGI women are situated some distance away from those of the men and are very crude structures. They are built close to the ground, and mostly the walls are constructed of bark re-inforced with light timber. Many of the houses have bark roofs, the Sago palm not being present in sufficient quantity to provide roofing material for both the male and female dwellings. Just inside the door o the womens house is a bark partition, presumably for privacy, ar one clay fireplace is situated centrally in the wooden floor. These buildings also accommodate the family pigs and consequent they are usually in a filthy condition.

SAKMILLI Village, like KORABA, is essentially a dance village and its layout is practically identical with that of th latter. However, the houses which accommodate the guests and female inhabitants are at ground level and have earthen floors. Built next to the walls are split timber platforms on which pigs and other game is cut up during dances, and forked saplings, on which the intestines are hung, are driven into the ground beside each platform.

AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK:

At most places food was plentiful and the majority of the food purchased by the patrol was of good quality.

The people of the SAMBERIGI and TSIMBERIGI areas have little sago and although many sago palms have been planted in recent years they still rely on their gardens for the majority of their food. Excellent sweet potatoes and both eating and cooking bananas are grown in the area. A dozen banana suckers were purchased and have been planted in the Station gardens.

The diet of these people consists mainly of sweet potatoes and bananas followed by taro, yams, cucumbers, pandanus, sugar cane, native cabbage, beans, corn, pumpkins and pineapples. Most of the introduced foods seen were of poor quality, probably the fact that these vegetables are usually picked before the seed has formed properly accounts for this.

The soil in the area is very fertile, particularly on the slopes of MT. SUMAMI, which is thought to have been a volcano. Gardens on these slopes are used for several years before a new area is cleared and planted up. Towards the western end of the SAMBERIGI Valley garden areas are only used once or twice, the owner then clears an adjacent area of forest and plants that up. As a result of this method of shifting cultivation large areas of the western SAMBERIGI Valley are now covered with grass and very light forest.

The natives between the SAMBERIGI Valley and the ERAVE River spend more time in the cultivation of old garden areas than do those already mentioned. Dried grass is piled into heaps after the ground has been carefully broken up and the soil is then heaped onto this grass to form mounds about 6 feet long and 1 foot high. This system is used extensively in areas north of KUTUBU and is an excellent method of preparing the ground preparatory to planting sweet potato, the staple crop.

Large numbers of pigs are kept by the natives throughout the area patrolled but none were offered for sale to the patrol. Pigs are kept for Dances and Death Feasts and are rarely killed except for these occasions.

Two fowls, a hen and a rooster, were seen at SAU Village. These were brought in recently by a labourer who was returning from KIKORI.

TRADE ITEMS:

Salt and beads constitute the most useful trade in the area patrolled, although the Gold Lip M.O.P. Shell still retains first place in the esteem of the people.

Tomahawks, particularly those with a wide cutting edge and tapering to the back, are highly prized. However these are sometimes not used for cutting timber. When affixed to a 3 foot handle they make a very effective weapon.

Small knives, matches and razor blades are also good items of trade in this area.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS:

Five Village Constables were seen in the SAMBERIGI-TSIMBERIGI area. They were V.C. BOBORE of MASIKI, V.C. SEMERI of SAU, V.C. IAGU of BESERABU, V.C. EKABIAPU of WARO and V.C. KERIBA of SUMAMI. They appeared to know little of their responsibilities and I do not think that they would get much support from their village people even if they did attempt to perform their duties.

These Village Constables are still responsible to KIKORI, although none of them have visited that Station for some time, indeed, two of them have never made the journey. The only Village Constables at present in a position to be able to visit KUTUBU are those of MASIKI and SAU and as this trip would involve a one week walk it is thought that they are less likely to visit this Station than they are to visit KIKORI.

I recommend that these officials continue to be responsible to KIKORI until such time as a Post is established in their area. Then, after the aims of the Administration and their own responsibilities are made clear to them and they receive more support and supervision, they should become effective.

Village Constables ERAI'IU of DAMAI'IU, KORAFIRA of PIMAGA and KOGABASI of KAPA were of great assistance to the patrol. Their genuine efforts to assist were much appreciated.

A Village Councillor, BAIABU-PARE, reported to the patrol at SARAGIBU Village on the Lower MUBI River. He expressed a desire to visit KUTUBU and said that he would make the trip in the near future.

CENSUS:

Initially it was not intended that the patrol should census the area but as a certain amount of time had to be spent in the main villages while A.D.O. Johnston made enquiries into fighting, etc., I decided to carry one out. Although these people had, in the past, lined for head counts, this was the initial census. Considering that the time was not altogether opportune the results obtained were quite good.

The inhabitants of all villages in the SAMBERIGI area, with the exception of those of KERI, SAMILLI and SERIAROGURE were lined and 825 people, 466 males and 359 females were seen. In addition the names of 268 absentees, 132 males and 136 females, were recorded. A further 49 men were absent working, the majority of them in PORT MORESBY.

Although to begin with the people were extremely uncooperative, but this was gradually overcome when they saw that there was nothing to be feared.

I estimate that the population of the SAMBERIGI area would be in the vicinity of 1,600 and that of the TSIMBERIGI in the vicinity of 800. There was said to be a further pocket of population in the KERABI Valley, 1 days walk East of the TSIMBER Valley.

MEDICAL AND HEALTH:

On the whole the health of the people seen was poor

Many cases of pneumonia were seen and quite a number recovered after treatment. Just prior to the arrival of the patrol in the SAMBERIGI-TSIMBERIGI area and during the period that we were there 8 people died from symptoms resembling those of pneumonia.

The supply of medicines carried by the patrol was not sufficient for everyone with pneumonia to receive treatment but those cases who sought attention were treated and all recovered promptly. It was pointed out to these people that the best thing for anybody who developed a chill to do would be to stay indoors out of the rain and keep warm.

Influenza was also prevalent in the area and cases of malaria, although less frequent, were noted.

Many of the people of the Lower MUBI River were seen to have Tinea Imbricata but this disease becomes less frequent in the villages between this river and the SAMBERIGI Valley and is practically non-existent in the SAMBERIGI and ISIMBERIGI.

Upon the return of the patrol to SAWMILLI Village 5 people with dysentry were seen. This illness was said to have been contracted in KORU Village, to the north of the EKAVE River, by SAWMILLI and KERI men who went there to participate in a dance. While the dance was in progress several people died and the KERI and SAWMILLI men immediately returned home. I was told that 9 people had died at KERI Village and 4 at SAWMILLI.

The majority of the SAWMILLI people had already left the village and isolated themselves in their bush and garden houses, and the remainder were told to follow their example and remain there until after the illness was finished. These people had arranged for a dance to take place in the near future and had invited people from all surrounding villages to participate. They were told to postpone this until the dysentry was finished and word was sent to all nearby villages warning them to close all roads and not to go to SAWMILLI. In some cases this had already been done and the remaining villages agreed to do this.

Several very large Tropical Ulcers and a number of smaller ones were seen at SAWMILLI Village. I was told that, in the past, people had died as a result of these ulcers. However, although these people know the roads to KIKORI and KUTUBU, and use them for trading expeditions, they refuse to seek treatment at either of these places. Two young men expressed their desire to return to KUTUBU with the patrol to receive treatment for their ulcers, but as I thought that they might spread dysentry to the uninfected areas along the route I had to dissuade them. This was unfortunate, as the precedent they would set would probably be followed by other sufferers.

A young man from NARO Village, who was suffering from a chest complaint, agreed to accompany A.D.O. Johnston to KIKORI for treatment. He had only recently returned from MORESBY, and as he had a continual cough, and said that he often coughed up blood, it was thought that he might have Tuberculosis.

On my return to KUTUBU I informed Mr. Yelland, D.M.A., of the health position in the area patrolled and he passed the information on to the Director of Public Health.

CARRIERS:

On this occasion the performance of the FASU carriers was not up to the standard they had achieved on previous patrols. This mainly due to attacks of pneumonia and influenza, which left them in such a weakened condition that they were unable to perform satisfactorily and as a result the patrol had to return to KUTUBU a premature date. Had normal conditions prevailed I am sure that they would have done a much better job.

.....W.J. Brand.....
W.J. Brand. Patrol Officer

Appendix to Patrol Report No. 1 of 1952/53 - LAKE KUTUBU.

K.P.& N.G.C. PERSONNEL:

No. 921 Sgt. SAWE-HAVAM.

An excellent N.C.O. Expert bushman and good disciplinarian. As usual he did a very good job.

No. 2012 Cpl. AVAIMERE-KAINE.

A good reliable man with 10 years service. Good bushman and tireless worker.

No. 7262 Cpl. ARBA-KHAVEA.

Intelligent but unreliable. Needs constant supervision. Conduct fair.

No. 7448 Cpl. KIMAI-BARITA.

A keen and energetic young constable. Showed much improvement.

No. 7740 Cpl. NEMBAE-KANGIRA.

Outstanding bushman and very keen and reliable. Was employed as carrier in this Sub-District Pre-War.

No. 7727 Cpl. GIMI-HAIJO.

Young and quietly efficient. Needs more experience.

No. 7806 Cpl. ABARE-MIKI.

Keen and intelligent. Should make good policeman with more experience - first patrol.

.....W.J. Brand.....
W.J. Brand, Patrol Officer.

VILLAGE POPULATION REGISTER

Year..... 1952/53 ..... Samberigi.

Govt. Print.—2734/5.50.

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		DEATHS														MIGRATIONS				ABSENT FROM VILLAGE						LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES			TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL
				0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1—4		5—8		9—13		Over 13		Females in Child Birth		In		Out		AT WORK				STUDENTS													
																						Inside District		Outside District		Govt.		Mission											
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F			M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	10-16	16-45	10-16	16-45	Pregnant	Number of Child-bearing age	Average Size of Family	Child M	Child F	Adults M	Adults F	M+F
Isaro	25.8.52																							8						13	23	6	19	1	18		35	21	31	22	109
Inarongo	26.8.52																							3						9	46	6	41	5	35		54	36	49	43	182
Beserabu	29.8.52																							3						2	12	4	11	1	14		7	3	15	16	41
Imugubegi	29.8.52																							1						13	15	6	5	-	6		17	11	28	9	65
Saw																																								
Bicabara	1.9.52															1								15						14	24	11	28	3	27		28	21	33	41	123
Bonibeneu	2.9.52																							1						3	13	2	11	2	9		13	7	15	15	50
Egomobu	2.9.52																					1		4						2	6	-	8	1	4		15	6	8	9	38
Kapwalagi	3.9.52																							7						2	9	1	10	2	8		7	7	11	11	36
Inasiki																																								
Girawe	3.9.52																													-	2	3	5	-	5		2	4	2	6	14
Kagiame	4.9.52																							1						4	5	-	5	3	4		10	-	5	5	20
Banabari	4.9.52																							-						4	12	-	4	1	2		6	3	13	4	26
Tauabari	4.9.52																							1						1	5	-	3	-	2		3	4	6	3	16
Kabiamara	5.9.52																							4						4	7	3	11	3	9		8	10	14	11	43
Banabari	6.9.52																							-						3	7	4	7	-	7		4	8	9	9	30
Korabu	7.9.52																							-						-	11	4	7	2	9		5	4	13	10	32
																1						1		48						74	197	50	175	24	159		214	145	253	214	825

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 30/1.

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

16th October, 1952.

31 OCT 1952

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT NO. 1 of 1952/53.

Forwarded herewith are three (3) copies of the above Patrol Report together with sketch map. It would be appreciated if copies of this map could be made and two (2) returned to this Office.

Mr. Wren will comment on this Report on his return from the Mt. BOSAVI area.

E/A. D. O.

2 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT.

SUB-DISTRICT: LAKE KUTUBU, S.H.D.

PATROL NO.: 2 of 1952-53.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: Q.P. Anthony, C.P.O.

AREA PATROLLED: PAUA and TARI Valleys, HURI Basin and HAIBUGA Marsh.

PATROL PERSONNEL: Europeans: Q.P. Anthony, C.P.O.

Natives: R.P.& N.G.C. - 5

Trainee N.M.O. HAHOTI

Carriers - 21 HURI

6 FASU

5 KUTUBU

DURATION OF PATROL: 30.7.52 - 30.8.52. - 32 days.

OBJECTS OF PATROL: 1. To establish friendly contact with the population on the KUTUBU-RUMURUMU track.

2. To convey mail and stores to and from RUMURUMU.

3. To extend Government influence among the PAUA group of people.

LAST PATROL TO AREA: No. 3 of 1952-53. 3.6.52 - 22.6.52.

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch map attached.

DID MEDICAL ASSISTANT ACCOMPANY ? No.

PATROL DIARY.

Wednesday, 30th July, 1952:

Patrol departed station at 0900 hrs. in station canoe, arriving at the TIBI canoe landing three hours later. Some trouble was experienced negotiating the creek which was very low.

An hour and forty minutes later the patrol rested at the No. 2 Camp, and at 1540 hrs. the No. 3 site was reached where camp was made in steady rain.

Cpl. IGAROBAI and one carrier went down with fever, and another carrier with a badly gashed foot.

Rations Issued: 40 lbs rice, 40 lbs sago.
Height: 3560'
Aneroid (1900 hrs.): 26.31"
Day's Walk: 8½ miles (approx.)
Travelling Time: 6½ hours.

Thursday, 31st July, 1952:

Sick carrier sent back to station with letter for A.D.O.

Broke camp 0615 hrs. Arrived at No. 4 Camp at 0745 hrs. and waited half an hour for the carriers who were straggling badly.

At the IMBIEMA Creek met several armed men who accompanied us to PAUA which was reached at 1100 hrs. These men immediately went off to dig sweet potatoes for us.

Food Bought: 400 lbs sweet potatoes, 15 lbs mimia.
Height: 4080'
Aneroid: 25.81"
Day's Walk: 8½ miles.
Walking Time: 4¼ hours.

Friday, 1st August, 1952:

Broke camp 0550 hrs. Two loads of rice left for return trip.

Reached and crossed KONDARI River at 0700 hrs. and rested for twenty minutes on the other side in an old garden. Discovered that the cooks had left their pots at PAUA so two of them were sent back.

Walked for 1¾ hours over hilly country and patches of grass. At the top of a small range stopped for fifteen minutes rest as the carriers were making hard work of it. An hour and a half later came to a break in the bush where a magnificent view of the TARI Valley was obtained, with the HIDES Range to the north.

Arrived at the IOKOROBU garden site at 1300 hrs. where camp was made.

At 1830 hrs. the corporal reported that one of the HURI carriers had deserted. A search was made, but without result.

Rations Issued: 40 lbs rice.
Height: 3730'
Aneroid: 26.16"
Day's Walk: 9½ miles.
Walking Time: 6½ hours.

Saturday, 2nd August, 1952:

Discovered that an axe and a knife had been stolen by the carrier who deserted yesterday.

Crossed the PAWGONO River and walked for half an hour along it's bed. Climbed a grassy ridge and ascended the WAGIRI Range, reaching the summit at 0845 hrs. where a halt was called for half an hour.

Crossed a large grassy meadow in which wild strawberries grew in profusion, and after a gradual wooded slope had been ascended, the patrol entered cultivations at IANGOBI where camp was made at 1050 hrs.

Saturday, 2nd August, 1952. (continued)

Greeted by several armed men and youths, and abundant quantities of sweet potatoes, mimia and sugar cane were soon purchased.

Presently a man named DARU of PAI came into camp and asked permission to accompany the patrol to RUMURUMU. He had visited the station at KUTUBU several times, and later proved to be of great assistance to the patrol.

Food Bought: 220 lbs sweet potatoes, 35lbs cane, 25 lbs mimia, 1 bush turkey egg.
Height: 4530'
Aneroid: 25.40"
Day's Walk: 7 miles.
Walking Time: 4 hours.

Sunday, 3rd August, 1952:

Broke camp at 0630 hrs. and continued through extensive gardens, skirting patches of light scrub and climbing grass ridges. At 0815 hrs reached the PAI camp where about 20 men and boys were gathered. Walked on through undulating scrub and grass patches and arrived at TAMBERA at 1250 hrs. From here a fine view of the TARI Valley was obtained, as far as IANGOBI to the S.S.E. and Mt. IRU to the N.W.

Took compass bearings on the PAI camp, LANDSLIDE Mountain and the TAGARI-DAGIA River junction.

Sweet potatoes were soon forthcoming, and after considerable haggling, a pig was promised. Finally two small pigs were brought in, and after much heated bargaining, were bought for a tomahawk each.

One man said he would show us the track to BAKAI tomorrow.

Food Bought: 250 lbs sweet potatoes, 2 small pigs, 25 lbs mimia, 30 lbs sugarcane, 2 cobs corn.
Height: 4530'
Aneroid: 25.40"
Day's Walk: 10½ miles.
Walking Time: 6 hours.

Monday, 4th August, 1952:

Left for BAKAI at 0615 hrs. KUTUBU carriers very tired and progress slow.

Crossed the OGAIBU, BENARIA and WADA Rivers and continued on through hilly scrub country, crossing several large meadows of kunai grass. After a 6½ hours walk arrived at BAKAI at 1330 hrs.

The few people we saw here were very nervous and appeared suspicious of the patrol. I believe Hides and O'Malley camped here prewar.

After a long delay sweet potatoes sufficient for two meals, but of poor quality were bought.

Food Bought: 250 lbs sweet potatoes, 9 lbs mimia.
Height: 4625(
Aneroid: 25.31"
Day's Walk: 10½ miles.
Walking Time: 6½ hours.

Tuesday, 5th August, 1952:

Left camp at 0615 hrs. Easy walking through grassland until 1000 hrs. when DABE was reached and camp made. Forty or fifty men gathered near the camp.

At dusk the interpreter reported that a large band of armed men were gathering behind ~~the~~ some bush near the camp. It appeared that two of the carriers came from a place that has been constantly at w

Tuesday, 5th August, 1952. (continued)

with the DABE people, and the carriers were afraid we would be attacked because of this. An old man, apparently the leader, shouted to us to go away as their quarrel was not with us but with the two carriers. When I went over to talk to them, the crowd rapidly dispersed into the bush.

I instructed the police and carriers not to leave the camp, and posted an all-night guard. The KUTUBU and FASU carriers were very frightened and sat up most of the night, but there were no further incidents.

Food Bought: 220 lbs sweet potatoes, 20 lbs native cabbage
10 lbs mimia, 40lbs cane, 2 bundles tobacco.
Height: 5025'
Aneroid: 24.92"
Day's Walk: 6½ miles.
Walking Time: 3¾ hours.

Wednesday, 6th August, 1952:

Left DABE at 0510 hrs. Through rolling grass and scrub country and a complicated system of deep fighting trenches. Crossed DAGIA River at 0815 hrs. Arrived at RUMURUMU airstrip site at 1100 hrs. where the patrol was met by P.O.Neville.

Mail and other cargo handed over to A.D.O. Carey. Self inspected strip site and station.

One small pig was purchased with a shell for the police and carriers.

Food Bought: 1 pig.
Height: 5250'
Aneroid: 24.85"
Day's Walk: 14½ miles.
Walking Time: 6 hours.

Thursday, 7th August, 1952:

Patrol personnel standing down. Spoke to A.D.O. KUTUBU on the wireless at 1000 hrs. Instructed to remain extra few days to help Mr. Carey with local disturbance.

KUTUBU and FASU carriers very impressed with the country, the airstrip and the people.

Friday, 8th August, 1952:

Patrol police and carriers put to work on the airstrip.

Saturday, 9th August, 1952:

Police and carriers working on strip. One pig purchased with a pearl shell.

Sunday, 10th August, 1952:

All hands standing down. One pig bought.

Monday, 11th August, 1952:

Police and Carriers working on airstrip.

Tuesday, 12th August, 1952:

As yesterday.

Wednesday, 13th August, 1952:

As yesterday.

Thursday, 14th August, 1952:

Together with Carey and Neville, 14 police and 32 carriers, departed at 0800 hrs. for the HAIBUGA Marsh, scene of an inter-tribal fight.

Passed WARALO Pond, a stretch of water about two hundred by one hundred yards, and arrived at the edge of the TANI territory at 1130 hrs. Made camp in an old garden called HARIMBU in the shadow of Mt. GUADIBA. This area is heavily populated and the cultivations are extensive.

Several men came into camp and were questioned regarding the fight.

An all-night guard was posted.

Height: 5200'
Aneroid: 24.95"
Day's Walk: 7½ miles.
Walking Time: 3¼ hours.

Friday, 15th August, 1952:

Remained in camp. During the afternoon 700-800 armed men congregated near the camp to hear what we had to say to them regarding the fight.

Despite a previous warning, the fight had continued and several wounded men were seen among the crowd.

After two hours of talk, 18 arrests were made without incident, although the tension was considerable, and the men then dispersed.

Saturday, 16th August, 1952:

We managed to get about 20 young TANI men to engage as labour for the airstrip.

At 0800 hrs. together with the new labour and prisoners, the patrol moved across to the TIGO territory.

After crossing a swamp, we came to a fighting ground on which a policy of "scorched earth" had been carried out. An area half a mile long and four hundred yards wide had been completely stripped of every living thing. Trees had been chopped down and burnt, stumps had been removed, and even the deep fighting trenches had been filled in. Trampled grass and broken arrows made it apparent that a fight had not long finished.

At 1200 hrs. arrived at a garden place named HAMBUALI, and made camp. A crowd of about 250 armed men and youths soon gathered, but were quite friendly and exhibited keen interest in our camp making activities.

Saturday, 16th August, 1952. (continued)

At 1300 hrs. Neville returned to the station with the prisoners and new labour.
Food was plentiful and sufficient for three meals was purchased.

Height: 5140'
Aneroid: 25.15"
Day's Walk: 4½ miles.
Walking Time: 3½ hours.

Sunday, 17th August, 1952:

Mr. Carey spoke at considerable length to a large crowd of men regarding the fighting. Four arrests were made and the remainder agreed to cease fighting and effect a settlement with the TANI.
At 0900 hrs. camp was broken and the patrol arrived back at the station at 1200 hrs.

Day's Walk: 4½ miles.
Walking Time: 2¾ hours.

Monday, 18th August, 1952:

At 1030 hrs. a plane was heard, and five minutes later a Gibbes Sepik Norseman landed from the S.E. amidst scenes of great excitement. The Norseman, carrying the D.C.A. Airport Inspector, was the first plane to land on the RUMURUMU strip.

Tuesday, 19th August, 1952:

After an overnight stop the plane xff took off at 0923 hrs. for MENDI. Huge crowds of excited natives, numbering between four and five thousand, lined the edges of the strip, and difficulty was experienced in clearing the strip for takeoff.
The landing of the plane will undoubtedly leave a lasting impression with these people. They had previously seen the Catalina make airdrops here but thought that it returned to KUTUBU where it slept in a tree.

Wednesday, 20th August, 1952:

Police preparing and overhauling patrol gear for return to KUTUBU. KUTUBU contacted on wireless at 1215 hrs.

Thursday, 21st August, 1952:

Several carriers down with fever so return trip postponed.

Friday, 22nd August, 1952:

Police and carriers working on airstrip.

Saturday, 23rd August, 1952:

A.D.O. KUTUBU contacted 1205 hrs. Instructed to leave tomorrow.

Sunday, 24th August, 1952:

Departed RUMURUMU 0930 hrs. Arrived DABE 1430 hrs. Camp made and sufficient food bought for two meals. People still seem truculent. They had destroyed the camp site and built road blocks across the track. Mr. Carey had stated his intention of visiting DABE at a later date, so no action was taken.

Food Bought: 240 lbs sweet potatoes, 40 lbs sugarcane, 7 lbs native cabbage.
Day's Walk: 14½ miles.
Walking Time: 5 hours.

Monday, 25th August, 1952:

Broke camp 0900 hrs. Self and several carriers have fever. Moved very slowly to camp at BAKAI.

At dusk Const. BERORO brought in a wild pig which he had shot. South of the HURI Basin village pigs are scarce, and I was not prepared to pay the fantastic prices that they ask for them.

Food Bought: 240 lbs sweet potatoes.
Day's Walk: 6½ miles.
Walking Time: 4½ hours.

Tuesday, 26th August, 1952:

Started walking 0900 hrs. Passed the HEORA camp at 1130 hrs. and at 1245 hrs. made camp in a grass meadow on the MARIBU track.

MARIBU and the gorge of the TAGARI clearly visible across the valley.

Rations Issued: 40 lbs wheatmeal, 40 lbs sago.
Height: 4850'
Aneroid: 25.15"
Day's Walk: 5½ miles.
Walking Time: 3½ hours.

Wednesday, 27th August, 1952:

Left for AMBUARI at 0700 hrs. Walked through undulating rainforest and crossed the wide, fast-flowing BENARIA River at 0930 hrs.

After crossing the NARI River at 1115 hrs. we climbed a high range and made camp at AMBUARI at 1230 hrs.

Const. BERORO shot another large wild pig weighing over 200 lbs this morning.

A large pig was purchased for the unusually low price of one tomahawk and one small knife.

Food Bought: 40 lbs sweet potatoes, 1 pig, 12 lbs mimia.
Height: 5000'
Aneroid: 24.94"
Day's Walk: 7½ miles.
Walking Time: 5 hours.

Thursday, 28th August, 1952:

Broke camp 0705 hrs. Walked through cultivations and hilly bush. Had sent two locals ahead as very little food was available last night. After 1½ hours walk came to a garden where sweet potatoes and mimia were waiting already cooked.

Thursday, 29th August, 1952. (continued)

A friendly crowd of men met us and the cooked food was bought. Crossed a small range, passed through the PAI gardens at 1320 hrs. and made camp at IANGORI at 1405 hrs.

A quantity of very large sweet potatoes was purchased here, and the man DARU who wished to return home was paid with a large knife and beads.

Food Bought: 300 lbs sweet potatoes.
Day's Walk: 8¾ miles.
Walking Time: 6 hours.

Friday, 29th August, 1952:

Departed for PAUA 0630 hrs. IOKOROBU was passed at 0915 hrs. and the patrol arrived at PAUA at 1500 hrs.

Trouble was encountered in crossing rivers and creeks as they had been swollen by recent heavy rains. Although they are shallow streams they are usually wide and fastflowing.

Food Bought: 230 lbs sweet potatoes, 20 lbs mimia.
Day's Walk: 16½ miles.
Walking Time: 8¼ hours.

Saturday, 30th August, 1952:

Broke camp 0630 hrs. Crossed the AI'IU River bridge and entered the rain-forest. At 0915 hrs. rested at the No. 4 Camp for half an hour. Passed the No. 3 Camp at 1145 hrs. the No. 2 Camp at 1320 hrs. and arrived at the TIBI canoe landing at 1500 hrs.

After the police and carriers had made sufficient paddles to get us across the Lake, we embarked at 1605 hrs. and arrived at the station at 1740 hrs. where I reported to the A.D.O.

Day's Walk: 19½ miles.
Travelling Time: 10 hours.

END OF DIARY.

oooooooooooooooooo

PATROL REPORT.

OBJECTS OF PATROL:

1. To establish friendly contact with the people on the KUTUBU-RUMURUMU track.
2. To convey mail and stores to and from RUMURUMU.
3. Extension of Government influence amongst the people of the PAUA group.

INTRODUCTION:

It was originally intended that on my return trip from the TARI I should spend a fortnight in the PAUA Valley, with the object of making an initial census and constructing a rest house and barracks. However, whilst at RUMURUMU I was contacted by the A.P.O. KUTUBU and instructed to return immediately, in order to assist with preparations for the departure of a large A.P.O. survey party from the Lake. In view of this, the PAUA project had to be shelved for a few months, but it is intended that a patrol return there in the near future.

TOPOGRAPHY AND TRACKS:

The country north-west of the Lake as far as PAUA, consists of dense rain-forest varying in height from 2600' to 5500'. Labour parties sent out periodically from LAKE KUTUBU Station have cut a good track some ten feet wide.

North-west of PAUA the country broadens out into the TARI Valley, at the head of which is the HURI Basin. On either side of the valley the mountains rise to as high as 11000' to the east, and 8000' to the west, while the TAGARI River, fed by the Great Papuan Plateau watershed, flows to the south-east down the western floor of the valley.

The hills are heavily forested , but the valley consists of a patchwork of forest and kunai grass meadows. The term "Grasslands," as applied to the TARI Valley, is something of a misnomer, as the only substantial tracts of grass country are found in the HURI Basin itself.

The area is remarkably free from rocks, and in fact the only rocky ground noticed was the beds of creeks.

The tracks on the whole are bad, consisting solely of faint pads winding through the bush. However, walking was fairly easy because of the nature of the topography.

At the north-western end of the valley, practically all walking was done through a maze of deep trenches, which, because of recent heavy rains, were filled with eighteen inches of mud and assorted rubbish, making walking most unpleasant. In places, these ditches had become overgrown with grass and bushes, and the consequent hollow echoing of footsteps gave one the impression of walking through tunnels.

HEALTH:

The people of the TARI Valley are of a remarkably healthy appearance. They are of typical Highland build - short, stocky and barrel-chested.

The only disease of a serious nature seen, was two cases of what appeared to be Hansen's Disease on the station at RUMURUMU.

No cases of sipoma, which is rampant amongst the FASU and FOI'I people of LAKE KUTUBU, were seen by the patrol, and the

HEALTH: (continued)

interpreter assured me that it was non-existent in the TARI.

The health of the patrol personnel was good, apart from occasional mild cases of malaria.

POPULATION:

The population of the area is distributed roughly in the shape of a dumb-bell. At the north-west end of the TARI Valley is the densely populated HURI Basin. In the centre of the pop valley the population is sparse, verging almost on the uninhabited, while in the south-east, although not numerous, the people are more centralised, being the MARIBU-PAI-PAUA groups.

To the west of the HURI Basin, in the vicinity of the HAIBUGA Marsh, the population is very heavy.

During the course of the patrol, not more than 100 women were seen, apart from those on the station at RUMURUMU, but approximately 6000 men and boys were seen.

It would be very difficult, because of their scattered method of living, to make anything like an accurate estimation of the population, but 15000 would be a conservative estimate of the whole language group.

CENSUS:

As already stated, the PAUA group was unable to be censused, owing to the advent of the A.P.C. party.

Difficulty will be experienced in censusing the TARI people when they become more controlled, because of the fact that they have no communal life. They do not live in villages, and do not even have established meeting places, but live in small huts scattered through the gardens and bush, usually one family to a hut.

Each man and his family may have land rights in as many as six different places, often some distance apart, and he moves between these places according to the seasons or the state of the gardens. In many instances a family is forced to move because of nearby fighting.

This constant migration from place to place, although within a named area, will make the taking of a census very difficult, and the checking of it more difficult still, as each garden place has a name and movement to a new garden means a change of address, so to speak.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE:

The staple food of the TARI people, the sweet potato, is supplemented by sugarcane, mimia, native cabbage, wood grubs and a poor type of cooking banana.

The sweet potato is grown in mound type beds eighteen inches high, with the cabbage, mimia and sugarcane planted around the edges of the bed.

Food is cooked by digging a hole in the ground which is filled with hot stones. The food, wrapped in leaves, is placed on top of the stones, and is then covered with earth and left to steam.

The patrol was able to purchase ample quantities of food in the populated areas.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE: (continued)

Pigs, although plentiful in the HURI Basin, are relatively scarce further south, and as a result the prices were exhorbitant.

Several cobs of corn were purchased, having been grown from seed which had come from WABAG down a trade route.

Game was scarce and birds were rarely seen, once the rain forests had been left behind.

TRADE ITEMS AND TRADE ROUTES:

The main items of large trade in their order of value are steel axes, tomahawks and gold-lipped pearl shell, while the popular items of small trade are cowrie shell (girigiri), red face paint, salt, beads and small knives.

There are practically no steel axes in the area, and those carried by the patrol were eagerly sought after.

Knives were not at all popular, although they were accepted as trade.

The two main trade routes extend from WABAG down through the TARI Valley and up the WAGE Valley, through the AUGU Valley and into the TARI.

HOUSING:

The typical TARI house is built with split timber walls, an earth floor, and is thatched with kunai grass. At one end is a small opening which is barricaded at night. Inside, the house is divided into two rooms, one for the pigs and one for the family. The whole structure stands not more than five feet high.

The unmarried adult males have a house to themselves, usually slightly larger, and in which the ridgepole slopes slightly from one end to the other.

NATIVE ATTITUDES:

No direct hostility was shown towards the patrol, although there were cases of unwillingness to co-operate exhibited. The people on the whole were friendly, but were unaware of the Government's capabilities. When asked to do anything, they complied willingly, but when told to do it they often stubbornly refused. Gentle persuasion achieved the best results.

AIRFIELDS:

No potential airstrip sites were found by the patrol, but a possible emergency landing ground has been marked on the accompanying sketch map.

NATIVE BELIEFS AND CUSTOMS:

These natives, although ~~although~~ believers in sorcery, do not practise it to nearly the same extent as the KUTUBU and MUBI people. Although I enquired, I heard of no case in which a man's death was brought about by sorcery.

In several gardens through which we passed, I noticed tall poles with native rope strung between them, giving one a clothes line effect. I was told that this kept out evil garden spirits who were in the habit of making the gardens wither up and die.

NATIVE BELIEFS AND CUSTOMS: (continued)

In many gardens corpse boxes were seen. These were coffin-like receptacles built on stilts, in which the body was left for several weeks, after which the bones were taken out and thrown away in the bush. On the outside of some of these boxes the likeness of a man, complete with wig, had been painted in red, yellow, black and white ochre.

CARRIERS:

Of the three different types of carriers used, the HURIS were easily the best. Even in the rain-forest which is entirely foreign to them, they carried strongly and willingly, and are definitely to be recommended for future patrols to this area.

The FASUS, because of their natural stamina, carried quite well, but were affected by the hot sun in the open stretches of grass.

The five KUTUBU men were absolutely useless. They tired very quickly and slowed the progress of the patrol. The police were constantly helping them with their loads, and although well-fed, they invariably complained about their diets. I strongly recommend future patrols to the TARI not to use them.

NATIVE AFFAIRS:

The TARI people are now beginning to grasp the ideas and aims of the Government to some extent.

A number of the young men, realising that nothing but good would result from any assistance rendered to the Government, eagerly volunteered to act as guides or carriers.

In several places food was given to the patrol in the form of presents, for which of course, other presents were given in exchange. For the most part, however, the natives regard a patrol as an excellent medium of trade.

The withdrawal of the patrol from the HURI Basin last year rather shook the natives' faith, and they have shown some anxiety as to whether the Government is going to go away again.

The building of rest houses at intervals along the track would not only facilitate patrolling in the valley, but would also serve to emphasise the future permanence of the Government.

Q.P. Anthony.

(Q. P. ANTHONY.)
CADET PATROL OFFICER.

REPORT ON R.P.& N.G.C. PERSONNEL.

Reg. No. 3360 Cpl. IGAROBAI:

A good N.C.O. Showed considerable tact and intelligence in his dealings with uncontrolled natives.

Reg. No. 1048 L-Cpl. PETOTO:

A veteran with 18 years experience. His recent promotion has improved his work fifty per cent. An excellent bushman.

Reg. No. 7300 Const. BERORO:

RUMURUMU to KUTUBU only. Another good man in the bush. Rather quiet but an untiring worker, and is intelligent.

Reg. No. 7260 Const. LAKOKO:

A very mediocre type of policeman. Will do his best to avoid any hard work. Has an irresponsible attitude towards his job, but will improve with supervision.

Reg. No. 7186 Const. GIASIKA:

Has the necessary qualities to make a first-class policeman. His main fault is his laziness, which could be cured.

Reg. No. 7576 Const. OGOVE:

This man was a constant source of trouble. He is lazy, impudent and irresponsible. He repeatedly bungled the jobs he was given, and is to be strongly recommended for dismissal from the force.

O. P. Anthony

(O. P. ANTHONY.)
CADET PATROL OFFICER.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

In Reply Please Quote

D.S. 30-18-19.

Department of District Services and Native Affairs, Port Moresby.

21st October, 1952.

Memorandum for—

His Honour the Acting Administrator,
PORT MORESBY.

Subject: Patrol Report No.2 of 1952/53.

The neat and well written Patrol Report submitted by Mr. Q.P. Anthony, Cadet Patrol Officer, is forwarded Sir, as it is considered you would be interested to read of the work being done by our young officers in the Southern Highlands District, among the primitive people inhabiting the country beyond Lake Kutubu.

(C.D. Bates)
a/Director, D.D.S. & N.A.

Map Showing Route Taken By Patrol No. 2 of 1952-53.

Latitude and Longitude Observed

Patrol's Route

x Crops

Scale: 1 Inch = 4 Miles

S.P. Fitzroy Cdt. 18/8/52

6°00'

6°15'

Great Papuan Plateau

Grass and Cultivations

Mt. Sisa 6025'

The Whirlerick

Landslide Mountain (Kurumi)

Awaura River

Mt. Hagen

Maruba Ck.

Mt. Ne

Hari Warrobu

Scrub

Barrena

Mt. Barrena

To Afusu

Limestone

Wage Ck.

Rough Limestone

Wanenatu

Sisiga

Kaipu

Koruba

Fasu

Fisherisa Ck.

Hegigio River

Magarima Ck.

Grass

Cultivations

English Range

Ibi 4900'

Tabim 9950'

Cone

Tomau 6400'

Afusu Bridge 6400'

Harage River

Wage River

Wela

Kawari 6000'

Afusu River

Thick Forest (Uninhabited)

Rough Limestone Ridges

Mubi River

Bridge 2040'

Govt. Station

L.L.F. Mission

Lake Kutubu

Tusiri

Kese

Mt. Kemanagi

Soro River

Mt. Castle 6570'

Mubi Flows under Range

14 C 4D

143°00'

143°15'

6°00'

TANI

TIGO

HURI BASIN

GREAT PAPUAN PLATEAU

GRASS AND CULTIVATIONS

LANDSLIDE MOUNTAIN (KURUPA)

CULTIVATIONS

GRASS

3 of 52/53

PATROL REPORT NO. 3 OF 52/53. LAKE KUTUBU.

DIARY.

Friday, 8th August, 1952

The patrol, consisting of the a/ADO, Interpreter GIRIGI, armed constable HAMABO, and the village constables of WASEMI and TUGIRI villages, left the station at I pm. Travelling in two canoes TUGIRI village was reached at 2 pm where a halt was made while the a/ADO, in company with station carpenter EKA, went ashore to inspect the site for a new European rest house. A position on a rise up-village was selected. Carpenter EKA then returned to TAGE and the patrol moved off for KESE. The village constable of TUGIRI remained at his village under orders to rejoin the patrol before it left for HEGISO village. Just before arriving at KESE village a limestone bluff was passed and arranged on a ledge a few feet above water level were many skulls. These were said to belong to the inhabitants of one of the Lake villages that has ceased to exist. KESE village was reached at 4 pm. The patrol was met by the village constable of KESE and moved up to the local rest house which is situated across a narrow stretch of water from the village and island of KESE. Arrangements were made for the checking of the census and inspection of the village on the morrow. The village constable mentioned that it was the start of the KUTUBU year and food was scarce. Activities were concentrated on hunting and fishing. He also mentioned that the night before the village had taken part in a feast which had been given by one of their leading men in memory of a son who had died recently. Permission was given for all hands to sleep in the village and the night was spent at KESE.

Saturday, 9th August

The day dawned with the Lake heavily overcast . The census was taken in the village from 8 am until 10.30 am. This proved rather difficult as there is very little room on the rocky outcrop on which the village is built after all have been housed. It was also difficult trying to balance the various figures required as various individuals were absent. All had good reasons for not being present and the matter was not pressed. The afternoon was passed talking to the village elders or " hanua lohia taudia " as they are called in police motuan. Their claims to authority in the village were noted for future use when a KUTUBU council is erected. The tale of how oil came to the TEGE seepage was also recorded. This proved rather amusing but looses something when turned into the English language. The KESE elders also said that rights to the oil were vested in the TUGIRI constable. The evening was passed in discussion with constable HAMABO, who is a HEGISO man, about the dispute between his village, and BAURUTAGE. The patrol again remained at KESE for the night. It rained heavily.

DIARY. (contd.)

Sunday, IOth August

The day was fine and warm. At IO.I5 am there was a rumpus in the KESE mens' house and constable HAMABO was sent across to investigate and prevent any trouble. He reported back to say that it was two brothers having a fight. One had threatened the other with a knife when the exchange of words had become heated. The offender was later informed that on the return of the patrol he would be called to the station to give an account of his actions but in view of the fact that it was his wedding day no action would be taken until then. At II.30 the a/ADO made an informal inspection of the village. It proved to be clean and tidy. The new section of the village on the mainland which is still in the process of construction is helping to ease the previously reported overcrowding on the island of KESE. The patrol rested during the afternoon at at night there was more heavy rain.

Monday, IIth August.

The day was fine and without rain. The departure of the patrol was delayed for about an hour due to the late arrival of some carriers and the non-arrival at all of two. In time all were rounded up and were warned that in future any repetition would lead to those concerned being sent to jail without any second chance. The patrol moved to KESEKE where the track leads overland to the MUBI river. This track proved to be over an easy grade through it could be cleared and much improved. The leeches proved to be very bad, and indeed have to be experienced to be believed. At the river the patr was met by the village constable of HEGISO with government canoes and crews. After a short rest the patrol moved down stream to BAURUTAGE rest house, passing HEGISO village en route. The night was spent at this rest house and there was more heavy rain. It would appear that storms and rains are frequent at this time of the year.

Tuesday, I2th August

The day was spent on HEGISO affairs. The a/ADO departed at 8.00 am for this village which is up stream about fifteen minutes paddling time. The census was completed in about an hour and most of the people were present. At II.30 am a return was made to the rest house. During the afternoon discussions were held with the village elders and the census figures were balanced. At night further discussions were held with members of the staff in relation to local sorcery. The night was spent at BAURUTAGE rest house.

Blurred Document

DIARY. (contd.)

Wednesday, 13th August

Left for MERIBU village at 7.30 am. Travelled by canoe and village proved to be about fifteen minutes down stream from BAURUTAGE rest house. There is a direct track across from the village to the rest house but as leeches along it a bad it was not used. The census was checked and an inspection made of the village and houses. Again a number of people were absent for various reasons. The village is situated on a rise overlooking the river. The standard of houses except for the mens' house was indifferent. The reason for this no doubt lies in the fact that for a great deal of their time the MUBIS are absent, either hunting or working at their gardens. One murderer was arrested. At noon a return was made, by canoe, to the rest house. During the afternoon discussions were held with the MERIBU elders. It was also announced during the afternoon that the parties in the MEGISO-BAURUTAGE dispute that had been accused of sorcery, would pay compensation to the relatives of the dead man from the former village. Although, in fact, there appeared to be no basis whatever to suggest any sorcery had been attempted it was felt that this was the only solution that would prevent blood shed in the future. This dispute was settled by traditional village methods and the government efforts were confined to keeping the peace. Night again spent at BAURUTAGE.

Thursday, 14th August

At dawn it was found that the MUBI river had come up some feet. The village constable of PIMAGA called on the patrol about 7.30 am to enquire when his village would be visited. Shortly afterwards payment was made to MEGISO village by BAURUTAGE village of compensation for the killing by sorcery of one of the former village's citizens by one of the latter. During the morning the census was checked and an inspection made of BAURUTAGE village which lies directly across the river from the rest house. At the same time the census for BAURU village was checked. The people of this village are actually BAURUTAGES who went to live at a site up the BAURU river but have now returned to their parent village. One arrest was made for a case of assualt. One gentleman who was required for questioning departed the night before it was learned. He was sentenced to two months imprisonment for evading the census. He was tried in his absence and can be hunted down when staff are available.

At I.30 pm the patrol left for IFIGI village and reached it after two hours trip by canoe down river. Made camp for the night there being no rest house. The a/ADO visited the mission during the evening. The night was spent at the village.

Blurred Document

DIARY. (contd.)

Friday, 15th August

The first visitor for the day was the village constable of DOGABARI who stated that a feast in memory of a recently deceased headman was just about to start and it would cause a certain amount of inconvience to his village if an inspection was made in the next few days. This fact with the added news that the next village down the river had not received word of the patrol's approach and was scattered all over the countryside caused plans to be altered and it was decided to return to BAURUTAGE on the Saturday. By 10.00 am the village of IFIGI had assembled and the rest of the morning was spent on the census and an inspection of the village which was in not too good shape.

During the afternoon another visit was made to the U.F.Mission stat and the a/ADO was shewn over the establishment which as yet consists of native buildings only. In time, but after a great deal of work the station should become a very pretty place. The night was spent in camp at the village.

Saturday, 16th August

The patrol left IFIGI village at 6.45 am by canoe for BAURUTAGE village which was reached after four hours travel against a strong down stream. A halt of a few minutes was made at MERIBU village on the way.

The afternoon was spent in discussion with village officials from MEGISO, BAURUTAGE, and MERIBU villages and the merits of the KUTUBU land strip were explained to them. They were requested to use their good offices and attempt to obtain recruits to work on the strip.

The night was spent at BAURUTAGE.

Sunday, 17th August

The patrol rested for the day though an endless stream of visitors had to be entertained from dawn until dusk.

Monday, 18th August

The patrol returned to TAGE via the MUBI river, KESEKE, TUGIRI and INU point.

a/ADO.
(E.D.Wren)

Blurred Document

PATROL REPORT NO. 3 OF 52/53. LAKE KUTUBU.

PREAMBLE.

The purpose of this patrol was to enable the a/ADO to visit the FOI'I speaking population of the sub-district living in the LAKE and MIDDLE MUBI census sub-division areas. In addition, due to the death of a HEGISO man and a resulting allegation of sorcery, a dispute between HEGISO and BAURUTAGE villages required settlement. Also an IPIGI man had been murdered by a man from HERIBU. Both these incidents made necessary a visit by a European officer.

Due to the need for the staff engaged on the patrol to be withdrawn for use as escort to the APC TOMU-RENTOUL survey the inspection was only carri d as far as IPIGI on the MUBI river. It had been hoped to be able to complete this inspection before and the submission of this report had been delayed accordingly. However this has not proved possible and the report is now forwarded.

INTRODUCTION.

Villages visited were, TUGIRI and KESE on the Lake; and HEGISO, BAURUTAGE, HERIBU, and IPIGI on the MUBI river. Rather than attempt to describe the country and people seen one can do no better than turn to F.E.Williams for despite the lapse of time his writings on the "Kutubuan" still hold good. A description of the Lake is hardly considered necessary but the MUBI river is not so well known.

Williams not only, in a few words, gives a complete picture of the population. He does more and captures the feeling of the river. Perhaps since his day the names of some villages have changed, and the people on the Lake live in villages rather better than these along the MUBI. Otherwise things are still as when he wrote. " Closely allied to the Kutubu people are those of the Mubi River. These may be divided into three groups and called (i) the Mubi tribe, (ii) the Fimiga tribe, and (iii) Ipigi tribe.

(i) The Mubi, as they are commonly called at Kutubu, occupy three villages on the upper part of the river, a few miles below the point where it emerges from underground. They are Hegiso, Baurutage, and Heribu. The river hereabouts is some fifty yards wide. Its banks are amazingly fertile, with abundant sago-palms and magnificant clumps of bamboo. Breadfruit and other useful trees indicate that the ground has all been cultivated, and there scores of little

Blurred Document

gardens and many brown-thatched garden-houses are to be seen, on either side as one paddles down stream. When I first embarked on the River Mubi, on a fine morning, I thought it presented one of the richest and most beautiful views that I had ever seen in Papua - exuberant greens, blazing sunshine, and a blue sky with a vast cumulus of clouds.

We made a triumphal progress downstream, with all the gear in one outsize Mubi dugout, and escorted by a fleet of smaller canoes full of inquisitive natives. During the second half of our journey, however, the landscape was fairly blotted out by rain; ove the banks were hardly visible; and we made camp at HERIBU in the midst of a deluge. It seemed as if it were only necessary to get away from Kutubu to run into rain. I think it has been the experience of others who have camped there that the Mubi is definitely wetter than Kutubu.

The Mubi population seems larger and more thriving than that of the lake and the men's houses are in conspicuously better repair. Thos of Hegiso and Baurutage stand on low ground close to the water's edge; that at Heribu on a hill overlooking a bend in the river. This is a good position; and the rear of the village is defend d by a ditch and palisade. It seems that considerations of defence are also much in the minds of the Mubi natives.

(ii) Fimaga has two villages, Fimaga and Damaiu, close together in a common clearing, and a third, Kenahabu, which I did not see. The e are on hilly ground some miles from the Mubi River. I looked forward to visiting them several times while camped at Heribu, but one journey quite satisfied me because the number of leeches was beyond belief.

(iii) The Ipifi group lives further down the Mubi. Their villages were said to be Ipigi, Pugahugu, Kragahugu, Kuhu, and Harabuia. I did not visit these. These people are evidently one with those of Kutubu, Mubi, and Fimiga, in a general sense, but they are apparently sometimes at enmity with them.
Kutubu and Mubi dialects are virtually identical: Fimaga somewhat different and Ipigi more so. " (I)

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

Inspection of the two lake villages proved to be uneventful. The

---

(I) F.E.Williams : Natives of Lake Kutubu. pp 12+13

Blurred Document

villages were clean and tidy, while the buildings were in good repair. This is to be expected since the villages are only across the lake from TAGE and any matters that require the attention of the Government are brought to the station as they arise.

However efforts were made to establish who were the leading citizens of KESE. It was explained that the most outstanding man was dead but that the following, in the order listed, could be regarded as the village leaders:-

1. KESE-BARIKI :(clan MOMAHUGU). Great worldly possessions; leading man with regard to dances, pigs, bush pigs, cuscus, war; good control over his people. Belongs to the first clan - his father migrated from Pinaga and was given land by FASUGUBA's father. Aged and represented by his son DOREBU these days.

2. AFAGUIRA-KANAHAI :(clan MOMAHUGU). Large gardens, much food, many personal belongings. A man who always lives in peace with his fellows. His section of clan now living at NEW KESE. Nephew MAHOU acting in his place since aged.

3. FASUGUBA : (clan MOMAHUGU). Father orignal land holder and FASU still large holder and able to make land grants to future immigrants into the village. Has large gardens, plenty of food, also pigs and other worldly possessions.

4. SOABU :(clan ORODOBO). Peacemaker for the lake villages. Man of standing and known favourably for past public services. Helps young men to buy wives. As aged son KUNUGAMENA now acting in his place .

5. TUBAWE→KOFO :(clan MEIDOBO). Skilled in the construction of pig traps. Many wives, some divorced and some dead. Minor sorcerer and holds courts when unpleasantnesses arise between individuals

6. KARU'UA-KABUSA :(clan KEIDOBO). Leader in war and hunting. Gives orders to make war, Assassin.

7. SESE-MAGAMIRA :(clan EKADOBO). Wealthy citizen. Skilled in shooting wild pigs.

Although the principal man, by general consent, in KESE is KESE-BARIKI the remainder would appear to have an equal say in village affairs. It was to this end that enquiries were made to check that those attending meetings of the government constituted Kutubu council were in fact according to native custom village elders. This would appear to be so in the case of Kese village. Williams has this to say on the village chief:- (2)

---

(2) Natives of Lake Kutubu. pp 43

Blurred Document

' There is a better term for chief available, KABE-GA, which means the man(KABE)at the base (Ihave met the term GA in several other connections: USANE-GA is the principal in the USANEHABU, the feast with drums and dancing; a sorcerer is YEKAKO-GA, a man who deals in YEKAKO-the source of the trouble, so to speak). And the KABE-GA is properly the leading male descendant in the direct patrilineal line of that clan which claims the first to be established in the village. The common mode of succession is from eldest brother to young brother, or brothers, and then back to the son of the eldest, who becomes known as the KABE-GA as soon as he is old and important enough to supplant the ruling uncle. There is of course nothing like a formal take over, and the is one reason why an ordinary villager is sometimes at a loss to say who is the real chief at any given time. '

In the 'MUBI Tribe' area for about a month before the arrival of the patrol there had been considerable ill-feeling between the villages of BAURUTAGE and HEGISO. A citizen of HEGISO, by name HAIMABU, had died it was felt as a result of sorcery. A ceremony of 'FIFIRIDI FAKABU' had taken place and it had been determined that the sorcerer was one TAGANOBU of BAURUTAGE and that he had caused the death of HAIMABU. A demand had been made that he and his relatives pay compensation for the death but this had been rejected. Both sides had been instructed to keep the peace but neither side felt disposed to give way. However eventually after a number of meetings under the chairmanship of the a/ADO BAURUTAGE agreed to pay compensation 'to avoid a break with HEGISO' but did not admit guilt. This was agreed to by HEGISO. Payment consisted of 4 pigs, 23 shells M.O.P., 3 bush knives, and 31 strings of kauri shells.

Again Williams can be quoted from with profit (3) where he deals with the subject of sorcery in these parts. ' Here, as elsewhere, the belief in sorcery seems to be out of all proportion to the practice of it. What that practice may be, how often the Kutubuans really make magic to kill or injure, we have no means of knowing. But it is certain that they are very often supposed to be doing so. It has been remarked already that deaths are by somebody or other, usually attributed to sorcery, and this inevitably that there are all sorts of allegations against individuals. In some cases-probably very few indeed-the allegations may be true, in the great majority it must be assumed that they are based upon imagination, false reasoning or malice.

There is a recognized form of divination, so fantastic as to be especially interesting, called "Fifiridi fakabu", or "Fragments on the chest". While the corpse lies in the men's house before the funeral the older men sit around it, and one of their number plies it with questions-or rather he addresses his questions to the AMINTERARE, or ghost. He runs through the

---

(3) Natives of Lake Kutubu. pp 86,87.

Blurred Document

names of the AMINDOBA in such and such a village and then lifts the bark-cloth with which the body is covered and examines its chest. If nothing is found, he proceeds to name the AMINDOBA in another village, and looks again. Sooner or later in one of these inspections he will find a fragment of a certain totem-plant - a little peice of taro leaf for EKADOBO, a peice of cane leaf for ORODOBO, etc. The fragment has ostensibly been placed there by the d ceased's AMINTERARE, and it is taken to indicate the sorcerer's clan. This gives the diviners a very substantial clue; and the prinipal is then in a position to proceed to the second phase. He must secure a small bird - any sort will do. Its liver (GAMOGU) is e tracted and placed in a small bamboo container which he carries to the DEVE; or mortuary platform, where the deceased's body is lying. Here he takes out the bird's liver and cautiously cuts at it with a bamboo knife, as if worrying it, meanwhile he is listening intently for a bird call in the neighbourhood. It is said to be the little bird SITO that gives the call, but I am not sure that any bird might not do as well. If it is always a SITO this little creature must have a very wide repertoire, for the diviner hears in its call the name of some individual belonging to the village and AMINDOBA already ascertained. This clinches the matter. He brings back the news, and the sympathizers have enough data to direct and justify and e pedition of revenge. One of the signs left on the victimsbattered body is the bamboo knife with which the bird's liver was cut. It is carefully decorated with streaks of the bird's blood; and to it is bound the tell tale fragment which was found on the dead man's chest. It is a sign; and the band of avengers leave the scene hoping very much that the friends and relatives of their victim will agree with them about the justness of the retribution. (They are ready to square them subsequently, however, in case they do not.)

Of this method of divinitation, complicated and bizarre as it is, I have heard several accounts, which agree pretty closely, so that it is at least generally recognized. We need not suppose that it is always put into ef ect, or that every death leads to an avenging expedition. The Kutubu would speedily wipe themselves out if that were the case. But the revenge expeditions are nevertheles all too common, and some of them at any rate are preceded by this grisly kind of detective work. It is very obvious that it lends itself to victimization. "

As Williams states here this method of detection leads itself to victimization. Has a settlement not been reached between the two parties; and a formal court case been held, adesision would have been in favour of the accused sorcerer. His stand throughout could only be admired.

Blurred Document

The second matter that was causing concern in William's so called MUBI tribe was the murder of a gentleman of IPIGI, down the the river, by one ALASI of HERIBU village. Without any reference to the village elders, some little time previous to the patrol, ALASI had killed his man and then returned and mentioned the matter to his tribal authorities who were not exactly pleased. However as the deed was done HERIBU made payment far and wide, as is the custom, to all relatives of the deceased. Word was also sent through that any claims that the Government might feel it had would be met. This was ignored and nothing was said until during the patrol's visit to the village ALASI was arrested. The effect of the arrest caused great concern but it was fully explained that if the government intervened the may be hope that ALASI's children might not need to fear an untimely end. He was then returned to Kutubu under escort.

It is of interest to note here that the usual method of relatives joining in the blood fued was not followed. There can be no doubt that ALASI carried out the murder by himself seems to indicate that the presence of the government station at TAGE is having so e effect on the inhabitants of the MUBI valley. For that reason it is also felt that ALASI could well be made the first case since the War, at any rate when he could be brought to trial before the Supreme Court on a charge of wilful murder. (However this will have to wait until he has been again taken into custody. Since his arrest he has escaped once, been prevailed upon to surrender, and has again escaped custody. In both cases ALASI displayed considerable cleverness and the second time managed to free himself from his handcuffs as well as breaking throught the prison which unfortunately is only constructed of native materials. Police are at the moment searching for him but should he break throught to the WAGI, where he will most certainly be granted asylum,a major effort will be need to capture him.).

Apart from these two incidents mentioned the MUBI and IPIGI tribes could be described as being their usual selves. When the patrol was at IPIGI, as has been reported, the village of DOGABARI were engaged preparing for a feast to speed on his way to the POI (hereafter) their recently deceased headman. Indeed life down the MUBI seems to be greatly concerned with the dead, either by way of interest in feasts or as is the case quite often seeking the person who has caused the death. Perhaps they are to be pitied though their constant breaking of the peace with murderous intent can only be deplored. At least once a month it seems necessary to give police protection to some unfortunate individual who is suspected of sorcery, or who has in some way offended somebody else.

Blurred Document

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

At the time of writing this report the KUTUBU villages are just being introducted to the system of village councils, while those villages along the MUBI river, and in the FIMIGA area, so far only possess as officials the village constable.

In the case of the three Kutubu villages, since their total population only numbers some 450 people, a single council has been constituted, which meets each month at the government station. Membership of the council is confined to those who are, in their own right, elders in their own village; with the addition of the two station interpreters as ex-officio members. However, by this definition, the three KUBUBU constables are included in the council. It is considered to exclude them from council membership at this stage would only cause confusion. When they can be replaced by ex-members of the police force it will be sufficient time to seperate the actual members of the council and the local police .

So far as the MUBI villages were concerned care was taken to formally meet all village elders. They were told that they would be described as village councillors in the future. In the future the the distribution of councillors' medals might help the cause of local government. At the moment though the traditional villagers/authorities are tending to be well and truely pushed into the background by the village constables who are themselves not without influence in their own right. It would be very interesting to have a Native Authorities Officer posted to the FOI'I area and see the results if a local government authority were grafted on to the existing native structure right from the inception. Even if this is not possible it is to be hoped the normal cycle is not to be followed; a break down of the traditional structure, a rise of some form of cargo-cult, and then the dispatch of the experts.

Of the constables met on the job it can be observed that the issue of a niform does not change the mentality of the wearer. Some of these men are outstanding, such as the TUGIRI and FIMIGA constables, some are good, as for example the constables of WASAMI and MEGISO, and the remainder are just average. Still it should be noted that on the whole the FOI'I constables are a very hard working body of men as there is never a dull moment along the river.

Blurred Document

CARRIERS AND ESCORT.

Carriers for the patrol were drawn from among the young men of the Lake villages. Normally it would not be necessary to use ax carrier line [illegible] in the areas visited but as the only policeman available for duty was a local constable it was thought advisable to have a reserve available in case fighting broke out at any stage. In addition it was intended to go as far as the head waters of the KOKOMA River where the population though few and scattered are not under control.

Constable HAMABO, who acted as escort to the patrol, conducted himself with credit. His village is HEGISO, and as a result he was very useful as an interpreter. Men like HAMABO will be very useful when they leave the police force and can be appointed as village constables in their home villages.

REST HOUSES, ROADS, AND BRIDGES.

There are rest houses, now, at the three Lake villages. Arrangements were made while the patrol was in the Mubi area for the station carpenter to go to TUGERI and assist in the construction of a rest house there. This was completed by the time the patrol returned; and due to the energy of the village people a very comfortable house was erected in a few days. It is hoped that this policy can be extended to the rest of the FOI'I villages in time. The only other rest house is at DAURUTAGE and is far from being imposing. FIMIGA also possesses a rest house but this was not seen.

The only road used was that connecting the bottom of the Lake with the MUBI river above HEGISO village. It runs through typical rain forest and provides fair walking. It could be improved by the clearing of fallen trees; but it is always a moot point if it is not better to leave these tracks as they are. If they are cleared they become very muddy in a few months and if anything worse than in their natural state. This has been the experience with the TAGE - PAUA road.

As soon as KESE labour can be spared they will be asked to clear the creek that leads from the lake's edge to the end of the road. This has already been done along the creek that gives access to the MORU-KAPIU track. Large canoes and the mission launch will then be able to move along the complete lenght of this creek.

CENSUS and MAP.

This report should only be regarded as of an interim nature.

Blurred Document

Consequently no map is submitted. Census figures also only apply to the 6 villages where checks were made. At this stage it is intended by the writer to complete this patrol after a visit in March to the SAMBERIGI..... on the return journey. Census figures for the complete sub-division will then be forwarded as well as the map which it is hoped will give the whereabouts of the KOKOMA (possibly wrongly named) River people.

It should be noted that during the census taking various arrests were made. This will probably cause these with guilty feelings to be absent in the future. This was done with intent since it is the writer's view that these villages have had sufficient contact with the government by now to understand what can and can not be done. It is not proposed to tolerate such actions as murder, attempted murder, wife beatings, and charges of sorcery. To that end attendance at at the census check will be enforced once a year - no more and no less - unless in case of hardship. Naturally prior notice will be given in good time.

MISSION ACTIVITIES.

The U.F.Mission have an establishment at IPIGI. A school is conducted in the FOI'I language and attendance is improving. At the time the patrol was on tour school was in recess so that no accurate check could be made on the number of children who were present. The Missionary-in-Charge, Mr. Donaldson, did say that to date some children might attend for a term and then absent themselves for the next one. It is rather early to expect anything else.

At the moment there are three European missionaries on the station but with the opening of a new station in the TARI Valley two of these gentlemen will be proceeding there. In the future one missionary only will be stationed here.

The mission should have a stabilising effect on the IPIGI tribe in the future.

6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6

5 of 52/53

[redacted]

PATROL REPORT, LAKE KUTUBU No.A of 22/52.

[redacted]: C.E.T.Terrell, P.O.

AREA PATROLLED: TAMBURA, and NEMARIA and BAKARE Rivers.

PATROL PERSONNEL: [redacted]: C.E.T.Terrell, Patrol Officer.

[redacted] R.P. & M.C.....9
[redacted] ARA'AMI.....1
Carriers (To TAMBURA).....20
(From TAMBURA)...46
(Locals).....25

DURATION: 22.11.52 to 30.11.52 - 9 days.

OBJECTS: 1. Repatriate Labour to NIPI Basin Area.
2. Extension of Government Influence in NEMARIA and BAKARE River Areas.
3. Medical Check.
4. Map Area Traversed.

LAST PATROL TO AREA: To TAMBURA....30.6.52
To NEMARIA and BAKARE....Not Known.

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch Map attached.

[redacted] MEDICAL ASSISTANT ACCOMPANIED: No.

INTRODUCTION

The primary object of this patrol was the repatriation of the line of 20 men from the HURI Basin who have been working at Kutubu for the past five months, and to convey mail and the family of Cpl. KOMAPA of the Rumu Police Detachment to that station. To this end, it was arranged that a patrol from Rumu should meet a Kutubu patrol at TAMBERA, and there exchange a line of men recruited to work at Kutubu in the vicinity of Rumu, with the line from this station. In itself, that would not have warranted a patrol report; however, on arrival at TAMBERA it was considered that with the position as it was, it would be desirable, instead of returning to Kutubu direct, to make a detour over the HADUAKA Range to the BENARIA River, and then to return via the BAKANE River and along the Northern side of the TAGUNI Creek. Neither of these areas have been visited for some time, and since vague reports of belligerent intentions were received, it was decided to pay them a visit.

This report will consist of a brief diary (travelling times etc. having been covered comprehensively, for the most part, in previous reports), some freshly acquired anthropological notes, and a sketch map which will augment and partially correct previous maps of the area.

PATROL DIARY

Saturday, 22nd November, 1952. TAGE to No.3 Camp.

Departed TAGE 0705, and made camp at No.3 at 1325. Delayed by dragging carriers.

Sunday, 23rd November, 1952. No.3 Camp to PANA.

Broke camp 0645, arriving PANA at 1325. Camp made and food bought. Food reported to be scarce - understandable since this is the change over period of the local Agriculture. 150 lbs sweet potatoes, 50 lbs mimia (pitpit) bought. Several women present.

Monday, 24th November, 1952. PANA to IANGOBI.

Left PANA at 0615, arriving at IANGOBI at 1620. Many carriers dragging very badly, and about three hours spent waiting for them on track. Last stragglers arrived at 1800 hrs. One carrier was alleged to have attempted to strike a Constable with his knife. The hearing was postponed till self in a more judicious frame of mind. Food bought - 100 lbs sweet potatoes, 50 lbs Mimia, miscellaneous cabbage and some corn cobs (the latter having been traded down from WAGE.).

Tuesday, 25th November, 1952. IANGORI to TAMBERA.

Broke camp 0635, arriving TAMBERA at 1140, with carriers keeping up rather better, presumably as a result of the harangue they received last night. a/A.D.O. Carey contacted at TAMBERA, he having arrived the day before. Labour exchanged and notes compared during afternoon. Court case held on LEMEBE TADU of KARE Village, as a result of yesterdays incident.

[illegible] people of IANGOBI,

Wednesday, 26th November, 1952. TAMBERA to BENARIA

Departed from TAMBERA at 0650, arriving an hour later at a clearing on EGARE land, from where it was possible to take a number of compass bearings. On leaving EGARE the track returned to the forest, ascending gradually to the top of the NADUAKA range, which was reached at 1015. A precipitous decent followed, and the BENARIA River was reached at 1145. The track then followed up the BENARIA Valley, and camp was made at 1330 a short way below the bridge crossing to the South and the BAKARE track.

Food was noticably more plentiful here, and about 450 lbs of sweet potatoes, 20 lbs mimia, 30 lbs bananas and a bundle of a variety of broad beans were bought, as well as a medium sized pig. For the first time women were absent from the food market.

Thursday, 27th November, 1952. BENARIA to BAKARE

Camp was broken at 0655, the patrol almost immediately crossing the BENARIA and ascending the valley wall steeply to the south of the River. The top was reached at 0745. The track continued to ascend, though much more gradually, till the crest of the range was reached two hours later. The track thenstarted to descend until 1130, when we got to the valley of the BAKARE River. A very sharp decent followed to reach the floor of the Valley, and after passing through PERO garden land camp was made at one of Mr. S.Smith's old camp sites just below the junction of the MUGUBO Creek with the BAKARE.

Women were again absent from the afternoons food trade, when about 150 lbs of hmmm sweet potatoes, 30 lbs mimia and the usual etceteras were bought. I was surprised to come across a bunch of beans, of the Runner bean type, which I was told had been brought in from Kutubu. A pig, rather larger than yesterday's, was also bought.

Friday, 28th November, 1952. BAKARE to HOI'IA

The patrol left BAKARE at 0645, and after 2½ hours walking, camp was re-established at HOI'IA, to the apparent satisfaction of the local natives. HOI'IA is on the Northern side of the TAGUNI Valley, and has a fine view of the HUNABU Range to the south, with the clearings of the IANGOBI, PAI and KUTEBI natives scattered along it. To the south-east the WAGIBI Range stands out clearly, and between these two, the KARIUS Range to the south of the TAGARI River (NEGIGIO or KIKORI) can be seen.

The afternoon was spent visiting nearby houses and sorting out the anthropological information received.

Following repeated expressions of the patrols good-will; quite a bevy of the local girlhood came to have a look at the camp, and food to the extent of 250 lbs sweet potatoes, 50 lbs mimia and a further 50 lbs of oddments quickly changed hands.

Saturday, 29th November, 1952. HOI'IA to PAUA

Broke camp at 0635, travelling south east through alternating clearings and scrub and past deserted garden land of the ANUMA people. The track to IANGOBI previously used was reached at 0930, though shortly afterwards we left it again to follow the PAWOMO Ck. down to IGKOROBU. The track - generally disused - leading over the RADIBI Range was followed from here, and after a stiff ascent and corresponding decent the other side, the more frequented track was again reached at 1355. The patrol arrived at PAUA at 1545, where camp was established.

Food was even scarcer than before and the remainder of

[illegible] IANGOBI,

Saturday, 29th November, 1952 Contd.

the rations carried were issued - just sufficient for the 80 odd personnel of the patrol.

Sunday, 30th November, 1952. PAUA to TAGE

Broke camp at 0680, the patrol eventually arriving back at TAGE at 1515. Travelling time for the day; 8hrs 50mins. C.P.O. Anthony met the patrol at the TIBI Ck. canoe landing, and advised that A.D.O. Wren had proceeded to Moresby.

.....

SUMMARY

NATIVE AFFAIRS

Due to the frequency of recent patrols between Kutubu and Rumuruma, the natives along a fairly well defined track have achieved a degree of stability which is in contrst with the conduct of their more volatile neighbours. Witness to this is the fact that on leaving TAMBERA, word was received that if we went to BENARIA, as I had stated my intention of doing, we would all be killed by the natives in that area. Taken as an expression of of the natives attitude towards the Government, this was slightly disturbing, particularly after the friendly reception shown the patrol by the natives of PAUA, IANGOBI and TAMBERA. However, though the track was blocked in places, shortly after reaching the BENARIA River, three men were contacted, ~~XXXX~~ and friendly relations established. This was after two of them had run away, though they came back on hearing the calls of their comrade who had not been quite so fleet of foot, and had stayed to hear what we had to say - partially because he had been asleep when his friends dreamped without waking him, and he didn't know the patrol was there till its vanguard awoke him. After this we had no further trouble showing our good intentions, and before long we were joined by between twenty and thirty more men who escorted us to a good camp site, and went off to bring in food - more than had been brought to the patrol by the natives of any other area visited. The shooting of the pig purchased impressed the natives considerably. However, even after this and a talk on the aims and objects of the Government, the natives were vaguely uneasy, and it wasn't until the patrol returned to Kutubu that the reason for this malaise became apparent. Word was then received that men from the BENARIA area had gone to AUGU, and after killing some privately owned pigs (reports vary from between five and fifteen), had threatened to kill all the men and women of AUGU, though to date this threat has not been fulfilled.

Inter-group warfare is by no means extinct in the area covered, and it is reasonable to surmise that this statement applies to all the natives in the country between Kutubu and Rumuruma. Shortly after leaving HOI'IA, several old clearings were passed, reported to have belonged to the AHUMA people, who have been fighting the HUGU people of the PAUA Valley for some time. This particular quarrel is now over, and both sides have now withdrawn so as to be outside each others range, though fighting was apparently going on as recently as last year.

An allied nucleus exists along the MUHABU Range to the South of the TAGUNI Valley, consisting of the people of IANGOBI,

NATIVE AFFAIRS (Cont)

PAI, and MARIBU and TAMBERAS who are currently at war with the people of HEORA, TAI'LA and BUNARIA. However no word of recent flare-ups was received, and an armed truce seems to exist.

The attitude of the Government towards fighting was expressed whenever opportunity availed, and though the men solemnly agreed that without fighting life would be more prosperous, it appears that there is little chance of stopping this warefare before the country off the beaten track has been patrolled more intensively.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL

Housing and Artifacts.

The houses in this area are built chiefly for warmth, and to achieve this they are built on the ground, with roofs seldom exceeding five feet in height. There are three main types of house, the single men's house, the single women's house and the family house. Externally they are all very similar, though there are differences inside. The single mens and single womens houses are usually divided into three parts, with living quarters at each end and a sleeping room in the centre. The sleepers lie like the spokes of a wheel, with their feet towards the hub which consists of a fire in the centre of the room. The house of a married man and his wife is divided in the middle, one end being used by the man and his sons over the age of about eight, and the other end by his wife daughters and infant sons. Houses are built strongly, being walled with split timber slabs, and roofed with kunai grass thatch, and are easily barricaded. Bark strips placed under the roof and above the fire act as a guard against the danger of sparks igniting the highly inflammable kunai thatch.

Artifacts are very few, and rarely extend consist of anything more than can be easily carried around by the owner in his knotted string billum. Weapons consist of the bow and arrow, stone axe (now being superceded by newly introduced trade axes and tomahawks) and bone knives, which are also giving way to steel ones. The black palm bows are objects of considerable value, due to the scarcity of useable palm in the highish country of the TAGARI Valley. They are handed down from generation to generation, and a good length of bow palm is worth two Mother of Pearl Shells or a large pig. The palm tips used in some of the arrows are also valuable for the same reason. Arrows are shorter than usual, not being more than four feet. Tips vary for different purposes, the common ones being straight palm, sharpened bamboo, palm with lawyer cane barbs and carved barbs, and cassowary spurs. Blunt knobs of carved wood are also used for shooting birds and when penetration is not required. In some cases the tips are loosely tied into the shafts, so that if they penetrate properly it is often difficult to remove the tips, as the shafts come away separately. The shafts are made of the ubiquitous pit-pit and spear grass, and sometimes of a type of diminutive Japanese bamboo which grows prolifically in the region.

Heredity.

The native society right through the Tagari River area is essentially patrilineal, though as in many other patrilineal societies, in the event of a man being survived by a brother or brothers, his inheritance goes to the oldest extant brother. Where there are not brothers living, a mans goods go to his oldest son. There are certain flexible rules governing the disposal of a mans goods by his legatee, though it seems to devolve on the latters sense of justice and equity as to which of his relations receive legacies.

Women can under no circumstances own outright any thing of

Heredity (Cont)
any value at all. A man may give his wife a knife or an axe or a pig, but it still remains the property of the donor, and on a womans death, all her customary possessions revert to her husband. Even in the case where a woman makes a garden and does some independant trading with the produce, her earnings still remain the property of her husband, though it is only natural that he usually leaves them in her care.

Marriage.
Bride price is paid by the friends and relatives of the prospective groom, and since the price is high - anything between eight and twenty pigs or a corresponding number of Pearl Shell - the more relations a man has the easier it is for him (and them) to obtain a bride. The bride price of course, becomes the property of the woman's father.

Before a man is eligible to marry, he must first of all go through a sort of initiation ceremony, known as HANUARI or IBAGIA. This entails the young man going off into the bush in the company of a few contempories, who live with each other for company for a period of about a year. During this period they are under the tuition of one or more older men (it is essential that the latter be batchelors), when they are taught the details of certain ceremonies that are performed from time to time. The focal point of this custom is the cultivation of a variety of wild ginger, which is done in bush clearings where only men who have never had wife wives, and the HANUARI initiates are allowed to go. While a young man is going through IBAGIA, he is not allowed to look at a woman though periodically he, with a band of fellow initiates, dress up in very colourfull ceremonial paraphernalia, and walk quietly around the country. The crowning glory of these outfits is the intricately woven wig of hair, which is dyed with red mud and beautifully decorated. These wigs are entirely different from the usual work-aday head-dress, and are the exclusive prerogative of HANUARI men. They are shaped like flattened cones, with the flat end on top, and are of a felt like consistency, being made of very closely packed strands of human hair. The reason for these periodic perambulations appears to be firm to excite the admiration of possible brides, though they are carried out with severe decorum. When the period of HANUARI is over, a man is eligible to marry.

(N.B. This custom, though a form of initiation, does not confer manhood on a youth. It is merely a prerequisite to married life, and the man involved may vary in age from between 17 and 40 or more years (though it is usual that only young men are involved), so long as the initiate has not had a wife before. If a widower desires to remarry, he does not have to go through IBAGIA again.)

With regard to children, boys and girls are equally popular, though a man considers himself hardly done by if his first child is not a boy.

Other Customs.
On several occasions mention was made to me by natives of a custom known as TEGEPAMI, which I will report on briefly, though Mr. a/A.D.O. Carey is now investigating similar reports and will probably go into the matter more fully at a later date.

This custom involves the youths of a group of native people, and is a kind of test for them, by no means an outright initiation. The dance or test takes place in a special house, down the centre of which is a row of glowing fires. On each side of the fires, the men of the group are lined up, each man with a length of cane. At the critical moment, after many ceremonies in connection with the fires, and lengthy sing-sings, a group of boys run in from one end of the house and along the fires. While they run, they are severely belaboured by the men with their canes, until the boys either reach the end of the gauntlet, or collapse. If the latter happens they have to go through the trial again the next time

Other Customs (Cont)

it is held. Though these have plentiful evidence of the thrashing they have received (it takes anything up to three weeks for the boys to recover) the fires apparently have no effect on their feet, which is surprising as the course is reported to be anything up to 150 feeft long.

MEDICAL AND HEALTH.

The health throughout the area traversed is amazingly good, and no case of a serious nature of any sort were seen. Two cases of sipoma were noticed, and it was possible in both cases to bring the men concerned to Kutubu for treatment. Both the sufferers said that they contracted their sipoma while visiting the FASU area to the South East, and this is highly probable as sipoma is particularly prevalent among the latter group of people.

There were a few cuts, sores and scratches that were attended to by N.M.O. ARA'AWI, but nothing that was approaching the proportions of a TRopical Ulcer. Many of the men carried extensive scars on their arms and bodies, but considering the belligerent nature of their lives this was scarcely surprising. No new wounds were brought to the patrol for dressing.

ROADS, BRIDGES AND TOPOGRAPHY.

In most cases the tracks through the area are of the roughest, though where the course leads over garden land and unused clearings there is some fine walking. In the rain forest the tracks are just sufficient for passage, though it is hoped that when steel implements become more plentiful among the natives the tracks will improve.

Several bridges were seen, particularly over the Benaria River, and for the most part they are of the cane suspension type, though one, spanning a ravine on the course of the MARUBA Ck., consists only of saplings, and will probably have to be renewed before long.

The topography of the area consists of a series of parallel ranges between PAUA and INEGOBI, the highest of which would probably be in the vicinity of 7000'. Further to the North West, the country opens out more, but is still bounded by the HIDES and KARIUS ranges to the North and South respectively.

There is reported to be a track leading from BENARIA to PAUA direct, passing over rough wild pandanus country that is locally believed to be haunted. The time estimate for this track is two to three days.

VILLAGES.

There are no villages in the true sense of the word in the area covered, and houses are usually independantly situated, though they are mutually defensible. Normally the track to the house leads through high and virtually impenetrable pit-pit, often along an excavated drain and through a series of easily defendable stockades, which number up to six, each made of split timber slabs up to 12' high, with pointed tops and firmly buried in the ground. The gate through these stockades is only about two feet by four, so unless the enemy can get in unawares he hasn't much chance of overrunning a community, as the guard houses along the track to the house are always manned whenever there is any danger.

There are no village officials in the area, and none of the groups of people trversed are sufficiently advanced to warrant

VILLAGES (Cont)

any such appointments.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

The staple food throughout the TARI Valley is the sweet-potatoe, which is cultivated extensively. Normally the native diet consists of between five and seven pounds of this food per day, though now that this is the period while new gardens are still coming on, and the old ones have almost finished bearing, food is rather short, and the other crops grown are relied on to a much greater extent than usual. These crops are mimia or pit, bananas, sugar cane, several varieties of native cabbage and a little corn and beans, the former having come originally from the WAGE Area, and the latter from Kutubu.

The same land is used for many years, though generally the ground is divided into rectangular strips which are used alternately. The crops are all planted on the same piece of ground with the sweet potatoe taking pride of place on the top of circular mounds, skirted by cabbage, mimia, manioc, sugar cane and other small crops.

Diet is augmented by supplies of the fruit of the pandanus, which is often cultivated, and the bush provides other foodstuffs in the form of wild pandanus nuts, and various other types of nuts and berries. On several disused garden clearings extensive patches of wild raspberries were found, which however are not a favoured item of native diet.

Proteins are added to the diet by supplies of pork, which the pig being domesticated throughout the area. Game in the form of wallabies, wild pigs, cassowaries, possums and other small marsupials, and also snakes and birds, all add their quota to the daily menu.

Pigs in the area visited are in very short supply, following a confidence trick played on the people a few years ago. The story goes that two men from the SURUNGI hamlet of PIMBIDAKA in the WAGE Sub-District, visited this part of the world, during an epidemic of what seems to have been a type of ague. These men prescribed their remedy, which was that a great sing-sing should be held, in which all the men and also the women of the area were to take part. They were also told that their pigs were the cause of the trouble, and instructed to collect them all, and kill some of them at the top of tall poles (some of these poles are still standing in a clearing near IGARE), presumably to propitiate the angered spirit. The pigs that were not killed were all penned up together, and at the height of the festivities the two imposters decamped with all this accumulated wealth. The rider to this story is that the two tricksters were eventually gaoled at WAGE, though whether for this episode or for something else, the tale does not add. Apparently some of the more strong-minded of the women hid a few pigs, of which they were particularly fond, against the instructions of the rest of the people, and it is from these that are descended what pigs there now are in the area.

MISSIONS.

It was expected that this patrol would act as escort to the party of missionaries from the Lake Kutubu branch of the U.F.Mission en route for Rumaramu. However, due to a fall through of transport arrangements and synchronisation difficulties with the party leader from Baru this did not eventuate. It is not known now when the Mission will proceed to Rumu, though it is understood that efforts are being made to fly the whole party in.

MAP.

The accompanying sketch-map is based on existing maps drawn up originally by Messrs. Champion and Adamson, and augmented by data derived from latest post-war patrols by Messrs Smith and Clancy. Due to the scattered nature of the population and lack of true villages, village names marked usually denote camp sites, the names belonging to groups of adjacent people. Range names have been marked on the approximate axes of ranges and hatchurs have been omitted for simplicity.

.....P.O.

C.E.T.Terrell,
LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

24th December, 1952.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report No. 5 of 1952/53.

REPORT ON POLICE PERSONNEL.

All members accompanied the patrol for its entire duration.

No.3860 Cpl. IGANGBAI (9 days)
Conduct excellent, ability good. An extremely useful man who doesn't have to be told his duties. Will make a fine sergeant.

No.6264 Const. KORAU (9 days)
Conduct and ability good. Was a good example to younger members of detachment, with his keenness to do a little more than his share. Has a sound knowledge of patrol work.

No.7784 Const. PURARA (9 days)
Conduct good, ability fair. Keen, and with more experience will be a useful man.

No.7797 Const GIMI (9 days)
Conduct good, ability fair. The self-effacing type, but does what he is told, carefully.

No.7812 Const. IAMA (9 days)
Conduct good. Did his best, but is rather old for patrol work. Just warrants his retention in the Force.

No.7940 Const. GAVIA (9 days)
Conduct good. His first patrol and he is of promising material. Cheerful and willing.

No.7959 Const GALIA (9 days)
Conduct good. Was partially incapacitated early in the piece, when he cut his foot. Didn't have a chance to show his metal.

No.8038 Const KAIARI (9 days)
Conduct good. Another man out for the first time. Learns fast and is eager to do a good job.

No.8145 Const. INGITA (9 days)
Conduct good. Keen and willing, and will probably develop into a steady and reliable man.

.....P.O.

C.E.T.Terrell,
LAKE KUTUBU, S.H.D.

4th December, 1952.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 160/30-1/52

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

16th December, 1952.

The Director,
Dept. District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

PATROL REPORT No. 5 of 52/53
BY Mr. PATROL OFFICER TERRELL TO TAMBERA
AND BENARIA AND BAKAFE RIVERS.

Due to my absence in Port Moresby, no comment was forwarded with the above report. I would now make the following remarks.

2. This patrol seems to establish the fact that the area of Government influence has now been pushed forward to the line MARIBU/TAMBERA along the KUTUBU to RUMURUMU road. Large numbers of people from the settlements along the track offered themselves for work at Kutubu, and Mr. Terrell brought representatives from each place with him on his return journey. Previously labour had been obtained from Maribu but it is encouraging to see men now coming forward from Tambera and North. These men regard Kutubu as their home station still, despite the fact that they lie within the TARI Sub-District. However, as soon as the A.DO. Rumurumu is able to turn his attention to this area they will no doubt find that they can go more easily to Rumu than Kutubu.

3. Mention is made of men from BENARIA killing AUGU pigs. This Village seems to be unfortunately situated. Prior to the establishment of a station at Kutubu they were menaced on all sides except from the Lake Villages who have trading links with them. Last year action was taken to enforce peace between the inhabitants of PAUA, to the east, after a series of mutual murders. They are still, it would seem, subject to some pressure from the North, as well as the west. It is probably a good sign none-the-less that only pigs were killed. It is from their WAGE neighbours to the West that their real danger lies. These gentlemen continue to issue threats and as yet have had no show down with the forces of law and order. Action will be taken by the next Kutubu patrol moving North to investigate the reason why these pigs were killed and see that the party in the wrong makes retribut ion. This will leave only the WAGE/AUGU feud to be settled.

.....
(R. D. WREN)
a/Asst. District Officer.

Copy to: District Commissioner,
SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT

6 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 6/30-1/53

Sub-District Office,
TAGE
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

7th January, 1953.

The Director,
District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

PATROL REPORT No. 6 of 52/53 - LAKE KUTUBU

The above Patrol Report will require an explanation since it was conducted by a native Village Councillor. I would say, that normally your headquarters would not require a report of this nature. However it is submitted to test your reactions to such patrols.

2. I have felt for some time that District Services has been very slow in employing and training natives compared with other departments; or even having regard to what is being done by our own co-operative and native-authorities sections in this line. This is not my concern but I do feel, unless you rule otherwise, that I am now in a position to commence patrolling using native staff. For example the lower Mubi can now be visited using Sgt. SAFE of the R.P. & N.G.C., a man of some 18 years bush experience, Interpreter GIRIGI, a prominent local FOI'I speaking man, and clerk ALU, a reasonably well educated man from HULA Village, Rigo Sub-District; plus selected police and carriers. A patrol including these men could do just as much as one led by a European Officer - excepting to hear court cases; and provided there was some check kept on its work.

3. In the case of this patrol, I desired to make contact with the inhabitants of FAGAMAI'IA Village - situated on the western banks of the Kikori River. Councillor SOSORO, a FASU native, has relatives living there, so I determined to send him. Since the Kikori had to be crossed, Constables MAGANI and PURARA, both river canoe men, were also included in the party. To avoid any incidents, these police were unarmed and did not wear uniform. N.M.O. ARA'ANI was also sent, as he is literate in Police Motuan, to keep a diary and record observations. He also could note any matters of a hygiene or medical nature. Two local FASU carriers were also included to help morale. The report on their return was translated by myself and typed by the station clerk.

4. The objects of the patrol were not successful as no inhabitants of FAGAMAI'IA were seen, but a number of FASU Villages were visited. These people are so scattered that I am only in favour of their villages being visited by a full European patrol when it is passing through Fasu country to other areas. In the future contact can be made by native led patrols such as this.

5. Mention is made in the report on page two, 30th December, of bananas being taken from a native garden. This was permissable as the native concerned is well known to SOSORO. It can be seen the Fasu population is pre-occupied with sorcery. The number of recent deaths due to a pneumonia epidemic has not helped in this connection. There also seems to be some friction between the villages of KAIPU and WAMAI'IU, and this will be investigated.

6. Could your views on patrols of this nature be indicated please. I would say if you approve of them that future reports could be submitted to the District Commissioner only.

Copy to: D.C., S.H.D.

K.D. WREN a/A.D.O.

Patrol Report No. 6-52/53. LAKE KUTUBU.

Diary.

Friday, 26th December, 1952.

The party left TAGE at 1 pm and moved across the Lake to MOMU airstrip site which was reached at 3 pm. Camped here for the night. It was decided that there was insufficient time remaining to push on to the next centre. During the late afternoon Constable MAGANI shot a cassowary but although it was wounded it did not stop.

Saturday, 27th December, 1952.

We left MOMU at 5 am and walked along the FASU road for about five minutes when we came to the MAMUA creek, we crossed this and continued and at 7 am crossed the GOMAIA creek. At 8 am we crossed the MUNAPU FUGUA creek. Then we followed the KARA creek, crossed the ACHIBAMOUSA creek, and the came to the FUNI creek which we did not cross. After a little while we left this creek and came to the old village site of FUNI which was now deserted. Time 9 am. Movedon and crossed the SALOABUSA creek, then crossed over TAMOFAINO and KUNABO creeks in quick succession. We then followed up the WARAGE creek and then up the YABERE creek. The time was now 10 am. Climbed up the KASEMALEKA hill and down the other side, the crossed KUDU-SAMBA hill, then climbed YOUNISIA hill. The time was now 11 am. Then for about ten minutes we walked over a very bad track. It consisted of scramblin over jagged rocks and footholds were almost non-existant. Then the track became better and by 3 pm we had reached the top of IAGORIWA hill where we spelled for ten minutes. We then moved on and at 5 pm made camp. Before doing this however we had to cut across country until we picked up at track. The name of the place where we camped was LIBA. It was a pandanus camp. We had to use our rations here as we saw no people.

Sunday, 28th December, 1952.

We left camp at 6 am. We climbed over SONAGI hill. It took about 15 minutes and was very heavy going as it was all limestone. Then crossed over SEGALE hill, this took about 20 minutes and was just as bad as the previous hill. We then crossed over the SIBIO hill and had reached the other side by 8 am. We then walked along a good track. At 9 am we crossed the WAILE creek, then on to the RUBU'U creek which we followed up. At 10 am we reached KARATA BUMARESA, which was an old village but there were people here. WE purchased some food here and had a meal. After about 2 hours at this village we pushed on and at 3 pm reached KAIDIGI village. The road between KAWANATABUMALESA and KAIDIGI was bad as it across limestone. We camped here in the village house for the night.

Monday, 29th December, 1952.

We left KAIDIGI village at 6 am. Travelled along a good road. Crossed the TEAGAI'ITOGOREA creek and at 7 am reached IROGOBAI'IU village. We decided to stay here for the day and go on the morrow. The village people wanted us to stay and assured us that the GIGIO river was not far away and we could easily cross on the tuesday. We purchased food and camped here for the night.

Tuesday, 30th December, 1952.

Left IOROGOBAI'IU village at dawn. Shortly afterwards we came to deserted village called ILALOGALIESA village. We pushed on and came to the KLAGE creek which we followed down. About half way down it we came to the deserted village of KLAGE. We had a spell here and ate some sago grubs that we had purchased the day before at IOROGOBAI'IU village. We then continued on down the KLAGE creek. After leaving this creek we crossed over the KOSAMALI'IA hill, crossed a small creek, the IOU'BA and came to the GU'UGUSEMIA creek. We descended on this to the GIGIO river. On the way we had had bad luck, MAGANI at one place had missed a bird and at another place both MAGANI and PURARA had missed their birds. It was about 2 pm when we reached the crossing place at the river. We crossed over and went up to FAGAMA-I'IA village. Therewas nobody here. The place seemed deserted and it looked as if nobody had been present for about two weeks. We could see where they had roasted pigs and had a dance. It seemed as if the village had been abandoned and the people had moved closer to Mout BOSAVI. We called out for a while but received no answer. As we had no orders to move further in we decided not to search but returned to the APC base camp on the BOSAVI side of the GIGIO for the night. We had some bananas for the evening meal which SORORO took from a garden belonging to a FAGAMAI'IU man, BA'UI by name. At the crossing we saw the footmarks of one man. They were about a week old.

Wednesday, 31st December,1952.

At 6 am we re-crossed the GIGIO in the canoe. We pulled it up onto high ground and by about 6.30 am we commenced the return journey. We reached GUGUSIA village and found the stores left there by the previous patrol in good order. We took one bag of rice as had no food and there were no people here. The population of the village consist of two brothers. PIGIRI is a widower and he was still across the GIGIO visiting friends, while his brother and wife were still with the FASUBAISIA folk we assumed. We moved on and over the ABANI river and reached BASUBAISIA about 11 am. SORORO decided to camp here for the which we did. MAGANI went shooting and brought back one bird which we ate that evening. There we no sign of the people at this village and they do not appear to have returned since the last patrol went through.

Thursday, 1st January, 1953.

We moved off from FASUBAISIA at 6 am. We halted at WAKASEMA for a rest and food. One of the FASU carriers was not well and he was given paludrine and APC tablets here. We moved off and reached OLD KAIPU at about 1 pm. We rested here. One old man had a boil on his leg here otherwise the people seemed to be well. We moved off for NEW KAIPU where we stayed for the night. There was a dance being held here and food and 14 pigs had been collected. Word had been sent out to the MUBI villages and to WASEMI to come in for it. It was to be held in about two weeks time.

Friday, 2nd January,1953.

The party move off from NEW KAIPU at 8 am and reached MOMU at 1 pm. We spelled here for about an hour and at 2 pm moved off for the canoe point. Here moved across to TAGE and reported to the ADO.

FOOD PURCHASES.

Food was purchased by the party as follows:-

	Village	Food	Payment made
1.	KAWANATABUMALESA	Sago grubs	Salt and beads
		Pandamus	" " "
2.	KAIDIGI	Sago grubs	Salt and beads
		Pandamus	" " "
		Fish	Gift
		Sago	"
3.	IOROGOBAI'IU	Sago	Salt and beads
		Cabbage	" " "
		Sago grubs	" " "
		Scrub turkey eggs	" " "
		Fish	" " "
		Pig	Gift

Food seemed plentiful and the village people brought it quite quite willingly when we asked for it.

HEALTH

The health of the village people seen on the patrol seemed good. At the village of KAWANATABUMALESA all the inhabitants were well - it is not large village but there had been no recent deaths,or for that matter no recent births.

The village of KAIDIGI was also a small one. The inhabitants consisting of 4 men and 7 women, and children. There had been no recent births here also. During the month of August a man, by name MATO-KAROQWA, was reported as having died, and the probable cause pneumonia. At the time of the patrol's visit all the people were enjoying good health.

At IOROGOBAI'IU a number of deaths were reported. The names of two were given to the patrol KAPE, a young man, and LAVAE-KESEGABORO, a married man with two young children. These deaths may have been due to pneumonia and fever, or a combination of both. Others had died previously but details of these deaths were not given to the patrol.

At MEKARA village, which is in the vecinity of KAIDIGI but which was not visited by the patrol, a woman was reported as having died on the preceeding Sunday - 22 the 26th. Her name was MEBADI. The cause of death was not given.

At the two KAIBU villagesnobody seemed to have died recently. It was here that the only case of a sore was sighted and that was an old man with a boil on his leg.

VILLAGE AFFAIRS.

As has already been mentioned in the Diary no people were sighted once the GIGIO river had been crossed. It had been hoped to contact some of the KASUA population at FAGAMAI'IA village.

Neither was anybody contacted at GUGUSIA or FASUBAISIA. In the case of the former village this was expected since the village has almost ceased to exist but at FASUBAISIA it was hoped they might be contacted. However there was no sign of their having been at the village for a couple of months. They are no doubt moving through their bush eating sago and hunting.

The patrol was informed (by the KAIBU people) that the inhabitants of KOROUPA, which is the next village to FASUBAISA, were shortly to given a feast. The exact nature of this feast was not explained but it may be in honour of the second wife the principal man of KOROUPA who died recently.

At KAIDIGI the village seemed rather disturbed by the number of recent deaths and there was talk of moving it once the pigs had come on sufficiently to be killed and eaten. The village house was only a new one which had been occupied only at the beginning of this year. A second house was being built but had not yet been roofed. The principal man, AWABI, suggested that they might move, once the pigs had been killed, to a site on the SORO river, near MORU, and build a new village there.

At IOROGOBAI'IU village, the village head man, HEGAI'A was also concerned with the number of deaths. He suggested that the village was considering moving to a new site. He also suggested that his people were in need of trade and considered it a good thing for the young man to go and work at the government station.

At KAIPU, village constable, was also considering sending his people into the bush. He complained of sorcery and thought people were likely to die. In fact NATARI of WAMBAI'IU village who had recently visited KAIPU had threatened village constable and his people unless the KAIPU people made a payment for the death of his brother NEWABI. This was done about christmas time. This was the fifth payment over this death and the payment consisted of one knife, one axe, two K.C.P. shells, and some cowrie shell.

The constable arranged with NATARI that half the payment would go to HEDIVI another relative but after NATARI had left the village he called out to the constable that he was taking the lot and that he could give another payment to HEDIVI. He was concerned about this since if he did not do so HEDIVI who was now living in the direction of Mount HAWA with some HURI's might bring them down and burn KAIPU if he also did not receive payment.

7 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT

LAKE KUTUBU No.7 of 52/53

CONDUCTED BY: C.E.T.Terrell, Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED: i. Lower TARI Valley,
ii. BENARIA Valley,
iii. BURUKEBU,
iv. Mts. KERUNA and NE,
v. ADOU Valley.

PATROL PERSONNEL: Europeans-
C.E.T.Terrell, P.O.
M.Garlick.)
J.Ertzila.) U.F.Missionaries under escort to BURU.

Natives-

R.P. & M.G.C.	2 for 8 days 8 " Complete Duration.
Carriers	30 Average.
Prisoners	12 ex BURU.
N.M.Orderly	1 WAIBE.

DURATION: 16th January 1952 to 15th February 1952 - 29 days.

OBJECTS:
i & v. Initial Census compilation.
ii. Consolidation Administration Influence.
iii. Discover alternate Northern route KUTUBU/BURU.
iv. Escort U.F. Missionaries to BURU.

LAST PATROLS TO AREAS:

i & ii.	30.11.52
iii.	30. 8.52
iv.	Nil.
v.	29. 9.52

MAP REFERENCES: Sketch Map attached.

DID MEDICAL ASSISTANT ACCOMPANY ? No.

.....

C.E.T.Terrell, P.O.

Lake Kutubu,
S.H.D.

17th February, 1953.

INTRODUCTION

It has been desired for some time to try and discover an alternative route from KUTUBU to KUMUSUMU, going via AUDU and the Northern part of the HUMPHRIES Ranges. It was hoped that this track would afford a quicker passage between the two stations than the Southern route via PAUA, YAMBERA and BAKAI. In that respect the track proved a disappointment, since the five days of the Southern route could not be cut down upon, and only equalled by very strenuous daily marches over rough country. Traversing this track did however prove that contact between MENDI and KUMU direct is definitely possible, since there are numbers of trade routes leading off the track followed by this patrol, which descend directly into the Upper WAGE Valley, presumably somewhere in the vicinity of the NAGARIMA River junction. Near the latter is a possible airstrip site, found by Mr. B.Hennessy, P/O, on his return journey from Kutubu to Mendi (see Mendi Patrol Report No.4 of 52/53) and the track Mendi-Kumu would appear to run nearly directly along the hypotenuse of the triangle formed by Mendi, Kumu and Kutubu.

Further objects of this patrol were principally the compilation of an initial census for the Lower Tari Valley area and the Angu Valley, and to investigate reports of inter group fighting in the BENARIA area. Assistance was given to the A.D.O. Kumu, while this patrol was in his Sub-District, to check further internecine warfare, with as far as can be judged, satisfactory results.

As a patrol was going through to Kumu, it was decided that Messrs R.Garlick and J.Riddle, representatives of the Unevangelised Fields Mission then at Kutubu, should, if they wished, accompany it in. They agreed to do so and were satisfactorily transferred.

A man from HOI'IA in the Lowere Tari Valley drowned at Lake Kutubu shortly before this patrol departed.* His relatives were contacted and a gift of a few trade goods were given. It was made quite clear that since the man drowned while he was off duty, when swimming during his spare time, the Government felt in no way responsible for the incident. However the gift was being given as a token of sorrow and sympathy for the relatives. The latter took the gift and professed themselves satisfied.

* Certificates pertaining to this death will be forwarded separately.

PATROL DIARY

Sunday 16th January, 1955. TAGE to No.4 Camp. No.1

Departed from TAGE at 0650 in the large station canoe. Two hours later the canoe was left at the TIBI Ck. landing, and the party moved off through the bush, arriving at No.4 Camp at 1325. A certain amount of dragging, but no more than can be expected on the first days walk.

6hrs 50mins walking time.
Rations issued to whole party.

Monday 17th January, 1955. No.4 Camp to PAUA. No.2

Broke camp at 0635 arriving at PAUA at 0945. Camp made, and afternoon gathering information on tribal groups and head men. Due to a misunderstanding the word sent ahead for the people of the Valley to gather at Paua today had been delayed, so population now not due till tomorrow.

2 hrs 40 mins walking time.
430 lbs sweet potatoes and greens etc bought.

Tuesday 18th January, 1955. PAUA No.3

In camp Paua, compiling census and listening to stories of old warfare. Talk on the purpose and aims of the Administration held with the assembled populace. Rest house erected by carriers, and head men told to see that three more, similar to the one put up, are built before the next patrol visits the area.

450 lbs sweet potatoes and other sundries bought.

Wednesday 21st January, 1953. PAUA to PAI No.4

Camp was broken at 0710, delayed by a hold up over local carriers. A further contingent of HOWA men as carriers was obtained at the KONDARI River. Camp was made at PAI in steady rain at 1705 hrs. PAI was chosen as camp site due to its being central to the TAGUNI Valley, word having been sent ahead for the people in the area to gather there on the morrow for the census. NAMA of Paua ran away from the patrol after dumping his load.*

TARO of IANGOHI stopped talking for a while and made a good job of tent poles, firewood, food etc. for the patrol at PAI.

Walking time 3 hrs 0 mins.
230 lbs and usual greens etc. bought.

* Subsequently arrested and sentenced to 2 weeks I.H.L. His third similar offence.

Thursday 22nd January, 1953. PAI No.5

In camp PAI, compiling census as natives drifted in casually all day. Local group names and names of head men obtained. Relatives of LENDE MAMIAE, deceased labourer, contacted, and gift exchanged. Party of 20 carriers and 4 Police, under L/Cpl. PITOTO sent on to TAUBUNA with mission cargo. This step taken to obviate necessity of relying on local carriers for tomorrows walk. Party returned at 1600 hrs, with word that on leaving, Mr. C/A.D.O. Carey had not so far arrived. On their return journey Const. HUSHAE shot a pig in an area of bush, which was later claimed to have been a village pig. Though no distinctive markings were present on the pig in question - as a rule they are not marked in this area - the native was given the benefit of the doubt, and a pearl shell was handed over. The pig proved a welcome addition to the patrol's menu.

230 lbs potatoes and some greens (including some corn) bought.

Friday 23rd January, 1953. PAI to TAUBUNA No.6

Broke camp at 0845 hrs reaching TAUBUNA at 0950. At Taubuna Mr. C/A.D.O. Carey was encamped, he having arrived yesterday afternoon, and discussions regarding the future movements of the combined patrols followed. In the afternoon the assembled population was censused, and further delving after village groups and headmen followed.

Walking time 2 hrs 45 mins.
350 lbs potatoes and more greens bought, as well as a pig.*

* It is worth recording that when buying pigs, ending in fact when using tomahawks as trade, the natives prefer the unfluted variety, and will choose a small but smooth surfaced tomahawk in preference to a larger fluted one.

Saturday 24th January, 1953. TAUBUNA TO BUNARIA No.7

Camp broken at 0735, delayed by the prior despatch of two other detachments. Messrs Carlick and Mihalic, with an escort of 4 Police under L/Cpl. PITOTO, and carried by 40 carriers left to move directly to BUNU.* A further party of surplus carriers from my patrol party were instructed to return to Kutubu under the escort of Constn. GIRI and OMABA, Giri being in charge.

Mr. Carey and myself then proceeded along a new track, to the BUNARIA Valley. The track linked up with that previously used 2½ hrs after leaving Taubuna. The camp site used by myself in my last patrol to the area was again used, being reached at 1300 hrs. The patrol was greeted by a large body of men from the lower end of the Valley shortly before reaching the Bunaria River itself. These escorted us as far as the camp site, [illegible] steady rain

was falling.

Walking time 4 hrs 15 mins.
100 lbs potatoes, greens and one pig bought.

* This step was taken so as to get the party through in the minimum of time. In the opinion of Mr. Carey and myself the track is now sufficiently controlled to allow free passage over a specified route. This route was laid down, and both parties were instructed regarding their camp sites.

Sunday 22th January, 1933. BENARIA No.8

The morning was spent in investigating the causes and effects of the recent fighting in the area. The prime mover from the group to the Northern end of the Valley came forward and gave a surprisingly unbiased picture of what the trouble was about. Word was sent out for his opposing number to come in. After having been given due allowance for the walk from his house, when he failed to materialise in the afternoon, a party under Mr. Carey, including myself and 6 Police, went down and arrested him and his chief henchmen in their house, and they were brought back to camp.

Monday 23th January, 1933. BENARIA No.9

In camp all day, listening to the story of the fighting, and giving instructions and advice and the Government attitude on it. A peace fire was finalised by the exchange of 7 pigs from each side. "SOGA" payments will be made later.*

250 lbs sweet potatoes and a few greens bought.

* This matter is dealt with more fully in section "Native Affairs."

Tuesday 24th January, 1933. BENARIA to PIANGANDA No.10

Timetable.

Dep BENARIA	0645
Lost	0715-0720
Arr top PI'I Range	0805
Dep " " "	0855
Arr HOANAGA Ck.	0935
Rest	0940-1000
Arr WADA (NADA) Ck	1030
Rest	1115-1200
Arr HUBI Ck	1230
Arr old garden clearings	1327
Arr HUHUHU Ck	1350
Arr HOME Ck	1355
Arr KUIARI Area	1350
Arr PIANGANDA	1435

The track out of the Benaria Valley followed by this patrol leads up the bed of HUHUHU Ck, after leaving which a very steep ascent follows, coming out at the top of the PARAGUA or PI'I Range. From this point on the track follows through moss forest, over a rough very hilly easily graded terrains. On leaving the HUHU Ck. the track emerges into what is the fringe of the heavy population of the HUBI Basin, marked quite definitely by the existence of the typical drain system. In this particular area the population at present is not dense, though there can be no doubt that it has been. Some of the old double drains have been partially filled by the central block of ground, providing really excellent roads which are a pleasure to walk over. Pianganda is a camp site that has been used as a camp site previously, by Mr. Smith and his party when they first entered the HUBI Basin. A fine view of the whole basin is obtained from here, and it is possible to pick out the brown patch marked by the Kerowera airstrip.

Walking time 6 hrs 30 mins.
250 lbs Potatoes bought as well as a few greens. 35 lbs rice issued.

Wednesday 30th January, 1952. PIANGANDA No.11

In camp Piangunda. A runner was sent to Kunurum with a letter advising Mr. P.S. Neville of our whereabouts, and fixing a rendezvous at TABUDA for tomorrow. This action was taken following investigations into the cause of the current HELIWAGA/TOMA feud, it being decided that TABUDA would be a convenient starting point for action designed to check the fighting. The rest of the day was spent gathering further information on the warfare, and taking compass bearings fixing Piangunda.

Food bought:- 300 lbs potatoes, greens and sugar cane.

Thursday 31st January, 1952. PIANGANDA to TABUNDA No.12

Timetable.

Dep PIANGANDA	0625
Arr KAKENDI Ck.	0800
Arr HURIA Ck.	0830
Cross HURIA	0840-0915
Arr ARUA Ck.	1100
Arr TABUNDA (TABUDA)	1115

The track followed today trended generally towards the NW, following the W SOUBE Range to begin with. An extensive swamp was skirted for quite a distance, and the HURI drains became more and more in evidence. The bridge across the HURIA partially collapsed while two cargo boys were crossing with a two man patrol box. The carriers managed to save themselves from going into the river, but the box went in and was fished out 40 yds or so down stream. A short halt while most of the water was drained out, when the party moved on to TABUDA. Mr. Neville arrived in at 1230 after a leisurely 2½ hrs from the station. Discussions regarding the fighting ensued.

Friday 31th January, 1952. TABUNDA TO HERE No.13

Leaving camp at 0500, the party moved off in a generally NE direction arriving at HELIWAGA at 0630. The people were contacted before they left to go about their normal routine life in the gardens and a representative number of men and women accompanied the patrol when it left at 1300 hrs for HERE. It was decided to camp here since the area is more central to the two opposing factions than Tabunda. Camp was duly made at 1320. The fighting was discussed during the afternoon.

Walking time 3 hrs 0 mins.
180 lbs sweet potatoes bought, as well as greens and sugar cane.

Saturday 31st January, 1952. HERE to TOMA to HERE No.14

A party of the three European Officers, 16 Police and 10 carriers left at 0430 to contact the TOMA people. Their area was reached at 0600 hrs and about 30 men, women and children assembled to hear the reasons of the visit, and what the Government proposed doing about the fighting in the area. Most of these present accompanied the party back to camp, and cease fire negotiations were started at once, and the ringleaders, trouble makers and their chief lieutenants were arrested. The remainder of the people from both sides did not seem very distressed though whether this was relief or a stoical acceptance of the fact that they had been warned about bad come to pass, it is hard to say. A minor fracas developed among the prisoners during the afternoon, but this was quickly subdued, and more stringent deterrents were imposed.

Walking time 4 hrs 15 mins.
100 lbs potatoes and sundries bought. As this quantity was insufficient for the petips need, a party was sent out to dig additional food from nearby gardens.

Sunday 1st February, 1952. HERE No.15

The party remained in camp all day, and talks were held with the natives, numbering in the vicinity of 400, who have attended the camp since it was established. Both sides of the fighting were represented, though the

HELIWAGA faction predominated. Also present were a number of onlookers, and these were encouraged, on the theory that the more natives who are present at the action taken to stop fighting, the better the chances of the necessary type of propoganda being spread.

Monday 2nd February, 1953. HUBU to KUTUBU No.16

Timetable.

Dep HUBU	1215
Arr ANUA Ck.	1315
Arr TAROMBA	1345
Arr FIWA Ck.	1515
Arr TEBI Ck.	1705
Dep TEBI Ck.	1740
Arr KUTUBU	1800

Camp was broken after further talks with the populace, and a steady march followed to the TEBI Ck, where a delay occurred, due to the filminess of the cane and sapling bridge. The tail end of the party eventually arrived at the Kutu station at 6K 1800 hrs.

Walking time- 5 hrs 10 mins.

Tuesday 3rd to Thursday 5th February, 1953. KUTUBU Nos.17-19

The patrol remained at Kutu for three days, during which time patrol gear was overhauled, and twelve prisoners from those taken in the HELIWAGA/TOMA incident were selected for movement to KUTUBU.* They and the remainder of the batch were tried for manslaughter, and sentenced to terms varying for four to six months. Without exception a plea of guilty was made, and they seemed surprised that there might have been any other plea. The departure of the patrol was held up one day following reports that fighting had again broken out in the TEBI TOMA area. These however, were found to be groundless. Mr. A.D.O. Wren was contacted, and a report of progress to date passed.

* It was considered that it would be advisable to show the people in the area visited that there was power greater than Hiris existent in the world. For this reason, these twelve prisoners were chosen for movement.

Friday, 6th February, 1953. KUTUBU To WABURI No.20

Timetable.

Dep KUTU	0715
Arr TEBI Ck.	0945
Arr TOTE	1035
Arr FIWA Ck.	1150
Arr TAROMBA	1230
Dep TAROMBA	1310
Arr WABURI	1515

The patrol, on leaving Kutu followed the track used previously, detouring slightly to miss HUBU, camp being made at WABURI, on the banks of the TOMA Ck (TERRELLS' TORRENT*). 250 lbs of sweet potatoes bought from a population that proved very friendly - surprising considering their proximity to the fighting area. Explanations as to the Government's action given, the people agreeing vigorously of the correctness of the measures taken.

Walking time 5 hrs 20 mins.

* So named following an involuntary dip in the stream in the pre-dawn hours by the author on the last visit to the area.

Saturday, 7th February, 1953. WABURI to ANGIDANA No.21

Timetable.

Dep. WABURI	0645
Arr HERIA Ck.	0810
Past DOMA	0845-0905
Leave Open Country for forest	0940

Arr [illegible] Ck.	1015
Rest	1300-1350
Arr [illegible] Ck.	1810
Arr ANDIDANA	1810

Once again the track followed was that used on the previous visit to the TOMA area. On crossing the KUBIA summit ascent onto hills bounding the Muri Basin proper occured, and this rather higher country was traversed until the last of the Toma garden ground was crossed. From here on the track ascended rough more sharply through forest, that almost at once became moss covered. Shortly after striking the moss forest, our guides decided they did not know the road after all, and went back. As a result the patrol had to rely on what accumulated local knowledge we had, and on my card compass. To begi with the track was fairly well defined, but it was not long before this had diminished into the usual just discernable pad. Camp was made at 1810 hrs, in steady rain; the patrol had been obliged to push on in the rain due to the lack of any creeks, and as soon as a useable stream was found camp was made. The height was estimated at about 8,000 feet, and a bitterly cold night followed.

Walking time 8 hrs 15 mins.
Rice issued to all personnel.

Sunday 8th February, 1953. ANDIDANA to MUBIBI Ck. No.22

Timetable.

Dep ANDIDANA	0730
Arr Grass	0815
Rests, KABIAWA Plateau	0855-0910 & 1020-1040
Arr Camp, MUBIBI Ck.	1205

Heading roughly SE KLI KATHUK the patrol [illegible] further moss forest and prolific growths of Japanese bamboo, which had to be cleared extensively for the patrol to move at all. At three quarters of an hour after leaving camp everyone was extremely surprised and pleased to come out onto an area of open rolling Downs-like country with the twin peaks of [illegible] and KB standing out magnificently away to the South East. At first it was thought that it was only an isolated patch of grass land", but on crossing a ridge connecting [illegible] and KE it was seen that this was not the case, as the same type of country extended on down the Valley of the MUBIBI Ck, a tributary of the [illegible] which rises on the Northern slopes of KE. The MUBIBI flows down a valley formed by the massifs of the south-easterly extensions of KESENA and KE. The mountains themselves are also extensively grass covered.

A number of compass bearings were taken, and it was possible to fix accurately the location of the camp. I spent the afternoon in climbing a nearby hill, with a view to obtaining further topographical data, but this was a disappointment, since, like the bear, the other side of the mountain was all that I could see.

Walking time 4 hrs 15 mins.

Remarks:
• The grass-lands crossed will be more accurately described under "TOPOGRAPHY"

Monday 9th February, 1953. MUBIBI to AGUFENA No.23

Timetable.

Dep Camp.	0650
Cross MUBIBI Ck.	0720
Rest	0930-0945
Arr AUGU Ck.	1035
Arr AGUFENA	1300

Following the Mubibi Ck. down its valley in a South Easterly direction, the party kept to the open country between borders of moss forest, growing along adjacent ridges. After crossing the creek, the party moved in a more southerly direction, over low hills and valleys, from which were obtainable superb views of the trans-[illegible] River mountains, and of the KEKOI Range in particular. The grass country was left at 1035 hrs, and once again we

were walking through the oppressive moss forest. This forest continued virtually without break to AGUFERA, where camp was made. Two small grass patches were crossed, and on arrival camp was made in the third - AGUFERA. Once again steady rain made camp making a dismal project, though we were fortunately well established when a real deluge fell later in the afternoon. An number of tracks, apparently descending straight into the Baga Valley were crossed both yesterday and today; the link up is obvious, and the tracks appear to be fairly well used. Another track heading towards the Bosavia area was also crossed though this is believed to be particularly precipitous.

The height of the camp site probably approximated 6,750 feet, the cline having been a gradual descent all day. The Nukibi camp must have been around 8,000, and I estimated that where the party crossed the divide between Korowa and No we must have been very nearly 10,000 feet up.

Walking time 5 hrs 40 mins.
Rations issued.

Tuesday 10th February, 1959. AGUFERA to IBI No.24

Timetable.

Dep AGUFERA	0710
Reat IBI Lake	0945 -1000
Arr IBI Residence	1115
Arr AUGU Ck	1145
Arr Camp IBI	1300

Moss forest again for most of the day, though on descending into the Baga Valley it is noticeably thinning out. Prior to that we came to a small clearing in the bush, looking down onto a lake - a most unexpected discovery. Roughly circular, and about half a mile in diameter, the lake was set deep in a ring if hills, and looked as if its origin might have been an extinct volcano. A singularly austere and oppressive atmosphere prevailed, probably heightened by the dense forest that crowded down to the waters edge. I was told that the locals are very loath to shoot the multitudes of wild ducks clustering the water, and also to catch the fish that are supposed to abound in it. This was all reported to have some relation to the weather, though it could have been equally due to the fact that at some time in the past a man was killed in the clearing where the patrol halted, his body being later hurled down into the lake from a steep cliff.

At Ibi it was found that the area is mostly unpopulated, though inward migrations are starting again.* Since I was told that there was quite a population further down the valley at IARIBA, between Ibi and IARIBI, it was decided that camp should be made there. This was done at BUMBI.

Walking time 5 hrs 35 mins.
Food bought 300 lbs potatoes, from two of the patrol personnel. The locals assured us they would bring in food tomorrow.

* See Sections "NATIVE AFFAIRS" and "CENSUS".

Wednesday 11th February, 1959. BUMBI No.25

In camp Bumbi. Some delay was caused in the crews, since during the night the Augu River had risen considerably and could no longer be forded where the patrol forded it yesterday. Eventually the natives made a bridge (subsequently washed away), and the census was made up during the early afternoon. The people were particularly friendly, and being new arrivals in the area were very interested in me and the patrol's equipment. The position regarding fighting was explained fully, and the people assured me that as far as they were concerned that era was past.

400 lbs sweet potatoes bought, in addition to about 40 lbs of greens.

Thursday 12th February, 1959. BUMBI to AIBU No.26

Timetable.

Dep BUMBI	0645
Cross [illegible] Ck	0710--0730

Cross AUGU River	0825-1055
Arr AUGU Gardens	1430
Arr AUGU Camp	1610

On breaking camp the party followed the eastern bank of the Auga along an old track, until halted by a wall in the valley floor through which the river plunged in a chasm. Since the bridge was definitely unsafe, and not worth attempting to repair, some time was spent while several trees were felled to make a bridge. This was at last completed and the party got across safely without incident. The track then led up the eastern wall of the Valley, and consisted of a steep drag up over a severely leech infested trail.* Two tracks leading into the AUGU Valley were passed at 1245 and 1335, the latter being the main one used. After descending through now much less heavily wooded forest the patrol emerged into the first of the Auga garden clearings; these were followed down for half an hour, on a shelf above the river, till 1500 hrs when the main Auga bridge was reached. Though in a better state of repair than most, this bridge was by no means strong, and the party was obliged to pass one at a time. Everyone was across in an hour, and a further 10 minutes found us at the camp site.

The patrol was given a tumultuous welcome by the inhabitants, and old friendships were quietly re-established. Since the bearing gardens were still some distance away the people were ensured from bringing in food till tomorrow, and rations were issued instead.

Walking time 3 hrs 35 mins.

* Future patrols through leech country will benefit by using Mosquito Repellant Lotion as a protection against leeches. Rubbed on the boots and socks (or bare feet) one application will last all day, even when once feet are constantly wet.

Friday 13th February, 1959. AUGU No.27

The census was compiled during the day, the camp being besieged by the largest number of women and children seen on this patrol. A very pleasant and carefree atmosphere prevailed; too much so in fact for the efficient compilation of the census. Instructions given relating to the building of a rest house, improving existing roads, and strengthening the bridge below the village.

Food bought 350 lbs potatoes, 50 lbs greens and 15 lbs bananas.

Saturday 14th February, 1959. AUGU to IGUBI River. No.28

Timetable.

Dep AUGU	0850
Arr HAHANI Ck.	1025
Rest	1035-1050
Arr KOPANA Ck.	1245
Arr IGUBI River.	1345
Arr IGUBI Camp	1710

At 0520 hrs it was reported to me that one of the prisoners had slipped his handcuffs and escaped, and police were immediately sent out to flush the tracks and try to find where he had gone. At 0810 these police came back to camp, having been able to find nothing at all. Camp was struck, and Cpl. IGAROBAI and two Constables were instructed to return to Ibi, where it was believed the escapee would be heading. The patrol then moved off, arriving at the IGUBI River and following down its Northern bank for an hour and a quarter before fording a few hundred yards below the old bridge site, the bridge having been washed away in recent heavy rain. An hour after camp was made Cpl. IGAROBAI and his party returned with the prisoner, the latter having been rounded up by the Auga natives shortly after the patrol left. A great relief.

Walking time 5 hrs 10 mins.
Rations issued.

Sunday 15 th February, 1959. HUBI River to TAGE No.20

Timetable.

Dep HUBI Camp 0745
Arr TAGE Stn. 0920

On leaving camp the party moved away from the Hubi River in roughly SSW direction, later swinging SE to cross the station boundary at 0840 hrs. On arrival at TAGE stores were deposited, and I reported to Mr. A.D.O. Wren.

.....

END OF MARCH

.....

Lt. T. Herrell, F.O.

Lake Naivasha,
Kenya.

10th February, 1959.

SUMMARY

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

Intermoine warfare in the lower Tari is still in evidence, though as far as can be judged, following the recent repeated patrols through the area, it is no longer blazing out as hot war, but tending towards cold warfare where neither side specifically raids the other, but where visitors are not welcome. Also the feuds are tending to involve only those directly concerned without affecting the general community.

Warfare in the lower Tari has usually in the past been confined to the guerrilla variety, with small parties raiding the opposing group, and ambushing one or two men and then withdrawing. Occasionally major raids take place, involving individual houses or groups of houses, but these seem to be the exception rather than the rule. One custom practiced by the Tari people but apparently frowned on by the Huri, is stoning the raised burial tombs of the other group and destroying them.

In fact the Huri seems to be far more "sporting" in his warfare, where pitched battles are the rule. Raiding parties also go out from each side and burn and pillage where they are able, but this is only subsidiary to the real fighting. In Mr. Carey's report to the Tari he mentions the sites where these battles are held. Two similar ones were found by this patrol in the Haliwaga and Tomu areas. Fighting can't have been going on long before the patrol's arrival, since in both cases the surface of the ground was churned into a veritable quagmire with nothing of any size growing on the battle-ground. The spear grass had been levelled, and it was easy to see where outflanking movements had cut through the grass on each side of the cleared area, till they were halted by parties from the other side. The warriors attack and recede up and down the field, remaining just within maximum bow range.

This warfare does not account for many casualties, and the factor that make it most undesirable is the resultant effect on the native agriculture, and the necessity to build new houses. Gardens are deserted and houses evacuated in all areas where there is any danger, with both sides withdrawing as far away from each other as possible, and maintaining contact only through the sporadic raids and scheduled major battles.

After truces have been effected, usually by the exchange of an equivalent number of pigs or units of corresponding value from each side, MOGA payments follow. In the Huri and lower Tari areas these payments are the same, and the rate is 15 units (pigs, Mother of Pearl shells, ropes of Cowrie shells etc.) for each man killed. If both sides have lost equal casualties, the payments are still exchanged, and where pigs are used this is an expensive proposition, since one sides domesticated pigs, on changing hands will not necessarily remain domesticated. Because of this decimation in pig population, efforts are being made to ensure that Moga payments are made with small pigs which will not have to be killed off, and which can be reared successfully by their new owners.

The report of Anga pigs having been killed by Benaria people, mentioned in a previous Patrol Report* was investigated and the story is as follows. A small party went from Benaria to the area in the WAGE Valley, east of IBI. Here they found a house and garden that was apparently deserted, with however four or five pigs wandering in the adjacent bush. These they killed and ate, but the pigs were later claimed by natives who had migrated from Pawa and who were apparently elsewhere when the Benarias visited the area. No threats of violence were made, and it is believed that the parties concerned will straighten the matter out in their own way without our prompting.

The Anga Valley is in the stage of being repopulated. The lower Anga, where the well known Anga community lives, is comparatively stable. However, in the neighbourhood of Ibi and Labio(e) migrations have occured frequently in the past, and the area has been inhabited by people from the Wage Valley, from Pawa, from Benaria, and even from the Huri Basin, though to date each successive migration has drifted out off the valley following fights with their neighbours. The present occupants of Ibi are the TAIENDAMA people -

* See Baiu Kutubu Patrol Report No.5 of 52/53.

a group currently numbering not more than ten souls all told, and of IAMURA are [illegible] people, who have moved in very recently, and are still in the stage of building houses and planting their first gardens. These people have been told to stabilize themselves, since they seem to have as much right to the land involved as anyone else,* and that they will have governmental assistance if any other factions attempt to force them out.

Apart from the Demaria, the lower Tari is as a whole peaceful, and the whole area is becoming noticeably more open to free movement by natives from place to place. As mentioned earlier three Demaria men travelled from Mutuba to Demaria without any incident, and though it will probably be some time before the area is absolutely free from inter- and intra-tribal fighting, the situation seems to have settled down a lot in recent months.

The natives in the area are beginning to look more and more to Mutuba as the local seat of the Government, and until the A.D.O. Tari can spare more of his time and staff for routine administration in this area, that attitude is being encouraged. I would here like to suggest very tentatively that the lower Tari area might profitably be incorporated in the Lake Kutubu Sub-District. At present the Sub-District's boundary has its western extremity along the MARUMA Ck., slightly east of IANGORI. I suggest that this boundary be moved further westwards so as to run on the Tari side of MARIBU and TAMBURA, and take in the Demaria River. There seems to be little contact between the people of Tambura (more or less the geographical centre between Mutuba and Ramuramu) and those further west (HEGURA is now deserted), whereas there is considerable intercourse between the Demaria, Tambura and the TAGUNI Valley people; also there seems to be a belt between Tambura and BAKAI that is not populated. This area is conveniently contacted from Mutuba, and it would appear that the density of the population in the Tari Basin is going to require all the energies of the A.D.O. Tari for some time to come.

* See section "ANTHROPOLOGICAL" - Land Ownership.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL.

1. Social Structure.

Before proceeding with an analysis of the social structure in the Lower Tari and Angu Valley areas, I will first tabulate the known groups and hamlet sub-divisions as they seem to be at this date. There may be errors in this table, but every effort was made to cross check and re check, and and census groups were drawn up on the basis of the information derived.

Name of Land.	Name of Occupants	Hamlets	Following of Headmen
A. PARAGUA Native District.			
i. PAUA	PAUA	PARAGUA	IABO KAMBORO*
		TENEBE	IABA IAMUARI** KIMO**
		MUBUNGU	PABU
ii. POGORARI	HOGU	TAMOBE PABENA	

* Migrated from IOMONGU and now mostly dispersed.
** Decimated by fighting and natural causes.
*** Mostly migrated to WAGU Valley.

B. WAGU Native District.

i.	IANGORI	[illegible]	-
ii.	HOGA	ARI [illegible]A	-

Name of land	Name of Occupants	Headman	Following of Headman
iii. PAI	[illegible]	-	
MAKANDA	[illegible]*	-	
iv. KULSHU	TARADARI	[illegible]	IABU
v. TAMBURA	IOGORI	-	
	DUKABU	-	
HOI'IA	IOGORI	-	
	LOBARU	-	
TAMBU	IOGORI	-	
	IORUMA (see BATARI below)	-	
vi. MARIBU	TABAMU	Not known	
vii. BATARI	IORUMA)	Not known	
	TIRIKI)		
viii. BENARIA	MADIARO	-	
	MEIA (see HOMA above)	-	
	PAIARI	-	
ix. TAI'IA	HAGOSE	IASUNDI	HAGOSE
x. UGANDA	ARUMA**	WADARI	ARUMA

* This is an off-shoot of the original PAI community but now, though remaining MORU people, no relationship is held with PAI.

** Following fighting with HUGU people of IOGOBARI this group migrated to TAMBURA.

C. [illegible] District.

i. IDI	TAJUNDARA	-	
IARIBA	WADE	-	
IABUI	WADE	-	
ii. ADOU	MADI	KOTA)	
		LAWI)	MADI
		LAWI)	
	MORI'ARI	[illegible]	MORIARI

There is no hard and fast community element in either the Lower Yei area or the Aupu Valley, and this statement is probably equally applicable to the Kuri Basin. Basically the structure seems to be the patrilineal clan, and these clans seem to be essentially exogamous. There is no need for a man to remain in the same locality he was born in all his life, due to the number of land rights he is heir to in both his parents village areas. Similarly, if the group in which he is living goes to war with another group, he is not obliged to fight if he does not wish to, and may go and live in any of the other areas which are equally his home.

It has not been possible so far to work out the exact kinship structure and the reciprocal duties involved. This will be analysed when opportunity allows. Due to the scattered nature of the native community and lack of villages, it seems unlikely that there is such closely integrated social life, and that is probably one of the reasons for the non-cleanness of the land-man structure.

2. Local Indigenous Authorities.

Some time was spent trying to define exactly what position in the community the "big-man" of a group held. From the enquiries made the fact emerges that a chief depends on no one but himself for his authority. Age though conferring a degree of venerability and respect, does not confer chieftainship. This is only obtained by a man's

i. Will power and character,
ii. Personal wealth,
iii. Fighting prowess, and
iv. The number and extent of relatives who will follow him,

in that order.

As a man's personality decrees his original rise to power, so does his personality determine the extent of that power. From time to time a man may arise who will hold sway over a large number of people, but this is rare. Usually a man who has the necessary character, wealth and fighting ability will dominate only his co-existents in his own clan group, and whether he has a final say in intra-clan disputes (eg. land ownership quarrels), or the final say in committing his followers to war with another group depends entirely on the extent of his personal authority.

Usually a man remains chief for his life-time, but this necessitates his continued moral and financial ascendance over his fellows. If a chief falls down in this race he is liable to be deposed without ceremony. One might call it a truly [illegible] system.

On his death, a head-man's child does not become ex-officio chief. If he has the necessary qualities, well and good; otherwise the position may become vacant, assuming there are no acceptable contenders for it, and if that remains the position for any length of time, then the old group may well disperse, combining with adjacent groups.

It will be seen from the above that the appointment of a chief is a very loosly defined process, and as far as could be ascertained, the ceremony (or lack of it) is equally vague. I was not able to discover any ritual attendant on the matter, and I think it is unlikely that they exist.

Regarding other clan officials, the position regarding them is no clearer than that relating to head-man. In some groups the fight-leader is independent of the head-man, having gained his position through superior fighting abilityto the chief, though without being able to match the latter in strength of character or wealth. Then again in at least one community visited two chiefs are in power at the same time, and in one, three. It will be seen in the above social structure table, that there are instances of two or more clans living in the same immediate area. In such cases it is usual that each clan has its own head-man.

The only other clan leader discovered to date is the leader of the NAMUARI initiation.* However his authority appears to be confined exclusively to the young men he is training, and does not involve the remainder of the community.

3. Land Ownership.

One of the basic causes of the lack of compact village units in this area, is the local system of land ownership. By this system, in two generations a man may have land-rights in four different areas, as will be seen from the diagram below.

$$\frac{a(X) + b(Y)}{c(X)} - \frac{f(A) + m(B)}{m(A)}$$
$$d(X)$$

Therefore "d" has land-rights in X,Y,A, and B.

Quite often these numerous land rights remain purely nominal, the owner being content to stay in the area in which he was born. However, if he desires to live elsewhere he may do so, knowing that he can move to an area where he has his own land, to which he is fully entitled.

* See Lake Kutubu Patrol Report No.3 of 52/53, Section "ANTHROPOLOGICAL"

The land-ownership position as a whole is stable. There are however some areas that in the past have been held temporarily by people from various groups, and which have been deserted following fighting. Efforts are being made to check this sort of thing, and I consider it unlikely that there will be any major group migrations due to fighting in the future. The upper Augu Valley has changed hands frequently in the past, although the present Wage occupants appear to have been represented for the longest period. The area has remained unoccupied for at least two years prior to the arrival of the Wages, so there is no question of their taking it by right of conquest. Other areas where similar migrations have occurred are IOKOMOBU, BASENA (PAUA area), and BRANDA (TAGUNI Valley).

MEDICAL AND HEALTH

No disease of any seriousness was seen by the patrol. A number of mild colds were seen, and a few cuts and scratches were treated by K.M.O. WAINE, who as usual did a very good job, and was cheerful and sympathetic throughout the patrol - even when he ran a splinter into his foot, and had a painful inflammation there for some time.

Patrol personnel did not fare so well, and hardly a day went by without some member going down with fever. This was probably aggravated by the damp and cold in the area traversed, and the numerous colds that made everyone's life miserable.

ROADS BRIDGES AND TOPOGRAPHY.

1. Roads.

Roads throughout the country traversed are for the most part very poor. In all areas except the Huri Basin, they consist of pads winding through the bush, which are barely sufficient for passages also excepted of course are the few areas crossed that are either grass covered (as in the area round Mts. Ne and Kerowa), or that are cultivated by the natives, as in the Pausa and Taguni Valleys. In places, particularly in the area crossed between Tuna and Ibi, where the track lead through vine-forest the track had to be cut extensively. From the Tibi Ck. leading to the Nagi Ck., and from Augu to Tago, the road has been cleared by work parties from Mutubu, and are in a reasonable state of preservation. Instructions were given to both the Pausa and Augu people to do something about improving their roads, now that they have a reasonable quota of steel implements.

In the Huri Basin the tracks lead extensively through the deep boundary cum defense drains, and roofed by dense spear grass, cassarina and bushes, and floored with an ankle deep layer of mud, they do not make exhilarating walking. It is always rather a relief to climb out of them to cross native gardens, where one can get a better idea of the country-side.

2. Bridges.

Not one substantial bridge was crossed by this patrol, and quite often it was necessary to fell trees in order to cross the numerous creeks and rivers encountered. This lackadaisical attitude to bridges on the part of the natives is hard to understand, since frequently people are drowned when bridges collapse. Where possible instructions were given for their improvement, and the locals appeared to appreciate the necessity for better means of communications. The best bridges crossed were in the Benaria Valley, where saplings are used to supplement the larger cane construction. A similar bridge over the Huria Ck, in the Huri Basin however, partially collapsed when being crossed by two men, as mentioned earlier.

The bridge over the Mubi River, just north of Tago, was completely washed away during recent floods. The Mubi at this point is easily forded during low water, the bridge only being necessary when the river is in spate. For this reason no action is being taken to repair the bridge until wire cable can be obtained to make a permanent structure of it.

3. Topography.

Most of the area crossed has been reported on by previous patrols,

though briefly it is as follows. On leaving the Lake, the Tibi Ck. is followed up its valley till only its dry bed remains. From here on to Pai, a series of parrallel ranges are crossed, each running on a NW-SE axis, with the general trend being halted by the Tagari Valley to the south, and the block of the Humphries Range, and the Lubi River on the north. At Pai the country opens out into the Tagari Valley, running NW-SE, and this in turn is terminated by the Paragua and Bogasa Ranges, bounding the Bemaria (NARI) and Nadu (NADA) Rivers. From Tambera to Bemaria the Badmaka Range is crossed in a generally north-westerly direction and from here, heading north to Piangandu, the lower shelf of the Humphries Range is traversed. This is a flat area there this patrol crossed it though lower, where the numerous small creeks crossing the shelf have been able to erode valleys, a very tough terraine results. The Kagarbe Range, on which is situated Piangandu, forms the southern border of the Muri Basin, which is encircled by the Dumu Peaks and Hides Range to the east and north respectively, with the Herian Range bounding the western trans-Tagari River area. The Tagari itself swings round three sides of the Muri Basin, making a natural border.

On the return trip, the route followed skirted the south-eastern side of the Dumu Peaks block, with an steep climb between Tema and Sadidawa. Here the country levelled out somewhat, rolling grass covered hills resulting. The peaks of Kerewa and Ne rise out of this high (approximately eight to ten thousand feet) plateau, and then the country falls away again to the SE. Between Mahibi and the Augu River system there is an area of broken country, drained by small creeks feeding the Tagari and Lubi River systems.

Extensive swamp areas abound in the south-eastern corner of the Muri Basin, and though I have no first-hand knowledge of similar areas elsewhere in the Basin, it seems likely that they exist. HAIENDA Marsh would of course be one such case. It is more than likely that these areas could be drained, as the depth of swamp does not seem to exceed four or five feet at most.

The grass lands in the vicinity of Mt. Kerewa and Ne are of typical alpine nature, and abound in diminutive wild flowers of at least a dozen different types. The ground is a type of peaty bog, which is never dry even on the side of steep slopes. The thickly matted roots of the extremely hardy grass probably prevent the run off of most of the surplus water. The grass itself is mostly short, about a foot high, though in places there are other types of grass growing up to six and seven feet in height. This grass was not recognised, but I believe it is a type of swamp grass, and has a serated razor-sharp leaves. A few patches of kunai or bindy grass were also seen.

On the district map, this area is referred to as being "moss and heather" covered. In relation to the forest, moss is certainly applicable, the trees being festooned with tremendous quantities of dank, dripping growth. However no heather was seen, though a small fern-like plant with a flower somewhat similar to heather, though [redacted] was noticed.

NATIVE LIVESTOCK AND AGRICULTURE.

The basic native agriculture in the area has been commented on previously; however it is worth noting the few changes that are manifest in the native gardens, following what culture contact there has been to date. Steel implements have not so far made a great deal of difference, and it will be some time before there are sufficient axes and so on in the area to satisfy the market. Due to the custom of using the same land, though in rotation, for many years, one is not able to see any difference in the amount of clearing undertaken. However where new gardens, freshly cleared, were seen, the system is still to fell and burn all the undergrowth and small trees, and to ringbark the larger trees. The tendency towards indescriminate clearing that has been such a regrettable feature in the development of other areas in the Highlands will be checked as it arises. So far however, the steel tools traded to the natives have not been of sufficient quantity to allow of any deforestation of this type.

Probably the most important feature that has been attendant on the opening up of this area, in connection with native agriculture, has been the spread of the Okinawa variety of the sweet potatoe. This variety, which is more healthy, of better texture and quality, larger and more heavily bearing,

and more quickly maturing than the indigenous variety, has impressed the natives to such an extent that it is rapidly replacing the smaller red type. Originally the Okinawa sweetpotatoe was grown at Kutubu, on the Government station, and suckers were circulated among the Lake, Foun and Angu peoples. Now however it has spread right up into the Kuri Basin, though there it is possible that it has also spread in from Wabag. Other importations to the Tari area are corn, French beans, broad beans, and a few tomatoes.

The natives, particularly in the Kuri Basin, are expert pig-breeders. Their pigs are the picture of health, and are the finest looking native stock I have seen in the Territory. They are very carefully looked after, and their owners seem to be fond of them. The pigs' position in the local economic (and dietary) system probably also ensures that they get the best of care. Other livestock in the area is virtually nil, though some poultry is coming in, chiefly from Wabag. Dogs are domesticated chiefly as pets, and so occasionally are cassowaries. The latter have a high market value, and a chick a few weeks old is worth a Mother of Pearl shell.

It is interesting to note that right through the Tari area a man will not eat food cooked by any woman other than his wife or mother. This rule applies not only to food cooked by women, but also to food harvested or grown by them. In the same way if a woman steps over a pile of food, men will not eat it. The reason given is that food so "contaminated" will cause a man to get sick and die. Food bought by the patrol from women is considered fit to eat, because having been bought, it becomes the property of men again, and so is "purified".

Another custom widely practiced is the construction of fences, consisting of a single strand of vine, fifteen or so feet above the ground. To this is tied a human bone, or maybe a few strands of grass from a woman's skirt. This is an effective barrier to trespassers, the natives believing that an unauthorised person going under such a fence will get sick.

MISSIONS

Messrs M. Garlick and J. Erskine, members of the Unevangelised Fields Mission, accompanied the patrol from Kutubu to Tumbora, from where they went on to Ramaruma with police escort.

Two missions are now in the process of establishing themselves at Ruma, viz. The U.F. Mission and the Methodist Overseas Mission, the former being camped at WABETEBENABU, and the latter at MOITEVIA. Both seem to be settling down well, though later on the lack of aircraft is liable to hold them up, as it is checking the development of the Government station.

MAP

The attached map is a modification of the Southern Highlands District Map, also incorporating such fresh data as was collected by this patrol. Bearings on Mts. Duna, Auban, Tururu, No and Ture were used to plot positions while traversing the Humphries Range.

The outlines of native districts have also been added.

AIRFIELDS

The Ruma airstrip is now nearing the completion of the initial stage of its construction. When this patrol was at the station approximately 3,000' of strip length were ready for use, the width being 280'. This is an excellent strip, and considering the amount of work involved in its construction, the A.B.C. Tari is to be commended on the speed with which it was built. The accident which occurred when the first aircraft landed was regrettable and definitely not in keeping with the present quality of the strip.

An area that might be used as an emergency landing ground was found on the western side of Mt. Tururu. The bearing of this strip is 6° 59' South by 146° 12' East, and is marked on the accompanying map. However I would stress that this strip could only be used as a last resort, since the level area would not exceed 400 yds in length and the surface is by no means firm, and covered with grass up to six foot long.

CENSUS.

As a whole, census results were disappointing, since sufficient time was not available to spend a full day in each centre required. However, as an intention they served a useful purpose, and there will now be precedent in the native mind for future patrols to work on. Of those recorded, approximately 60% attended the census, though I estimate that in the three census sub-divisions visited there are some 700 people who remain unrecorded. Females sighted numbered about half the males seen.

Due to the migrational tendency of these people, metal tags stamped with letters in series (no number position are held here) were issued to the men, and in a few cases to women where there are no men in the family. This will probably simplify the work of future patrols, since it is more than likely that the names given the patrol where not in all cases the true ones. The numbers on the tags were entered against the name of the recipient in the Village Book.

• TAUA, LOWER TAUI and AUUL.

.....

S/Lt T. [illegible], R.O.

John Hutchin,
A/D.O.

21st February, 1938.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report
No.7 of 52/53

APPENDIX "A"

REPORT ON FIGHTING IN THE BUNARIA VALLEY

One of the aggravating factors causing the early despatch of this patrol was the Bunaria fighting. This started less than a fortnight after the author's last visit to the area, and in flagrant defiance of the non-warfare talks held on that occasion. It was not expected that the previous visit would have any permanent effect on the people, but the way the fighting started virtually as soon as the patrol left the vicinity, seemed to indicate that the visit had had no effect whatsoever on the people, and that they intended carrying on their old mode of life, Government or no Government. Since the cause of the fighting in the Bunaria incident is typical of how most fights in the Tari area start, I will go into it in some detail.

Some time ago, MOBE, a man from the PAIABI group in the Lower Bunaria Valley, married BU, the sister of KIARU, both from the WABIANO group in the Upper Bunaria. Mobe subsequently married four other wives, and each of these latter bore him children. Since Bu remained apparently barren, Mobe divorced her(a legitimate ground for divorce in the region), and she went back to live with her brother. Here the position remained for some time, till Mobe demanded the return of the bride price he paid to Kiaru. The latter returned only two units of the seven paid originally, contending that Bu was now getting on, and no longer particularly eligible in the marriage market. This argument did not satisfy Mobe, who with urging from the mixed group now living at KEIA in the Middle Bunaria, (in the vicinity of the camp site) decided to go to war about it.

As a result of the fighting, three men were killed, those being TARIERIGU (Wabisko), AGIRU-KUE of TAIBUNA (Paiari), and TIMBABU (Paiari). It is interesting to note that of the three killed, two were more or less considered who seem to have joined the fighting as urgers. Tangirigu is a Keia man, who joined the Wabisko. Agiru appears to have been a man of considerable influence in three widely separate areas. He migrated from the Puma Valley, where he is closely related to the current head man, and settled in the Paiari region where he seems to have established himself well. In the course of years he also gained considerable influence in the Tambora area, where he was reported to the patrol as being the local "big man". It is due to this man's scattered affiliations that when first this fighting was reported it appeared to affect a much larger section of the community than was actually the case.

When the patrol arrived in the area, a state of armed truce seemed to exist, probably the result of sending three Bunaria men who had been working at Kutubu to warn the natives of the patrol's coming and to give them time to prepare the pigs and so on necessary for an armistice in the fighting. It was apparent that the negotiations had got no further than this, so our first step was to get both parties together to judicate on the cause of the fighting, and to arrange a permanent cease fire. When Mobe who was known to be in the area, failed to attend these talks, a party went down to his house and arrested him. The result of the judication on the matter were instructions that if Bu married again, her bride-price was to be paid to Mobe. MOGA payments are to be made as soon as both sides have sufficient pigs to make them.

Since the KEIJAGA/TOMA feud followed a similar pattern to that described above, I will not deal with it further. Other references in this report cover all pertinent points.

.....
C.E.T.Worrall, P.O.

Lake Kutubu, N.E.D.
10th February, 1953.

[redacted] OF POLICE PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report
No.1 of 1957/58

APPENDIX "B"

REPORT ON POLICE PERSONNEL

No.[redacted] Cpl. [redacted] (25 days)

Conduct excellent, ability good. He knows his job, and has plenty of initiative. Is eligible for promotion.

No.[redacted] L/Cpl. [redacted] (25 days)

Conduct and ability good. Experienced, and at his best in the bush. A very useful man.

No.[redacted] Const. [redacted] (25 days)

Conduct and ability good. A quiet man who does what is expected of him, and more. His experience counts.

No.[redacted] Const. GIASUVA (JACK) (25 days)

Conduct good, ability fair. An average member, though cheerful. A tendency to slack has to be watched.

No.[redacted] Const. KUBARA (25 days)

Conduct and ability good. The most impressive constable on the patrol with the outings of a first class policeman. Plenty of initiative, though at times heavy handed.

No.[redacted] Const. GEVIA (25 days)

Conduct good, ability fair. Young but learning and with much latent ability. Will make a steady man with more training.

No.[redacted] Const. KAIARI (JOHN) (25 days)

Conduct and ability very fair. Cheerful and reliable. Keen to do what he is told, and shows initiative.

No.[redacted] Const. SIHEVA (25 days)

Conduct good. Does what he is told, but does not stand out from the rest.

No.[redacted] Const. GIRI (8 days)

Conduct good. Very subdued, but obedient and willing to try. Not impressive.

No.[redacted] Const./Reader OSAVA (8 days)

Conduct good. Is very young but shows plenty of intelligence, and keen to do his best. He and Giri left the patrol to escort surplus carriers back to Kutubo.

.....

[redacted], P.O.

Lake Kutubu,
S.H.D.
21st February, 1958.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 50/1

Sub-district Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

23rd February, 1953.

The Director,
Dept. District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

PATROL REPORT No.7-52/53 - LAKE KUTUBU SUB-DISTRICT

Please find attached the reprort of the above patrol carried out by Mr. Terrell to the area north of Lake Kutubu.

2. Both Mr. Carey, A.D.O. Tari, and myself consider the road between Rumuruma and Kutubu can now be considered open for native traffic.

3. The future boundary between Kutubu and Tari Sub-Districts can be pended. In the meanwhile the population to the BENARIA River who look to Kutubu as their government centre can be dealt with by this headquarters.

4. The initial census was quite successful. The inhabitants co-operated well. Unfortunately the need to check fighting at the Benaria and Aruo Rivers as quickly as possible meant a census could not be taken in some areas but these can be visited by the next patrol to or from Rumu.

5. The cause of the death by drowning of the NOI'IA native at Kutubuma was no ones fault, and a certificate that a coroner's enquiry is not considered necessary is forwarded for transmission to the appropriate authority please.

6. The emergency landing ground mentioned in the report might be of some assistance to aircraft flying between Mendi and Rumu, and the District Commissioner, Southern Highlands, has been advised of its existence.

7. Land tenure among the NURIs and TARIs seems to be extremely remely complex. A survey of the social structure of these people, including their land laws, by the Government Anthropologist, if along the lines of the late Dr. Williams' reports, would be very valuable.

8. Could copies of the patrol map be forwarded to this station, Tari and Mendi please.

.....
(R. D. WREN)
a/Asst. District Officer.

Copy to :- D.C., S.H.D.

8 of 52/53

PATROL REPORT.

DISTRICT OF:- Southern Highlands.
PATROL No. 8 of 52/53 Lake Kutubu.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY:- E.D.WREN, a/A.D.O

PATROL ACCOMPANIED :-

Europeans		- Nil
Native: R.P.& N.G.C		- 8
Carriers		- Various
Interpreter	Baiki	
	Sog	
	Tabi	
	Hina	- 4
N.M.O		- 1

DURATION OF PATROL:- From: 24th February, 1953
To: 16th April, 1953

No. of Days - 51

DID MEDICAL ASSISTANT ACCOMPANY? No.

LAST PATROL TO AREA:-

DDS & NA:	FOI	April, 51
	SAMBERIGI	August, 52
	KOKONA	April, 51
Medical:	FOI	April, 50
	SAMBERIGI	April, 50
	KOKONA	May 50

MAP REFERENCE:-

Patrol map attached

OBJECTS OF PATROL:-

(1) Inspection FORE Airstrip Site
(2) Administrative Tour

DEPT. OF NATIVE AFFAIRS
14th May 1953.

(E. D. WREN)
a/Assistant District Officer.

Patrol Diary.

Tuesday 24th February, 1953

Moved to WASEMI village in the large Government canoe. Inspected the village. Checked the census. Sufficient food purchased to supply party for one day. Night spent at village.

Wednesday 25th February, 1953.

Moved to TUGIRI Village. Inspected village. Checked census. Purchased sufficient food to feed party for one day. Night spent at village.

Thursday 26th February, 1953.

Moved to SAMAKA landing in large canoe. Creek in need of clearing of fallen logs. Disembarked. Canoe back to station by TUGIRI people. Moved to FIMAGA Village. Track fair. Met by the two village constables from area and interpreter Baiki who had gone ahead to warn inhabitants of census check, and that food would be required. Some food purchased, mostly rubbish. Night at rest house. Walking time: 5 hours

Friday 27th February, 1953.

Checked the census of FIMAGA and TUNUHUGU Villages. Medical inspection. Inspected communal and women's houses of these two communities. Some food purchased during pm. Again not very substantial. Night at rest house.

Saturday 28th February, 1953.

Checked the census of DAMMAI'IU and GETAGAIPU villages. Medical inspection. Inspection of these two villages. Again very poor supplies of food supplied. Const. KINAI arrives during day with L/Cpl KEMP and family. Advice from TAGE that AUGU Village has had man killed by some WAGI raiders. 1 lb rice per man issued to party as purchases not sufficient. Night at rest house.

Sunday 1st March, 1953

Party stood down for day. Village elders assembled and discussions held with Assistant District Officer. Health and labour on a village quota discussed. Elders agree to make their contribution with other MUBI villages to help put in land airfield at KUTUBU. Pm. Food purchased sufficient for one day. Night at rest house.

Monday 2nd March, 1953.

Const. MAUE to KUTUBU with mail. Mr. Patrol Officer Terrell instructed to cross into WAGI country and investigate AUGU killing before proceeding to BOSAVI. Patrol to KOTA Hamlet (KAFA). Carriers seem to take the KUBE KABE Range in their stride but a heavy pull. Much food supplied on arrival and camp made on banks of MUBI River. Carriers sleep in disused garden house.

Walking time: 7 hours.

Tuesday 3rd March, 1953.

Census of KOTA Hamlet. Village Constable IFIGE still suffering from same complaint as when last patrol visited village en route to SAMBERIGI. Some people from the Lower MUBI seen during the day. Word sent by these that the patrol would be visiting their area. Again much food supplied. Remained in camp for night.

Wednesday 4th March, 1953.

Carriers left in camp and Assistant District Officer to AGINIMU Village where census was checked and medical inspection was made. Returned during afternoon to KOTA. Food purchased and patrol remained in same camp for night.

Canoe Time: 1 hour approx

Thursday, 5th March, 1953.

Youngest child of MENDI clerk on transfer, ill. Departure for FOI'I delayed 24 hours. Sago purchased. At same camp for night.

Friday, 6th March, 1953.

Child now well. Assistant District Officer, police, and Mubi carriers move off to AGI IMU Village by canoe. Disembark on opposite bank from village and move by land to junction of MUBI and SORO Rivers where camp is made for night. Sufficient food for two days purchased from people of MASIGI and OTO Hamlets.

MURI carriers left at KOTA camp with constables MEMBAR and GALIA. Orders to assist village people construct good rest house and to wait arrival of L/Cpl KEME and family. MENDI Clerks also remain. Arrangements made for food to be supplied by local natives and pay to be given on return of Assistant District Officer.

Walking Time: 6 hours

Saturday, 7th March, 1953.

Morning spent typing canoes togather and cutting paddles. Pm the whole party moves upstream to the hamlet of OTO. Camp made here for the night. Some food purchased and census checked. A difficult task as many people seem to have three names and to be not certain of any. Learned that the hamlet of DABI'IU furter on up stream now deserted.

Canoe time: 3¾ hours

Sunday 8th March, 1953.

Returned in the fleet of small canoes during the morning to the junction of the SORO and MUBI Rivers. Past the now deserted MASIGI communal house and on to the hamlet of KANAGA (TOGOBI'IABU). Camp made on the opposite side of the river. During the afternoon checked the census of the inhabitants of this hamlet and also that of MASIVI (SOROTAGE). These people had come down stream for this purpose and assembled at KANAGA. Ample supplies of food purchased for small trade items. Constables from KEKENOU and AM'MURU report PM.

Canoe times: I½ hours.

Monday 9th March, 1953.

Moved off in canoes to AM'MURU (KOBE) -45 minutes away. Landed and checked the census. Evidence seen here of a trade route in operation. A small boy was wearing a handkerchief that seem very like one belonging to the Assistant District Officer. It was said that his father had purchased it during a trading visit to a FASU village for a string of cowrie shells. A well known citizen of the FASU will be questioned in this connection at a later date. People very good during census check here and quickly completed. Moved off by canoe to KEKENOU by canoe. - 45 minutes away. Made camp here and purchased food. Census checked during the late afternoon. Village constable instructed he must live at his own village or resign. Decides not to resign. The first councillor sighted during the trip also lives here. A little before dusk a heavy rain storm. Much lightening and thunder just above the party's heads. Said no one has ever been struck by lightening.

Canoe times: I½ hours

Tuesday 10th March, 1953.

Moved off by road to KADOBU with stores and non swimmers. Canoes with crews only down rapids. An hours march. Checked census at communal house. Moved stores and party across to other side of

river from where they moved to village of KARA. Canoes down stream to same place. Camp made under coconut trees on SOUTH side of communal house. Census checked and food purchased. Great activity and preparations for coming dance.

Canoe time: ½ hour
Walking " I hour

Wednesday 11th March, 1953.

to Friday 13th March, 1953.

The patrol remained at KARA. During this period a check was made on various of the FOI'I who appeared at the opening of the new communal house but who were not present at the checks at their own centres. Some data was collected on the rate of flow of the MUBI River, its depth, and width. At an altitude of 2,000 ft the village is half an hour away from the drop over the BEAVER Falls. It was also desired that the three FOI'I village constables should accompany the patrol back to KUTUBU. In addition the Assistant District Officer wished to observe the ceremonial that took place when a new communal house was opened. This, incidently, is the same as that that takes place when a KUTUBU house is completed. It has been reported on before. Plentiful supplies of food were secured.

Saturday 14th March, 1953.

During the afternoon the patrol returned by canoe and road to KEKENOU where camp was made for the night.

Sunday 15th March, 1953

The patrol moved back to the former camp at the junction of the SORO and MUBI Rivers. A hard day with the river running strongly due to recent rains. Food plentiful again here.

Monday 16th March, 1953.

As the two village constables, from KARA and KOBE, had not reported at the camp when the patrol was ready to cross to AGINIMU, the Assistant District Officer, police escort and canoe crew returned to the villages of KOBE and KARA and these two officials were brought back to SOROTAGE. A long day for the police and paddlers. Night spent in camp here.

Tuesday 17th March, 1953.

The patrol returned to AGINIMU and rejoined those elements that had remained behind at KOTA and who had moved up to AGINIMU on Monday as instructed. It was here learned that the child of the clerk on transfer to MENDI had died on the previous Saturday.

L/Cpl KEME and party also present, having arrived from KUTUBU for movement to MENDI. Large quantities of sago also stockpiled. Camped here for the night. Walking time as for forward journey.

Wednesday 18th March, 1953

Day spent in camp. Paying off carriers, mail, and returning excess labourers to KUTUBU. During ~~it was explained~~ the afternoon a pig was shot by Constable GAIA. A claim that it was a privately owned own animal was allowed and compensation paid. The constable did not have permission to go shooting, he shot the pig on the side of the river that the party had been requested to refrain from shooting on, and he was not accompanied with a village native in accordance with patrol standing orders. Camped at this village for the night.

Thursday 19th March, 1953.

Excess carriers and FIMAGA constable move off to return to TAGE and main body moved to SISIMA'A Village. A very good track along the bank of the MUBI. River not fit for canoes unfortunately, due to a number of rapids. Just before arrival at village party crossed river in canoes that were waiting as arranged. Camp made near village. Census checked and good quantities of food purchased. Night spent here.

Walking time: 7½ hours.

Friday 20th March, 1953.

Body of patrol at village. Assistant District Officer, police escort, and HURI carriers to SUMBURU No 2 Village. Initial census taken. Intention to take men of village into custody not carried out as three village elders absent at KOKOMA River dancing. These three men may have killed a man, his wife, and two children a few weeks before arrival of the patrol. However as they were absent the matter ~~was~~ ended. Party returned to camp. During afternoon food purchased from people of SUMBURU No 2 who came to SISIMA'A to sell. A complaint dealt with and a KOTA camp follower given six months imprisonment with hard labour for stealing goods out of the SUMBURU communal house belonging to two people when they were having their names recorded. Constable GAVIA distinguishes himself by stealing some sugar. Night at ~~AGINIMU~~ SISIMA'A.

Canoe time: 1 hour
Walking " 10 minutes

Saturday 21st March, 1953.

To KAWI where census checked. The last FOI'I speaking village. Crossed the MUBI River for the last time in canoes supplied by this village. On to KORABA the first of the SAMBERIGI speaking group. A difference in gardens, houses and dress to be seen. Due to losing a day at both SOROTAGE and SISIMA'A the patrol was behind schedule and the people had dispersed. Carriers camp in communal house. A little food purchased and a different attitude to selling food noticeable. A bad case of yaws seen but as relatives decline to take her to FORE where she could be treate little could be done for her.

Walking Time:

Sunday 22nd March, 1953.

To HANARI. A poor track over the bed of a dry creek. Stones make for slow walking. Arrive before noon and camp made. A few motuan speakers living here. Village Constable of MASIKI reports and says he now lives here. He declined to accompany patrol on the morrow to SAWMILI. Matter not pressed. People very slow in bringing food and then the usual cabbage.

Monday 23rd March, 1953. Walking Time: 4 hours

To SAWMILI. A long days walk over a hilly track which provides fair walking. Party arrived at village at dusk. Sufficient food for the evening meal only purchased.

Walking Time: 9½ hours

Tuesday 24th March, 1953.

Patrol rested during the day. A general clean up and camp made at top of hill behind village. Much food purchased after a great deal of discussion. It had to be frequently pointed out that it was a patrol and not a cross between a trade store and weekly market day. During the afternoon Village constable of SAU reports in company with interpreter TARE who had gone direct to that village on the previous day. All in all the people seemed very friendly. In camp here for the night.

Wednesday 25th March, 1953.

b A trial census taken. Noon before all are persuaded to appear and then possibly many wrong names were given. A jealous husband hit his wife over the head during proceedings - with an axe. Medical attention was given but no action taken against the offender.

Again a great deal of food purchased in string bag lots. A great impeovement on KORABA and HANARI where it was produced in handfulls. Discus ions with the village chief in the afternoon, purpose of patrol, etc. He too declines to visit the wild men of FORE.

This village is situated on t e top of a hill from where it is possible to get a very good view of the surrounding countryside. It is a very striking feature to see how grass lands are replacing forest. With a post in the area attention will need to be given to replanting of trees before the matter becomes a problem as it is further NORTH.

A number of motuan speaking young men who have worked in MORESBY spoken too in the afternoon, including two ex-KUTUBU carriers. Night here.

Thursday 26th March, 1953.

To FORE. After an hours walk the last of the SAWMILI hamlets is passed through. At the half way mark joined by a number of SAWMILI young men who had been asked to come to FORE and who had declined. However they are not wearing native dress and must hope to pass as carriers. After crossing the range seperating SAWMILI and FORE the party halted so that timber could be cleared and a good view gained of FORE. When this is done move on to village across swampy ground.

Despite the shouts of the MURIS to warn the people of the patrol's approach it arrived unexpected. All present take to the bush so camp making is commenced. The inhabitants return after their initial suprise.

Informed that a dance has just finished and a number of locals will be back in a day or so from across the ERAVI. To the North west. To the North East are enemies - the PARERI people. It is very probable that these unfortunate people have few friends. The bridge across the ERAVE has been recently chopped down by the same.

Carriers invited to sleep in the communal house but decline on the grounds they may be poisoned. Some food secured and into camp for the night.

Friday 27th March, 1953.

Camp making and survey of airstrip site. Food purchased in copra sack lots in exphange for tomahawks. Two constables, Interpreter TABI, and one local youth off to examine bridge to WEST. Knife belonging to youth taken and told will be given back when he returns. Explained intention not to take him into bush and chop off his head. This party returns at dust. Bridge half days walk away. Old but can be used. People from across the ERAVE

River to NORTH met here. They say URIPI and WALA Villages now deserted. They have no news of District Commissioner's party. In camp here again for night.

Saturday 28th March, 1953.

Survey of strip proceeds. Bulk of carriers and police to bridge site EAST of FORE. It is probable DC will seek to cross here. During morning village people come in to say a shot heard across the ERAVE. District Commissioner arrives some time after noon. Had swum across River leaving party to cross on bridge when built. camp here for night.

Sunday 29th March, 1953

MENDI patrol marches into camp during morning. Parties stood down. DC contacts, MENDI, TARI, and HAGEN on wireless.

Monday 30th March to Tuesday 31st March, 1953

Discussions between District Commissioner and assistant District Officer. Survey of strip site. Carriers on clearing. a great deal of food purchased.

Wednesday 1st April, 1953.

Carriers on clearing strip. District Commissioner and part march off for return to MURUMBU via WALA.

Thursday 2nd April, 1953.

Carriers on clearing. Trial census of three hamlets in area. The two nearest villages co-operate well but that an hour away in the direction of SIMBANIGI not too keen. Men eventually turn up but no women. These told that if they have doubts matter can wait till another time. Camped here again for night.

Friday 3rd April, 1953.

Withdrew to SAWMILI. Word sent to SIMBANIGI that another patrol would be through in about two months. This decision taken as learned by wireless that M[illegible]. P.O. Brand had arrived back at TAGE ex-leave. Desirable that he take over staff of patrol and return to FORE.

This time camp made at junction of KERI and SAWMILI and FORE tracks. Food purchased for one day from nearby SAWMILI hamlet.

Walking time: 5 hours

Saturday 4th April, 1953

Patrol moved to KERI. Track fair. Camp made at the foot of the valley between the two hamlets that make up this village. People very friendly. Food purchased - sufficient for one day.

Walking time: 6 hours.

Sunday 5th April, 1953

Day at KERI. Trial census made. Successful as combined with food buying. Quite a number of big ulcers treated. One sago tree purchased and sago made for track. Camp here for night.

Monday 6th April, 1953.

Marched for about half day over fair track and halted shortly after noon and made camp. Sago issued.

Walking time: 5 hours.

Tuesday 7th April, 1953.

Broke camp at dawn and proceeded over good track to SUMBURU No I. The HURI carriers made a very fine effort and kept up with the main body carrying the prospective village constable of HUMANI who has had to be carried since leaving SAWMILI.

This village short of food and only sufficient purchased for evening meal. Assistant District Officer made camp outside communal house from where a fine view of surrounding country side obtained. Carriers and po ice in valley below to be near timber and water. Night here.

Walking time: 7½ hours

Wednesday 8th April, 1953.

Interpreter BAIKI and KUTUBUANB off at dawn with sick prospective village constables. Ordered to halt at MARABU'IU and warn these people of patrol's arrival. Assistant District Officer and po ice and HURI carriers to follow later. Census taken of SUMBURU. People very timid and necessary to round them up after con it was suggested that two very ill people be carried to TAGE for treatment. The matter not pressed as it considered more harm than good would be achieved by using force at this stage. Moved off near noon for the largest of the three IOMESI hamlets. Guid s from SUMBURU leading. A first class track. Camp made just outside this centre. Two carriers spiked their feet on bamboo slivers and locals ordered to remove same. Food for one day purchased. Camped he Camped here the night.

Walking time: 2½ hours

Thursday 9th April, 1953.

Camp struck. Stores and carriers sent off first light for MARABU'IU. Assistant District Officer remained at village to take cen-sus of KOMESI group. Not very successful and will need to be repeated. People not very co-operative. Told another visit would be made in the not too distant future and the whole census would be done again dividing the group up into their three hamlets. ADO to the junction of the WAGI and KORONA River where carriers were waiting. Two other KOMESI hamlets passed en route. Crossed in canoes supplied by the locals. On to MARABU'IU. A good track all the way. Camp made on the banks of the MUBI. Very little food available despite good warning to the village constable. Excuse given that the last dance had used up all stocks of sago. Camp here for night.

River crossing: 1 hour
Walking Times : 2 hours

Friday 10th April, 1953.

Census of MARABU'IU completed in good time. Carriers by road. Stores by canoe. A hard pull up the rapids to DOGABARI. Assistant District Officer inspects village and advised village head that census will be conducted on the morrow. On to IFIGI. News received here that due to illness of Resident Missionary's wife station in charge of native pastor. Again no food supplied despite repeated advises to village constable of patrol's arrival. Carriers instructed to cut nearest sago trees and make sago. All offers of free food refused Many promises of sago on the following day. Camp here for night.

Saturday 11th April, 1953.

Assistant District Officer returns to DOGABARI and census checked. Completed by noon. People co-operative. Return to IFIGI Much food supplied and purchased in afternoon. Camp here again for night.

Walking Time : 10 mins

Sunday 12th April, 1953.

Patrol stood down

Monday 13th April, 1953.

Assistant District Officer to KRAGAHUGU. Census checked and village inspected. Every co-operation received from village.

Walking time: 10 minutes

Tuesday 14th April, 1953

Discussions with local officials

Thursday 9th ~~March~~ April, 1953.

Camp struck. Stores and carriers sent off first light for HARABU'IU. Assistant District Officer remained at village to take cen-sus of ICMESI group. Not very successful and will need to be repeated. People not very co-operative. Told another visit would be made in the not too distant future and the whole census would be done again dividing the group up into their three hamlets. ADO to the junction of the WAGI and KOROMA River where carriers were waithng. Two other ICMESI hamlets passed en route. Crossed in canoes supplied by the locals. On to HARABU'IU. A good track all the way. Camp made on the banks of the MUBI. Very little food available despite good warning to the village constable. Excuse given that the last dance had used up all stocks of sago. Camp here for night.

River crossing: ½ hour
Walking Times : 2 hours

Friday 10th ~~March~~ April, 1953.

Census of HARABU'IU completed in good time. Carriers by road. Stores by canoe. A hard pull up the rapids to DOGABARI. Assistant District Officer inspects village and advised village head that cehsus will be conducted on the morrow. On to IFIGI. News received here that due to illness of Resident Missionary's wife station in charge of native pastor. Agnin no food supplied despite repeated advises to village constable of patrol's arrival. Carriers instructed to cut nearest sago trees and make sago. All offers of free food refused Many promises of sago on the following day. Camp here for night.

Saturday 11th ~~March~~ April, 1953.

Assistant District Officer returns to DOGABARI and census checked. Completed by noon. People co-operative. Return to IFIGI Much food supplied and purchased in afternoon. Camp here again for night.

Walking Time : 10 mins

Sunday 12th ~~March~~ April, 1953.

Patrol stood down

Monday 13th ~~March~~ April, 1953.

Assistant District Officer to ERAGAHUGU. Census checked and village inspected. Every co-operation received from village.

Walking time: 10 minutes

Tuesday 14th ~~March~~ April, 1953

Discussions with local officials

Wednesday I5th ~~March~~ April, I953

Stores and canoe crews to MESISO. HURI carriers overland. Camp made at village. Discussions with village officials re roads airstrip work, etc. Food that had been purchased at IPIGI issued.

Thursday I6th ~~March~~ April, I953.

Up river to landing. Across to KESEKE by road. By canoe to TAGE. Burnt out village of WASEMI sighted en route. A long trip.

- o O END OF DIARY O o -

Patrol No. 8 of 52/53. Lake Kutubu.

Introduction.

The patrol had as its primary objects (i) the examination of the airstrip site at FORE, to determine if it would be a suitable locality at which to establish a patrol post; and (ii) a routine tour of inspection of the MUBI and KOKOMA River Census sub-divisions of the Sub-District.

The opportunity, also, was taken to transfer staff, and stores to FORE for onward movement to MURUMBU, to have discussions with the District Commissioner at FORE, and to examine the District boundary from the BEAVER FALLS to MOUNT MURRAY.

The intention to visit the country EAST of the line SIMBERIGI - IANGURI was abandoned, since to carry out the task satisfactorily, the patrol would have had to remain in the area for more time than could be spared and it was considered desirable to withdraw to KUTUBU to enable Mr. Patrol Officer Brand, recently re-posted to the sub-district, to take over the police and staff and return to FORE.

The patrol was well received everywhere and with one exception law and order was being maintained SOUTH of the BRAVE River.

Proposed Patrol Post - SAMBERIGI VALLEY area.

By far the most important object of this patrol was to investigate a proposed airstrip site at FORE(District Map: to determine if it would be a suitable locality at which to establish a patrol post. The patrol led by the District Commissioner, Southern Highlands, had as one of its objects the same purpose. It appears that all factors necessary are present to allow the development of a post. A strip site is available capable of construction at reasonable cost to accomodate DC 3 aircraft. The site itself is central to a population of 5,000 people at least and is well placed to fit into the overall plan of district development.

The site measures 1400 metres in length by 300 feet in width and runs on a bearing of 286° 30' magnetic at an altitude of 3500 feet. When fully completed two way landings should be possible as the strip would run parallel to the BRAVE Valley. Drainage will present no problem as the locality is on higher ground than its surroundings. A distance of 800 metres could be developed immediately to receive Norsemen type aircraft with little labourm This portion of the strip

---

m It is understood that DCA are now considering granting GSA a subsidy.

is covered either with grass or old gardens with the result that only surface levelling is required. The remaining 600 metres is covered with light timber and old gardens. At the 800 metre mark a shallow gully will need filling. Stones from the KRAVE can be used. Land owners are prepared to sell land required for an airfield and station.

The site is well situated to control the SUGU and SAMBERIGI Valleys which run parallel, NORTH and SOUTH respectively, to the KRAVE Valley in which the FORE villages are established. These three valleys have an estimated population of 5,400 people. To the NORTH the boundary with the post at IALIBU has yet to be decided. To the EAST, along the KRAVE Valley, very little is known of the people living there, after leaving the KERAKI area, except that the country is sparcely populated. A fair estimate of the number of natives who conveniently could be administered from FORE would be 6,000. The proposed patrol post boundaries as far as they can be settled at this stage are shown on the patrol map attached to this report.

A case for the placing of a post at FORE will be presented fully in the District Commissioner's report. Sufficient is it to state that the area was patrolled in the year 1922, and it is believed in 1911 before that. In 1929, Mr. B.W.Faithorn, in his report of the KRAVE Patrol, mentions the need for such a post. During the Japanese War A.N.G.AU. opened a post at SAU which was closed down. Village Constables have been appointed and require support and as well the inhabitants have been instructed to cease fighting. Natives from the area go to work in MORESBY and elsewhere. A direct trade route to the territorial border is wide open to the introduction of European diseases.

Sub-District Boundaries.

A secondary object of the patrol was to examine the Southern boundary of the sub-district from the BEAVER Falls to the MOUNT MURRAY area to enable the Assistant District Officer, Lake Kutubu, to obtain a first hand impression of the location of t is boundary in relation to KUTUBU and KIKORI. The boundary as it stands is well drawn between these places both in relation to population distribution, and as regards inspections by visiting officials.

The last village of the FOI'I language group situated half an hour above the BEAVER Falls can be reached in three days with comfort from KUTUBU. The return journey would take the same time. The one language is spoken throughout. Canoes would have to be

waiting in readiness to maintain this schedule. That is , day I FIMAGA, AGINIMU Day 2, and KADORU day 3.

The SAMBERIGI Valley can be reached in six days from KUTUBU. Day I FIMAGA, day 2 AGINIMU, day 3 SOSINA, day 4 KORIBAMPA day 5 WABIAMARA, day 6 FORE or SAU. A return journey would take the same time. An alternate track, from KUTUBU to FORE, travelling via the KOKOMA River and KERI Village, would also take six days. This too provides good walking but has no population between SUMBURU and KERI which would cause food difficulties. A third route via the SUGU Valley is not known but would involve crossing the ERAVE River twice. This is always somewhat difficult.

It is believed that travelling from KIKORI to the last IANGOBI (?) village below the BEAVER Falls would take three days thus placing the district boundary at an equal distance from this headquarters and KUTUBU. With regard to movement from KIKORI to the SAMBERIGI it is probable that the time required is six days to SAU Village or seven to FORE Hamlet. The track is bad and food is not available between SAU and the KIKORI River.

In so far as culture is concerned there are the three groups to be found between the Southern MOUNT MURRAY - BEAVER FALLS border and the ERAVE River. Above MURRAY are the SAMBERIGI people, and above the BEAVER FALLS are the FOI'I people. Above both these peoples and below the ERAVE River is an extension of the MENDI culture which is to be found from KERABI Village in the EAST to IOMESI Village in the WEST - in the KOKOMA River people. There are naturally many differences between these groups but there is also much that is alike such as close trading links, intermarriage, like customs, etc.

These facts, of course, formed the basis for the placing of the boundary in the first instance and are only repeated as the impression gained by the officer conducting this patrol.

Native Affairs.

The FOI'I speaking people who extend from the village of WASEMI, opposite the government station to those who live at KADOBU above the BEAVER FALLS were visited as part of a formal routine tour of inspection. These people though they all speak a varity of the one language are divided into their three main groups. The Lake people, those who live in the villages of what is called the "Middle Mubi", and those who live along the banks of the "Lower Mubi" above the Falls. The culture of all three groups is the same and has been d recorded in F.E.Williams' Natives of Lake Kutubu.

However one difference was noted in the Lower Mubi way of life. The Lake and Middle Mubi do not move their main communal house. The Lower Mubi communities do and often it would seem. In this respect they are much akin to their neighbour the FASU. In the event of illness or death they appear to move to a new site. A communal hose is built and opened with dance, feast, and great gathering of friends and relatives and then nothing more is done to it until it falls down. Since the last patrol to this area two years ago four communal houses had been shifted and two more were in use but appeared liable to fall down in the near future. The census also shewed that there was a great deal of moving around in the group as a whole.

During the period that the patrol was out three seperate dances were held in the FOI'I area. One at HARABUBIU, another at HEGISO, and a third at KARA which took place while the patrol was at the village. This latter was to formally open the new communal house here but the reason for the other two is not known.

During the same period the whole village of KESE was burnt to the ground with much loss of property.

A report was received that a man, two children, and his wife were murdered. From SISIMA'A village they were living at SUMBURU No2 when they were killed by men from this latter village. Due to the absence from the village of the three men who it was said had done the deed the matter was allowed to rest for the moment. The SISIMA'A people were afraid to report the matter for fear of reprisals.

The whole Shimberigi area was quite when the patrol was in the region. It would seem that the peace has been kept since the visits by the Kikori and Kutubu patrols six months ago.

The people of FORE were currently at war with their neighbours to the North East. They were advised to avoid contact and efforts would be made later to arrange a peace. Just before the patrol's arrival at Fore a dance had been held. A number of visitors were present from across the ERAVE from the North West direction.

The people from the two SUMBURU villages who live between the KOKOMA and MUBI Rivers and as far East as FORE were rather timid. The community near the Mubi possibly due to guilty minds. These people say they were from across the ERAVE but some years ago were driven out by stronger enemies. The Kokoma River hamlet are living on IOMEGI land while the MUBI community are on SISIMA'A land. That is what they say so it is no doubt correct. In culture and speech they form part of the larger MENDI family.

Village Officials

(a) Constables

Village constables appointed to the areas through which this patrol passed fall into three groups. Those of the Lake and Middle Mubi - appointed from Kutubu. Those of the Lower Mubi appointed pre-war by Kikori. And those in the Samberigi appointed in most cases during the period of military administration.

The Lake and Middle Mubi constables are giving very loyal support to this headquarters in every way. Apart from the lapse by the constables of IFIGI and HANABU'IU on the matter of food their work during this patrol was good.

The three Lower Mubi constables have very vague ideas of their duties. The VC Kekenou was taken on the round trip, paid and sent home with orders to report again to Kutubu in six months time. The constables of Kobe, and Kara also made the round trip but will be retained at Kutubu for some months for training.

The Samberigi constables report to Kikori until a post is established in their area. Of the three centres with which contact was made, the VC SAU seems to be effective, MASIKI is living at HANARI, and the VC SAWKILI has died and no new appointment made.

The Masiki constable was instructed that no action would be taken in his case until a post was established and then on his position would be considered, in the then circumstances. Not a bad fellow but had moved to escape constant sickness.

(b) Councillors.

There three medals in the FOI'I area. Pre-war appointments. The KARA medal has been withdrawn for the time being. The head man of the village declines to accept it so told that when another medal is available he will be given one and the second man in the village will have his returned. This will enable the junior to act. The village chief says he is too old to move about. This is true but it is not in accord with the writers views that a lesser man should hold a councillor's badge while the actual chief does not. If both have one it would not matter and the chief need not appear except on visits by officers to his village. One other medal is held by the son of a deceased councillor of KAWI. This was not retrieved this visit.

It is again requested that consideration be given to the appointment of councillors in the Lake and Middle Mubi areas of the sub-district.

Agriculture.

There is very little to report under this heading.

Two
75 coconuts were taken from the trees growning at KARA, the village just above the Beaver Falls, and sent to Kutubu for planting at the Government Station. These bear at 2,000ft so they may do the same at 2,600 ft. It is of interest to note that the local natives, as far up the river as OTO hamlet, have started to plant these trees. All seen were about two or three years old. The KARA trees are old and are said to have been planted by the present constable's father.

Samples of several types of Samberigi sugarcane were obtained at Keri village and brought to Kutubu for planting. Samples will later be sent on to the Agricultural station at LAE for planting there.

In the Samberigi far too much timber is being felled and with the establishment of a post in the area efforts will be made to control clearing for gardens.

In the Lower Mubi the people could do much to improve their gardens. At a later date permission will be requested to station a married constable, either at KAFA or SOROTAGE, and one of whose tasks will be to try and improve local garden standards.

Law and Justice.

Two natives were sent to prison by this patrol. One for stealing beads from the patrol. - A carrier in a position of trust. The other - a camp follower - for stealing from two natives of SUNBURU No 2 village. A nasty effort as all hands were outside the communal house having their names recorded at the initial census. Fortunately the whole area and everyone present were being watched by the police and HURI carriers should it be necessary to take the men of the village into custody in connection with reported murders.

Public Education

In the areas visited schools conducted by the U.F.Mission are established at Kutubu and IFIGI. The former caters ~~for~~ for children from the villages of WASEMI and TUGIRI and the latter for children from the villages of IFIGI and DOGABARI. Both schools are conducted by the Resident Missionaries. They are of "Village School" standard.

During the absence of the Missionary when the patrol visit IFIGI no inspection was made of this establishment.

However a visit to the Kutubu school shewed that there was a regular attendance of some twenty-two boys at this place. That is an almost complete turn up from the two villages served by this school. Their progress seemed quite good and it is hoped in time this and the IFIGI school will provide a yearly intake for the Government school at TAGE.

The small wireless set supplied by the Education Department was taken on this patrol. Not only does it give pleasure to the motuan speaking members who listen to the 9PA Native Peoples' Session but is also company for the European Officer leading patrols. As this set will be in use at the FORE Patrol Post could the Department be asked to supply another set please for use by patrols based on Kutubu. The officer using the set will purchase batteries at his own expense. Not the least of their uses are in causing local natives to gather around the camp when the set is in use.

Public Health.

As has been recorded this patrol visited the Lake Kutubu, Middle Mubi, Lower Mubi, Samberigi, and Kokoma River areas. The complaints that the inhabitants suffer from have been fully recorded by Mr. Medical Assistant Bell who did the initial and only medical survey in the areas concerned except two short medical visits to the Lake and Middle Mubi areas. The people still suffer the same complaints that they suffered in these days and it is not proposed to again list them. However a few remarks on the medical situation may be of interest.

The people from the three Lake villages are now beginning to come to the Government station for treatment rather than die. Not only that, but in addition their fellow citizens will transport them to the aid post. The women folk too are taking their children to Mrs. Robb, wife of the resident Missionary at Kutubu for treatment and they are also prepared in many cases to go there for the birth of their children. Both these trends will be pushed.

In the Middle Mubi a number of people seem to be dying as a result of pneumonia. Until they can be persuaded to bring themselves for treatment this will continue. Here NMOs stationed in the FIMAGA, HEGISO and IFIGI areas would enable the problem to be dealt with. To that end two young men are attached to the Aid Post at KUTUBU for training. When they are literate in police Motuan, and are married they will be sent out to KIKORI for training, provided PHD agrees. When they have completed this they will be posted to FIMAGA and HEGISO. These plus the Mission station at IFIGI should enable the medical work in the Middle Mubi to be much improved. This however will take some years to put into effect.

Health in the Lower Mubi area seemed good.

The people in the SAMBERIGI suffer a great deal from Tropical Ulcers and Yaws. With the establishment of a Patrol Post at FORE all these can be cleared up. The proposed post at FORE would also enable a check to be kept on the trade route from Kikori into the mountains. At the moment it is wide open.

The people of the KOKOMA River are still to timid to come to Kutubu to receive treatment. This may improve in the next twelve months with the increased contact they will experience.

NMO WAIME travelled with the patrol as far as AGINIMU where he was relieved by NMO KENAI. Both these men are good orderlies and are on loan from KIKORI.

Trade Items and Food Purchases.

A price of one M.O.P. shell to two copra sacks of potatoes was set and none were purchased using shell. A lesser price would be waste. Except in the HURI or TARI, it is suggested that these not be used on patrols in the future. They are much more use as payment for carriers or labourers.

However tomahawks were useful for buying in bulk, either s ag or potatoes. For the latter, a tomahawk would secure one bag full. Every effort was made to co dition the inhabitants of the villages visited used to such purchases in bulk. Normally endless time is spent in buying food.

Salt was accepted everwhere the patrol went. So were beads but these are rather expensive. Salt, despite its bulk, should be carried in quantity. Fish hooks, too, where there are streams, are very popular. Also fish line.

Face paint should only be supplied in REDS. Other colours are useless in the Southern Highlands.

Cowrie shell should only be used in the HURI ot TARI. It like MOP, is wasted in most places if used to buy food.

Matches, small knives and mirrors are useful to exchange for 60 lb bags of food in the SAMBERIGI.

Patrol Equipment.

The japara silk tent and fly is U/S that was used on this patrol.

A number of army type packs (Rucksacks to those who prefer this term) were used to carry food and stores. They were not too successful. They only carry 32 lbs of rice when filled, it spills and cannot be secured against theft. It is considere that the locally constructed canvas swags are better.

Cold shirsts are not too good on patrols. Old police jumpers with the red braid removed are much better.

303 amminution clips would be useful to prevent police saying they had lost odd rounds on the march, or in the river, etc.

Two man type patrol boxes again proved unpopular with the carriers.

CARRIERS.

FOI'I and HURI carriers were used on this patrol. They carried well. Their health and spirits were good throughout which always makes a patrol more pleasant.

Patrol Report No. 8 of 52/53 . Lake Kutubu. S.H.D.

Appendix "A"

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL PAPUAN AND NEW GUINEA CONSTABULARY WHO FORMED THE ESCORT OF THE ABOVE PATROL.

No. 3360 Cpl. IGAROBAI A good N.C.O. Fit for promotion.

No. 7448 Const. KINAI-BARITA (Magani) Conduct and work good.

No. 7186 Const. OIASIKA (Jack) Conduct and work good

No. 7746 Const. HEMBAE. A pre-war carrier at KUTUBU. Seems to receive respect from other natives. Always good in restricted area work. Could carry out the duties of L/Cpl.

No. 7940 Const. GAVIA. Will have to do better than he did on this patrol. A new recruit and may improve. At present likely to cause strife if not kept under supervision.

No. 8038 Const. KAIARI (John).A bright lad. new.

No. 7784 Const. PURARA. Much improved of late. Gives promise of being more than average member of the force in the future.

No. 7959 Const GALIA. Rather negative. Might improve withe experience.

(J.O.Wren)

Officer of the Royal Papuan Constabulary

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File: 30/1

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES
28 MAY 1953
& NATIVE AFFAIRS

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

25th February, 1953.

Mr. C.E.T. Terrell,
Patrol Officer,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

PATROL No. 9 of 1952/53 - LAKE KUTUBU

Please be prepared to leave TAGE on or about Sunday the 8th March for a patrol to the Northern, Western and Southern slopes of Mt. BOSAVI, and the KASUA, GEDOKO and KEWA population areas.

2. The objects of your patrol will be as follows:-

i. To make an estimate of the population density of the above areas,
ii. Try and establish where the Kutubu, Lake Murray, Gaima and Kikori Sub-District boundaries should be placed as seen from the Kutubu point of view.
iii. Establish friendly relations with the communities through whose villages you pass.

3. Your route as far as FERISO Village will be via Old KAIPU, WAKASEMA, FASUBAISA, GUHUGUSIA, FAGAMAI'IU Base Camp, WABIMISE, WANALI and there to FERISO. Beyond Feriso move due South until you are in line with the lower Southern face of BOSAVI and move across it until you return to FAGAMAI'IU Base Camp. From Fagamai'iu move down the west side of the HEGIGIO and pass through the KASUA , GEDOKO, and KEWA areas. I estimate 6 to 8 weeks will enable you to complete the journey.

4. Check the census of all FASU villages you cross. Attempt to instal an initial census at Feriso and the immediately surrounding hamlets provided the villagers will co-operate. In this area spend three or four days and try to obtain some information regarding the social structure of these people. Specifically, while here distribute banana suckers, Okinawa sweet potatoes, corn and pumpkin plants. Attempt to have a few of these people return to Kutubu with you. Build a rest house here if the people will assist.

5. Check trading links between the Fasu and peoples on the opposite side of the HEGIGIO. Report on methods of crossing this river.

6. Provide some data on the Beaver Falls, if you are able to, e.g. photos, height of drop, width, speed of stream etc.

7. Your police escort has been told off, and use lower TARI and FASU Carriers.

.....
(E.D.WREN)
a/Assistant District Officer

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT

LAKE KUTUBU No.9 of 52/53

CONDUCTED BY: C.E.T.Terrell, Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED:
i. WELA and AUGU Area,
ii. Population bounding Mt. BOSAVI on all sides,
iii. Population on Western bank of HEIGIO River.
iv. NAMO Census Group.

PATROL PERSONNEL:

Europeans-

C.E.T.Terrell, O.I.C.

Natives-

R.P. & N.G.C.....8
Health.....1 (NMO PARU)
Carriers.....30

DURATION: 8th March, 1953 to 15th May 1953 - 69 days.

OBJECTS: Extension of Administration Influence and census check.

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch map attached.

ATTACHED:
Appendix "A" - Report on WELA/AUGU fighting.
Appendix "B" - Report on KASUA/GEDOKO fighting.
Appendix "C" - Report on Police Personnel.
Appendix "D" - Census statistics.
Appendix "E" - Photographs.

.....
C.E.T.Terrell, P.O.

Lake Kutubu,
SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT

18th May, 1953.

INTRODUCTION

The primary objective of this patrol was the consolidation of Administration Influence in the area to the North of Mt. BOSAVI, visited by Mr. A.D.O. Wren while he was acting as escort to an A.P.C. Survey through the area, and to make initial contact with, and assess the strength of, the remainder of the population living on the lower slopes of Mt. BOSAVI. Also it was desired to visit the people living on the strip of land known as GEDOKO, bounded on the West by a known limestone range, and on the East by the KIKORI River. These objectives were satisfactorily accomplished.

On the return journey, the opportunity was taken of visiting the BEAVER Falls, to gain some idea of what they are actually like. Though very well known, it appears that no visit has been paid to the main Falls, since their original discovery, and I was able to gather a certain amount of information which may be of interest.

The NAMO - ROU and NAMO - URI census subdivisions were visited and a routine check made of all villages, except five. It is expected that most of the latter will be censused in the next month or two.

PATROL DIARY.

Sunday 8th March, 1953. TAGE - KOPAKA Ck. 1.

Left the Government station at Tage at 0800 hrs, following the track leading to the North, over a series of low hills, to the Muhi River, reached at 0930 hrs. After fording the River, the track followed up two parallel ranges of hills, before descending into the KOPAKA River Valley, where camp was made.

Rations issued to all personnel.
Walking time 4hrs. 45 mins.

Monday 9th March, 1953. KOPAKA Ck - AUGU 2

Broke camp at 0655, the track followed leading over a series of ranges with intervening rivers, the largest, the HARABIA, reached at 1005. Augu was reached at 1305. Some delay on the way when I developed the beginnings of a bout of fever. Carriers kept up better today than yesterday, and very little dragging apparent.

Food bought 400 lbs potatoes, 40 lbs Pandanus fruit and greens.
Walking time 5hrs.

Tuesday 10th March, 1953. AUGU 3

Remained in camp all day, while I recovered from a particularly vicious attack of fever. I also elicited the information that though the man killed recently in the WAGE fighting had Augu affiliations, he does in fact live in the Wage area. The men who helped recapture the escaped prisoner on the last visit to the area, were suitably recompensed.*

Food bought yesterday sufficient for the days needs.

* See Lake Kutubu Patrol Report No.7 of 52/53.

Wednesday 11th March, 1953. AUGU - HARANJE 4

Timetable.

Dep. AUGU	0715
Arr. Top PORIA Rge.	0955
Rest WAGE River	1100-1140
Arr. Top EBERA Rge.	1255
Arr. HARANJE.	1415

The track followed today lead up the NE'n, side of the AUGU Valley, ascending gradually to the top of the PORIA Range. From here it descends steeply into the WAGE Valley, there the River is crossed by a good cane suspension bridge, in a better state of repair than the AUGU one. On leaving the Wage River, the track ascends steeply up the EBERA Range, passing through a small area of cultivation belonging to the HARANJE people. On reaching the top of this range, the track follows the summit along to the East, before descending to HARANJE, where camp was made in the clear ceremonial ground.

The country crossed today consisted of parallel limestone ranges, with rushing boulder strewn rivers flowing in the valleys. Sink holes and dry Devil's Cauldrons were much in evidence, and the general nature of the country was rugged. From Haranje, the country opens out slightly, and one is able to obtain a fine view of the WELA (OLA) area of native cultivation. This is an irregular valley with limestone pinnacles and outcrops scattered haphazardly throughout the area, and with no clearly defined ranges standing out till those in the west bounding the NEMBI and LAI (KA) River systems. The remainder are a series of broken & jagged spurs running in all directions.

Food bought 150 lbs potatoes, 75lbs Pandanus nuts and greens.
Also one small pig.
Walking time 6 hrs 5 mins.

Thursday 12th March, 1953. HARANJE - TOMBU 5

Camp was moved about a mile to be central between the opposed factions in the recent fighting, to TOMBU. Word was sent down to the BEM people to come up for mediation in the dispute, with no results whatever. Though there people in the village (it was possible to look right down into it from the camp site), they ignored all overtures. The remainder of the day was spent obtaining the story of the fighting, its causes and effects, as seen from the Haranje point of view. This appears to be quite reasonable, though the outbreak of the most recent fighting is rather unusual.*

A short dance was held during the morning, and the men of the village performed, decked out in pig fat blackened with charcoal, which when applied from head to foot, gives the dancers a shining ebony-like appearance.

Food bought 200 lbs potatoes 60 lbs Pandanus nuts and greens.
Walking time 25 mins.

* A full account of this fighting and the measures taken to stop it will be found in the attached Appendix "A". No other reference to this phase of the patrol is made in the body of the patrol report.

Friday 13th March, 1953. TOMBU - BEM 6

A party consisting of 13 Police, 10 carriers and myself left camp at 0600 hrs to visit Bem, and induce the inhabitants to take part in mediation. On arrival however, it was found that the population had all deserted the place, the people seen yesterday being a rearguard who cleared out during the night. The party then visited neighbouring villages to which it was believed they had moved temporarily. From this excursion, about ten men returned to camp with the party, but the majority of the BEM supporters had taken to the bush in apparent fear of reprisal. Men were sent out to tell the people what we were here for, and camp was moved down to the Bem Ceremonial Ground.

Saturday 14th March, 1953. BEM 7

The party remained in camp all day, hoping that the messengers sent out yesterday would return with more of the Bem people, who are now reported to have moved further west to TARAL village. However no such results were achieved, so it was decided that a party should visit this latter village on the morrow, and plans were made accordingly.

Sunday 15th March, 1953. BEM - TARAL - BEM 8

At 0500 hrs. a party under myself left Bem to try to contact the people of Taral Village. After five hours walking, the party reached Taral, only to find it deserted. Some time was spent searching the neighbouring countryside for the inhabitants, but they had moved well away, and it was obvious that only a small rearguard had been in occupation of the village, the bulk of the population having already moved to another village in the NEMBI area, presumably when the partol first arrived in the area. Some natives from nearby villages were sent out to try to contact the disaffected people, though it seems unlikely that they will meet with much success, since the Bem people seem to have decided that we are after their blood, and are keeping well out of range. The xxxx party returned to camp at 1900 hrs. thoroughly exhausted.

Monday 16th March, 1953. BEM 9

Remained in camp in the forlorn hope of the messengers sent out yesterday bringing the Bem people in. As expected though, the results were precisely nil. Some natives from one of the neighbouring villages brought in two pigs for sale.

Tuesday 17th March, 1953. BEM - HARANJE 10

On breaking camp the patrol moved back to TOMBU, where the people were told that when more time is available another patrol will visit the area, to finalize this fighting and to ensure that MOGA payments are made. While at Tombu the natives performed a small ceremony, closing the main road to fighting parties, by burying a fairly large stone in the track. The party then moved on to Haranje, where camp was made, so that the patrol would be on call in the unlikely event of further developments occuring.

100 lbs potatoes, 100 lbs Pandanus nuts and one small pig bought. Walking time 55 mins.

Wednesday 18th March, 1953. HARANJE - AUGU 11

The track followed by the patrol on the outward journey was again used, and as is usually the case the return trip was done more easily and in less time than when we used the track first.

The Augu population was as much in evidence as usual, and food for three meals was purchased quickly and amicably.

Walking time 5 hrs 5 mins.

Thursday 19th March, 1953. AUGU - TAGE 12

The party broke camp at 0645, and after walking steadily all day, arrived at Tage at 1705 hrs.

Walking time 9 hrs.

Friday & Saturday 20th-21st March, 1953. TAGE 13-14

The patrol remained at the station, checking patrol gear, reorganising police and carriers, and preparing for the remainder of the patrol.

Sunday 22nd March, 1953. TAGE - MORU 15

The party moved across to the camp at the Moru Airstrip, where the additional carriers required were briefed and issued with their patrol stores, preparatory to moving off on the patrol proper tomorrow.

Monday 23rd March, 1953. MORU - KAIPU 16

Timetable.

Dep. Moru	0705 hrs.
Follow HAMUA Ck.	0750-0850
Arr. Old KAIPU	1225

On breaking camp, the patrol moved off along the clearing of the airstrip, leaving it about three-quarters of the way down its length. On an axis bearing a little south of west, the patrol followed the Hamua Creek for a hour, leaving it to follow the KOBORISIA Ck. up a range of low hills. From there we walked steadily to Old KAIPU, passing the New KAIPU turnoff at 1120 hrs. At Kaipu camp was made near the old and rather decrepit men's house, which is built in a fairly large clearing, with the women's houses nearby. V/C PAGA reported and the census was checked during the afternoon. Later talks were held with the people on the general nature of their life, and they were urged to go in and work casually on the airstrip. The native situation here is very good, with the exception of a report that three man had been touring the Fasu villages, dissuading the people from going to Kutubu on the grounds that it would cause sickness.

Food bought sufficient only to augment an issue of rations.
Walking time 5 hrs.

Tuesday 24th March, 1953. KAIPU - FASUBAISA 17

Timetable.

Dep. KAIPU	0700
Arr PAI'IANIBU Ck.	0820
Cross WAKASEMA Ck. & swamp	1025-1225
Arr. top MOSA Range	1315
Arr, FASUBAISA	1650

The patrol was held up considerably by torrential rain that fell last night, causing all creeks and swamps to fill up necessitating slow progress. The Wakasema Ck. was crossed by felling a tree, and then the swamp on the other side of the A.P.C. survey camp had to be canoed across, the party using two small canoes cut by the A.P.C. party when they went through. The track then lead up the MOSA Range in a generally SW'ly. direction, descending to FASUBAISA on the other side. The clearing mentioned by Mr. A.D.O. Wren in his report* was crossed at 1405 hrs, but unfortunately Mt. BOSAVI was wreathed in clouds, making it impossible to get any snaps.

FASUBAISA consists of two clearings, about half an hour apart, with a house in each. Both are now normally deserted, though transient natives still use them; sickness originally frightened the people away.**

Rations issued.
Walking time 7 hrs 5 mins.

* No.4 of 52/53 - Lake Kutubu.
** See section "Census" this patrol report, and page 4 L.K. P/R No.4-50/51.

Wednesday 25th March, 1953. FASUBAISA - FAGAMAI'IU 18

Timetable.

Dep. FASUBAISA	0710
Cross ABAWI River	0840-0940
Rest GUHUGUSIA Rd.	1140-1215
Cross KIKORI Riv.	1405-1550
Arr. FAGAMAI'IU	1645

Leading generally SSW the party reached the ABAWI River 1½ hrs after breaking camp, after passing through the second Fasubaisa clearing at 0745. Further heavy rain had swollen the Abawi, and we were delayed crossing it. On arrival at the turn off to GUHUGUSIA, Const, GUNABO was sent to check the stores left there by patrol 4 of 52/53, and he reported they were all present, though no one was in the village. On reaching the Kikori River, the canoes left by the A.P.C. Party were launched, and the patrol ferried across the 50 yds. stretch of water without mishap, though on two occasions canoes were nearly swamped. The river was running at an estimated 7 or 8 knots, and was swollen by last night's rain. The canoes were then drawn up on the other side of the river, and the party moved on to FAGAMAI'IU which was found to be deserted.

Rations issued.
Walking time 6 hrs 15 mins.

Thursday 26th March, 1953. FAGAMAI'IU 19

The patrol remained in camp today, while efforts were made to contact the population of this village. Parties were sent out, but the only contact made was with one man who accompanied the A.P.C. Survey Party as a carrier, but who is unfamiliar with the KASUA and OROKO languages.

Fasu carriers were sent out to make sago at a nearby swamp, in order to conserve rations, and another party was sent to Guhugusia to relay some of the rations previously mentioned. They were found to be weevily but edible, and will be left here for the return trip.

Friday 27th March, 1953. FAGAMAI'IU 20

Since I considered it essential that local guides should accompany the party, at least until further population was struck, to act also as interpreters, the patrol again remained in camp, and further efforts were made to contact the locals. At 1130 hrs., HOTEARO, the FAGAMAI'IU Headman arrived in camp. He accompanied the A.P.C. party that travelled via AI'IAGA before linking up with Mr. A.D.O. Wren at FERISO. He is conversant with both the KASUA and OROKO languages, and knows the country well, and as he at once elected to accompany this patrol for its entire duration, he eased the position regarding both guides and interpreters. (He later proved a great asset to this patrol, and I consider he is a very suitable type for grooming as a prospective candidate for the position of Village Constable in the Kasua area.)

The patrol was again fed on freshly made sago.

Saturday 28th March, 1953. FAGAMAI'IU - SESANI 21

Timetable.

	Map
Dep. Fagamai'iu	0705
Arr. HENAMO Ck.	0750
Arr. ARIARO Ck.	0930
Arr. SESANI	1000

A generally SW'ly trend was followed in today's walk, the patrol traversing generally flat country, with a few low hills and ranges. On arrival at Sesani - a very rough and fairly new house built in an extensive clearing - it was found that there was no one in residence. The general opinion was that the people had gone to AI'IAGA or KAMINARO for a dance, and acting on this belief, the patrol moved off through the bush, before arriving at the LASE sago patch. Here voices were heard, and after cautious investigation so as not to frighten the people away, about twenty sould, including men women and children, were contacted and friendly relations established. After a long talk with these folk, the patrol returned to SESANI, where camp was made, the locals accompanying us to stay in the house previously seen which they had left about a month ago to make sago at the nearby patch and to hunt in the surrounding bush.

A certain amount of food, including sago, mimia, native cabbage, bush cucumbers, some sugar cane, etc. was bought but it was necessary to augment this food with rations.

Walking time 2 hrs 40 mins.

Sunday 29th March, 1953. SESANI to KAMINARO 22

	Dep. SESANI	0705
Spell	Spell AI'IAGE Ck.	0825- 0840
	Arr, crest KOPISERABI Rge.	0945
	Arr, HENAMO Ck.	1245
	Arr. IMITI Ck.	1430
	Arr. KAMINARO	1445

The people contacted yesterday informed me that the Ai'iaga people had left their village to hunt in the bush, so it was decided to move direct to KAMINARO. The party moved generally North of West all day,

following the KOPISERABI range along for nearly three hours. On descending, at 1250 a deserted village was reached, named HAWIBINI, built on the banks of the HENAMO Ck. The party rested here for half an hour before moving on across two spurs to KAMINARO. A second deserted hamlet was seen shortly after striking the top of the KOPISERABI Range. Heavy rain at mid-day made unpleasant walking for a while.

There were no people in Kaminaro village, and it appears they are away hunting and making sago. The village is built on the end of a subsidiary spur, with a cleared dancing ground in front of the communal house, and with smaller houses used for the accomodation of dance guests scattered about. Both sides of the spur are cleared extensively.

Rations issued.
Walking time 6 hrs 40 mins.

Monday 30th March, 1953. KAMINARO 23

The patrol remained encamped at Kaminaro, while efforts were made to contact the natives. With this end in view, I took a small party and followed up the IMITI Ck. passing through fairly extensive sago swamps which had signs of being lived in recently, with numerous lean-tos built. However no natives were seen. Carriers on making sago, which was later issued to all personnel.

Const. MAUI shot a pig, which was found to belong to the local natives, so payment for that and also for the sago taken was left in the communal house.

Tuesday 31st March, 1953. KAMINARO - GUIARO 24

Timetable.

Dep. Kaminaro	0730
Arr. PUPU Ck.	0740
Arr. WADIA Ck.	0855
Arr. EREI Ck.	0940
Arr. GUIARO	1035

Heading almost due North, thepatrol walked for for three hours before arriving at GUIARO. A second house belonging to the Kaminaro was passed 20 minutes after leaving camp. It was more derelict than that at the main village and was obviously permanently deserted. Several small creeks were crossed, with their dividing creeks, which was only to be expected since we were walking directly across the drainage of the country.

Guiaro was found to be deserted, and when L/Cpl. HEWAKO returned from a reconnaisance of the adjacent countryside with Hotaaro and a Sesana man, he reported that two new hamlets had been built about hours from Guiaro proper. These are KOWARE and SITUMA, and he reported that a small group of people was present, nearly all of whom ran away when Hewako's party arrived. He returned with two or three men from this place, and some time was spent telling them exactly why we were in the area. They will return to their village tomorrow, and seem pleased with the idea of taking this message with them.

Four IOROGOBAI'IU men (from the FASU area) were met on arrival at Guiaro. It appears that they were stranded on the western side of the Kikori River where they had been visiting friends and hunting, when the bridge they were in the habit of using was cut. They brought some wild cabbage and sago in for sale, which with the sago made by the carriers proved adequate for the patrol's needs.

Walking time 2 hrs 50 mins.

Wednesday 1st April, 1953. GUIARO - WOWABI 25

Timetable.

Dep. GUIARO	0710
Rest HOBANO Ck	0830-0845

K	Rest MOPAI Ck.	1040-1055
	Arr. WOWABI	1235

The day's walk was marked by the crossing of an inordinate number of small ranges and creeks, once again the result of moving across the general drainage of the country. Shortly before arriving at Wowabi, two Guiaro men who accompanied the patrol were sent ahead with Hotearo to tell the villagers of our coming. When the remainder of the patrol arrived in the village, camp was made a short distance from the communal house, while I had a talk with the assembled men. In all there were about 40 people in the village, the women and children coming in from the bush, after their menfolk had been convinced of our friendly intentions. Wowabi is the dividing village between the Kasua and Oroko groups.

A fine view was obtained of Bosavi, from the communal house at Wowabi, with another grand panorama down the ABC River Valley, and across the BIFO and LIBANO watersheds.

Food consisting of sago, mimia, wild cabbage, pandanus fruit, etc., was quickly bought for salt and beads, and was sufficient for our requirements. A few sweet potatoes were also bought. These have apparently been brought down by trading natives from the TARI and HURI areas.

A pig was bought, and eventually shot. In the attempt though, the first three rounds I used were all duds. As a result all ammunition held by the police was withdrawn, and fresh rounds issued.

Walking time 4 hrs 45 mins.

Thursday 2nd April, 1953. WOWABI - WASU 26

Timetable.

Dep. WOWABI	0710
Arr. AWI Ck.	0745
Spell BIFO Ck.	0835-0850
Arr. KEPO Ck.	0930
Arr. WASU	1000

Moving nearly due west, the patrol crossed the main stream of the Bifo River, which drains most of the area crossed between Guiaro and Wasu. The same precautions against frightening away the people in the village were taken as yesterday. Wasu consists of two large communal houses built on 2 parallel spurs, in a clearing of what must be 50 or 60 acres. The natives living in the village - about sixty people all told - came over to the camp after it had been erected, to sell food. Earlier the men folk had been told what the Government was, and why they were being visited. They were very friendly on learning that we intended no harm, and very impressed by the patrol's appurtenances.

Food in quantity was quickly bought for beads and salt, and in addition to the varieties of food bought yesterday, bread-fruit and bananas were also in evidence. A pig also was bought and shot, this time without incident.

Walking time 2 hrs 25 mins.

Friday 3rd April, 1953. (Good Friday) WASU - LUDESA 27

Timetable.

Dep. WASU	0700
Spell WANU Riv.	0910-0930
Arr. KURU Riv.	0955
Arr. LUDESA	1040

Accompanied by three guides from Wasu, the patrol moved off in a westerly direction, crossing the divide between the watersheds of the Bifo and Libano Rivers, the Firo (0750 hrs) being the last crossed that drains into the Bifo system. The Wanu and the Kuru are the principle streams

that drain north into the Libano, though that river rises in the vicinity of Mt. SISA (HAWA). The Wasu people are not on good terms with the Ludesas, and our guides elected to return when we reached the Wanu. On arrival at Ludesa the men of the village assembled in the communal house and talks on the reason for this patrol were held. As a whole the people seemed rather less nervous than those struck previously.

Ludesa consists of a large clearing - possible 40 acres - with two communal houses, the smaller of which is a near state of collapse. Fine views are obtained of the Sisa Range and over the watersheds of the Libano and Bifo rivers (the area called by Hides the "Great Papuan Plateau" though the country consists of a network of hills and valleys), and to the south the rugged mass of Bosavi stands out dominant and austere.

Food in pleanty was bought for beads and salt, and the natives insisted that I buy two pigs, as the A.P.C. Survey had not stopped there previously, and they had big "shame" for this neglect.

Walking time 3 hrs 20 mins.

Saturday 4th April, 1953. LUDESA - TUSUKU 28

Timetable.

Dep LUDESA	0720-
Halt WABIMISE	0845-0915
Cross WAGU Riv.	1030-1050
Arr. TUSUKU	1215

Morning rain held up the departure of the patrol, and then delayed it along the way, having flooded the numerous streams crossed. The KURU River was crossed twice, when we headed due south for WABIMISE, and then after we left the latter village, which was found to be deserted temporily, with the people living in their bush houses. That being the case, I decided to go on to TUSUKU, which is the second village of the WAWABI people, their main village being temporarily deserted too. The rivers draining into the Kikori have now been left behind, and the WAGU is the first river to be crossed which drains into the Strickland system. An exceptionally fine view of Bosavi was obtained from Tusuku. Also seen was a smaller hill to the west of Bosavi, knowr locally as WIRIRI.

The people here were very co-operative once the initial shyness had worn off, and were very interested in what I had to say. I suggested that some of them accompany the patrol back to Kutubu, but they said they were afraid of the new country involved, but added that had we been returning via the Kurusa area and the HAWA Range, they would have been only too pleased to come. A well worn axe, supposed to have been traded by the Bamu- Purari Patol of 1936, was seen, and apparently Champion's route lay near here.

More than adequate food was bought, and the people were disappointed when I would not buy more than one pig. They are very short of trade of all kinds, but particularly axes.

Sunday 5th April, 1953. (Easter) TUSUKU - ORABIA 29

Timetable.

Dep. TUSUKU	0705
Halt WAWABI	0755-0810
" BONA	0920-1120
" UGUAWA	1320-1340
Arr. ORABOA	1410

By following them line of march of the A.P.C. Survey, the patrol change direction several times, but a generally western trend was sustained. Wawabi, as expected, was found deserted, and after a short halt the party moved on to BONA, where an old man was in residence. When we didn't promptly shoot him, he gained confidence, and was eventually availed upon to go out and gather in his tribe. When a group of fifteen of so men had accumulated the usual talk was held, and interest was fairly general. We then moved on

to UGUAWA, which was also found to be deserted, the people having moved on to ORABIA on hearing I intended camping there. At ORABIA talks were held with the people, and the uneasiness with which the patrol had been received was explained. It came to light that an argument had arisen between these people and those of WAWABI, over an interchange of brides, and some WAWABI men had visited Orabia before the patrol's arrival in the area, telling them that they (the Wawabis) had enlisted Government aid, and that a patrol was coming to back them up forcefully. The real purpose of our visit was quickly explained, and tension relaxed.

It was reported to the patrol that on the occasion of the A.P.C. Survey's visit to the area, one of their carriers had stolen a Mother-of-Pearl shell from an Orabia women, and it had not been returned, chiefly because the incident had not been reported to the Officer-in-Charge. I professed myself ready to listen to the case sympathetically if the woman herself came and made a complaint.

During the evening, the FERISO Headman came into camp, and told me that all his clansmen were away from their village, living in their hunting lodges to the north. This confirmed previous reports of the same thing, so as there is a route leading south from here, heading in the direction of Lake WAI'IA (Campbell?), we shall move south from here, instead of going further west first. A man from this village volunteered returning with the patrol to Kutubu.

Adequate food and a pig bought in the evening.
Walking time 4 hrs 15mins.

Monday 6th April, 1953. ORABIA 30

We remained in camp all day while I checked my mapping data, and attempted to fill in some of the blanks that exist to the north. That disposed of, I spent most of the remainder of the day gathering information of anthropological interest. The Feriso Headman was given a talk, as well as an assortment of seeds we had been carrying, and a small gift for looking after a torpedo left there by Mr. A.D.O. Wren.

Last night, a tomahawk and knife were stolen from the patrol. As a result, the villagers were questioned, and they maintained that they had been stolen by visitors who were in the village yesterday; however word was sent out to the men believed to have been responsible, and during the evening a large pig was brought in, in exchange for the missing tomahawk. Since the knife was not returned, when the woman who had had the shell stolen came and reported with her husband, they were told that as soon as the missing knife was returned I would consider compensation for her shell, and not before. The husband knew who was responsible for the knife, but said that this man had run away. However he would track him down and return the knife to the next patrol to the area. This was agreed to, and the villagers departed satisfied. Further talks were given to the people on the inadvisability of such provocative actions.

Bananas predominated in the food bought for the patrol"s needs.

Tuesday 7th April, 1953. ORABIA - INU 31

Timetable.

Dep. ORABIA	0655
Arr. WAGO Riv.	0710
Arr. WASU Viv.	0750
Arr. INU	0825

Moving at a bearing of about 205°, the patrol walked an hour and a half, before making camp at INU. This is reported to be the last Oroko hamlet we will pass through, and as tomorrow's march is reported to be a long one, I decided we would sleep here. The opportunity was taken of fixing this position, and the traverse as a whole, with excellent sights of Mt. Sisa, The Whaleback and Bosavi, the latter being fixed by bearings right round the rim of the crater, taken whenever the mountain has been

visible on our line of march to date.

Talks were held with the people, who as usualt were friendly as soon as their original shyness had been dispelled.

Food in great abundance was bought during the evening, and the women here proved very friendly and cheerful.

Wednesday 8th April, 1953. INU- IABUGINI 32

Timetable.

Dep. INU	0700
Spell FINU Ck.	0845-0900
Halt TAI Hamlet	1020-1035
Halt BERISA	1215-1325
Arr. IABUGINI	1530

The general direction of todays walk was south, though we made a considerable westerly detour, as it was reported that the main direct route is particularly rough. To begin with the track lead over a series of low hills, divided by creeks at 20 minute intervals. At 0920 we crossed a rather higher range which I was told is the divide between the WASU and Tom (Locally known as the WANI) Rivers, and their respective watersheds, at the bottom of which runs the KAK9 River. A large clearing with a demolished house in it - TAI - was passed and some two hours later we reaced BERISA, the first of the WAURU hamlets. This was found to be deserted, and had not been lived in for at least a month. While resting here a thunderstorm occured, and the patrol remained under shelter until it abated. Since the site was unsuitable for making camp, I decided we should move on to IABUGINI, where I was told by our guides there is a large communal house - the one at Berisa being obviously only a temporary affair. No trace of the inhabitants could be found, so we shall remain in camp here tomorrow and try to contact these people.

Sago carried from Inu was issued to all hands.
Walking time 6 hrs 20 mins.

Thursday 9th April, 1953. IABUGINI 33

Two parties sent out to search for the local natives each brought back a few men, who after their initial scare proved very co-operative, and brought in food and a small pig for the party. It had become imperative that these natives should be contacted, since our Inu guides all ran away last night, including BUGAMA, the Orabia man who said he wanted to come to Kutubu. The men contacted today told me that there are villages at daily intervals all the way round Bosavi, on the southern side, and that it would not be necessary to sleep in the bush at all. These people belong to the WAURU tribe, but have intermarried with the Orokos, and now form a sort of buffer community. Evidence of cannibalistic proclivities appeared in numerous skulls, and a human heart streatched on a frame work of cane.

The food bought from the natives had to be augmented by carried sago.

Friday 10th April, 1953. IABUGINI - ORAGE 34

Timetable.

Dep. IABUGINI	0655
Halt WANI River	0930-0950
" SAMI River	1155-1225
" SAMO Ck.	1510-1530
Arr. ORAGE	1705

Moving at about 200°, the patrol crossed the WADIA River at 0740 after following it for about15 minutes on a spur above. After leaving the WANI River - the largest stream seen to date, being possible 30 yds across, though easily fordable - the trac roughened considerably, with two particularly steep climbs up the KASORO AS and SAMAGOBIA Ranges. A short while before arriving at ORAGE, we met or rather caught a man in the bush, and

induced him to accompany us to the nearby Sago houses. He was scared out of his wits when our guides (who had themselves been petrified of us not twenty-four hours before) brought him up to me, and the latter thought it a great joake, and could not contain themselves when the poor lad disgraced himself. However we soothed him down and later he too proved a useful and enthusiastic propagandist. On arrival at ORAGE, camp was made while I talked with the five men and their families who were in occupation of lean-tos in the sago patch.

It was necessary to use the guides who came with us from IABUGINI as interpreters, since the WAURU language is different from the Oroko which we have been using for some time.

This country abounds in unpleasant reptiles and insects, and several nests of vicious wasps had to be detoured, not however, before they done quite a bit of damage to those in the van of the patrol. Several snakes were seen, mostly apparently poisenous, and I shot an eighteen inch Death Adder which disputed the right of way.

A certain amount of sago bought from the locals, which had to be augmented.
Walking time 9 hrs.

Saturday 11th April, 1953. ORAGE - WAWI 35

Timetable.

Dep. ORAGE	0725
Cross KIWI Riv.	0905-0925
Halt OSABI	1000-1015
Arr. WAWI	1110

Delayed in leaving by morning rain, which had swollen the KIWI River, and had to be bridged. OSABI is the hamlet normally occupied by the people found yesterday at ORAGE, and here the patrol rested for a short while. WAWI, built near the river of the same name, was found to be a small house in a new clearing, and is apparently the beginning of a new clan, since the inhabitants - two men and their families - are newcomers to the area.

A little food was avilable, but this was added to with rations.
Walking time 3 hrs 10 mins.

Sunday 12th April, 1953. WAWI - OPAI 36

Timetable.

Dep. WAWI	0655
Cross UGO Ck.	0905-0925
Halt	1240-1305
Arr. OPAI'IE	1440

Shortly after breaking camp we crossed the first WAWI River, a stream about 20 yds across, and the second of the same name was reached shortly before reaching OPAI'IE. The UGO Ck. runs in a small gorge, about 30' deep, and the stream rises to about 10' with rain. However when we crossed it it was merely a trickle.

A round stone mortar was found lying beside the track, just before the patrol crossed the 2nd WAWI River. It was taken to camp, but no one knew anything about it, though there are apparently several similar ones in the area.

OPAI'IE is the largest hamlet of the WAURU tribe, and about twelve men and their women and children live here. The people were nervous to begin with, and were also slightly hostile. The reason for this malaise eventually came to light when I was told that this village is fighting the PANISAU clan from the SONIA tribe, who were contacted by the A.P.C. Survey at UGUMARA. It appears that the PANISAUs are entirely responsible for the fight, since they raided the Opai'ie communal house a short while ago, while the inhabitants were away, and stole all the trade goods they found, which apparently repres-

ented virtually the villages entire wealth. To date one Panisau man has been killed, and a Wauru was shot twice, but recovered. Contrary to custom, the dead man was not eaten.

The Kasua language was used for interpretation today, since the people are conversant with it. I was able to confirm that WAI'IA is the local name for Lake Campbell, and these people told me that they know of the lake, but have never been there. They also told me that there is no one living there, or anywhere near it, and that agrees with Champions and Turner's reports on the area. Particularly good artifacts were seen in this village, including wooden spoons and carved water dishes.

The small amount of sago bought had to be augmented by ½ rations.
Walking time 6 hrs 45 mins.

Monday 13th April, 1953. OPAI'IE - ARO 37

Timetable.

Dep. OPAI'IE	0700
Halt SIMU Hamlet	0745-0805
Arr. IOWA (KWABE) Riv.	0955
Halt	1015-1030
Arr. ARO Village.	1240

Moving well east, though with a southward bulge, the patrol started on the journey back across the southern face of Bosavi. SIMU is the second communal house of the AIBA Clan, Opai'ie being the first, and a short halt was made here. Several very pleasant streams were crossed, all apparently abounding in fish, and all draining eventually into the WAWOI and AWORRA systems.

ARO is a medium sized communal house in a small clearing, with Bosavi just visible through the trees bearing about 22°. The village was formed by a combination of KAMINARO (Kasua) and WAURU people, on WAURU ground. However the latter group have all died out, leaving the village to the four men seen by this patrol. They were not as nervous as usual, though a slight tenseness was present. All were pleased to hear my talk, and as has been the case all along, professed themselves only too willing to stop the warfare which has been such a feature of their lives.

A little food was bought, including a pig, but this had to be augmented with rations.
Walking time 5 hrs 5 mins.

Tuesday14th April, 1953. ARO - OBANUMA 38

Timetable.

Dep. ARO	0700
Halt	0950-1005
Arr UDENIA Hamlet	1210
Halt	1230-1250
Arr. OBANUMA	1520

Moving slightly south of west as a whole, the patrol crossed several more creeks, and the going was fairly rough. Crossing the SURI River was particularly rough going, with nearly vertical 400' cliffs each side to be negotiated. UDENIA, a small deserted hamlet was passed shortly after mid-day, and camp was made by the second deserted village we reached at OBANUMA. A small group of people is reported to live north of here, but as the place is well off our course, and as they do not number more than ten souls altogether, I did not think it worth trying to find them. A further group lives to the south on the lower KWABE, and are known as the PATAMO people. Tracks lead there from ARO and from east of the SURI river, and this is one of the local trade routes. I was surprised to learn of the existance of a road across Mt. Bosavi, that comes out at Ludesa. In the light of the awe these people have of Bosavi, it is doubly surprising, though not so the report that the track is very rough. The SURI creek which we crossed at 1355 is the boarder between the WAURU and KASUA tribes.

Wednesday 13th April, 1953. OBANUMA - URISAWE 39

Timetable.

Dep OBANUMA	0700
Arr. KANA (AWORRA) Riv.	0730
Halt	0935-1010
Arr. URISAWE	1120

Moving due east, with a slight northerly variation, the patrol crossed out of the AWORRA or KANA River system, and over the first minor tributary of the TURAMA. Where we crossed it, the Aworra is about 30 yds across, shallow, boulder strewn, and running in a wide valley - definitely unnavigable. A shot halt was called when we struck a few natives near the TARIA Ck. at 1020, who were making sago. They told us that the main body of people were at URISAWE, and on arrival there camp was made. At first only one man was present in the communal house, but during the afternoon about 35 men arrived from the adjacent countryside, and they formed the largest audience I have had to date, when I held the customary talks, and the text of the talks was agreed to most enthusiastically.

We passed definitely into Kasua territory again today and this is the first Kasua hamlet we have struck to the south of Bosavi. It is composed of two clans, the true GUIARO clan, a village belonging to an offshoot of which was passed on the outward journey, and the TEBERA clan, after whose headman this hamlet has been referred to for some time past. The FASU language is used here as a sort of Lingua Franca, since this areas main trade route is via LAUMA, a NAMO village to the south of here, on the west of the limestone divide.

Food sufficient for our needs was quickly bought.
Walking time 3 hrs 45 mins.

Thursday 16th April, 1953 URISAWE - KATIABAI'IU 40

Timetable.

Dep. URISAWE	0655
Halt TURAMA River	0855-0920
Arr. KATIABAI'IU.	0955

Leaving URISAWE by a good track - there are several leading out of the hamlet, as is the case with most of those visited - we started on the northward swing of the journey back to FAGAMAI'IU, moving up a spur to the east of the Turama River. The Turama itself runs in the bottom of a 100' deep rocky valley, and where we crossed it, the main stream runs over a shelf of conglomorate. Some time was spent bridging the main stream as it was too deep for fording, though the river bed itself is only about 20 yds wide, and was by no means full when we crossed.

On arrival at Katiabai'iu the men who guided us here rounded up the people from the immediate countryside and the new but rough communal house was bulging at the seams when they all arrived - possibly 40 all told. Some men werang bark wigs woven into their hair were seen and admired. The work is very carefully done, and the shoulder length plaits look like real hair when seen from any distance.

Once again plenty of food was available.
Walking time 2 hrs 35 mins.

Friday 17th April, 1953. KATIABAI'IU - HEABO 41

Timetable.

Dep. KATIABAI'IU	0700
Cross junctionNASE & PIA Rivs.	0855-0925
Halt TARI Ck.	1115-1155
Arr. HEABO Hamlet	1440

Moving to the north to begin with, the party followed a ridge

along the west of the Turama River. Shortly after leaving Katiabai'iu, a clearing was reached with a couple of small houses and the burnt relic of a larger structure, This I was informed was th another Kaminaro hamlet, which had been burnt by carriers from an A.P.C. Survey a year or so ago. Two pigs were also alledged to have been killed and not paid for. This is possibly the cause of the nervousness of the Kasua people struck on the outward journey. The track was quite good for some way after leaving Katiabai'iu, well cleared and grassed, with pleasant views away to the south and of Bosavi through the trees. After bridging the junction of the NASE and PIA creeks, we moved up the Pia Ck., passing an old A.P.C. camp site, to the junction of the TARI Ck. The latter is no more than a dry limestone chasm, and it was not long before we found we had struck limestone country again. We were necessarily slowed up in negotiating this slippery and treacherous valley, and often had to stop to make bridges across pot-holes, and up cliffs. This type of country lasted until we arrived at HEABO. This limestone range, which extends on down the western side of the Kikori Riv. forms the divide between the Kikori and Turama watersheds.

A little cabbage was bought from the guides whose bush house HEABO is. Full rice rations were issued as well.

Walking time 6 hrs.

Saturday 18th April, 1953. HEABO - NANIO 42

Timetable.

Dep. HEABO	0725	
Halt Junct. IUBU & MENEBARIA Cks.	1405-1415	
Arr. NANIO	1430	

Rain held up our departure this morning, and a regular drizzle persisted for two hours along the way. Once again we were walking through typical limestone country, and following creeks that peiodically dipped underground, leaving patches of shingle and greasy boulders in the beds. At 1350 we came to a track leading off the MENEBARIA Ck. which we had been following, whigh Hotearo believed led to a Sesani hamlet. He and L/Cpl. Hewako were sent off to explore this, while the main body of the patrol waited a little lower down, at the junction of the IUBU Ck.. While we were waiting here three Sesani men met us, volunteering the information that there was a village nearby, so with them acting as guides we went on to Nanio, picking up Hewako and Hotearo on the way.

On arrival at Nanio - a Sesani hamlet - I was told that eight days ago and Ai'iaga woman had been killed at the nearby hamlet of AWUSURU, allegedly by a group of GEDOKO men.* The matter was investigated, and the people told that they were to take no action, as the patrol intended visiting the area, and we would take any action considered necessary. This was agreed to, and I was told that this group intended following the non-warfare policy I had laid down on the outward journey, and that they had been awaiting the return of the patrol.

I was interested to learn that a large group of men from the HURI basin have been trading in this area, and left this village yesterday. This appears to be the southern limit of the Huri trading journeys, though they also goes east into the Fasu villages of Wammai'iu and Korufa.

Half rations had to be issued to augment the food bought.
Walking time 6 hrs 35 mins.

* See Appendix "B"

Sunday 19th April, 1953. NANIO - AI'IAGA 43

Timetable.

Dep. NANIO	0700	
Halt MENEBARIA Ck.	0840-0855	
Arr. AI'IAGA	0950	

A short days walk, over country that has levelled out into the ARIARO and MENEBARIA valleys. We have now left the limestone ranges, though we will cross them again after leaving FAGAMAI'IU.

These people - the Ai'iagas - had not been contacted on the outward journey, but had heard of the patrol's visit and reasons for being in the area from the Sesani people. The 20 or so people in the village were told the Government policy, and advised against doing anything hasty. They were co-operative, but refused the invitation to accompany the patrol into the Gedoko country, to make their demands for payment first hand.

Adequate food was bought during the evening.
Walking time 2 hrs 35 mins.

Monday 20th April, 1953. AI'IAGA - FAGAMAI'IU 44

Time-table.

Dep. AI'IAGA	0700
Halt. SESANI	0855-0915
Arr. FAGAMAI'IU	~~xxxx~~ 1130

Walking steadily along a pleasantly flat terraine, the patrol arrived at the track we used on the outward journey at 07.35, thus completing the circumambulation of Bosavi. Sesani was again found to be deserted (most of the villagers living at Nanio for the time being), and Fagamai'iu too was found to be sans occupants, though this was expected.

Hotearo requested to be excused from accompanying the patrol back to Kutubu, as he was nervous about his family, which he had left in the bush to the north of here, when he joined the patrol first. This request was granted.

The last of the carried rations were issued this evening. The wheatmeal that was left on the outward journey was found to have deteriorated badly while we were away, and only a fraction of the 200 lbs was edible. As a result we shall have to make sago to carry for the rest of the patrol.

Walking time 4 hrs 10 mins.

Tuesday & Wednesday 21st & 22nd April, 1953. FAGAMAI'IU 45-46

The patrol remained in camp for two days, while about 500 lbs of sago was made and packed. A party under the escort of Const. GUNABO, consisting of surplus carriers was sent off to Kutubu, and with them went swags and other gear no longer required. Patrol equipment and loads were overhauled, and generally the belt was buckled up a couple of holes for the remainder of the journey.

Parties were sent out to try and contact any Gedoko or Kasua people who might be in the area, to act as guides, without any success. However there are among the patrol personnel one or two natives who know this area slightly, and we shall have to rely on them till further population is struck.

Thursday 23rd April, 1953. FAGAMAI'IU - KABARISIA 47

Timetable.

Dep. FAGAMAI'IU	0715
Cross ARIARO Ck.	1005-1035
Halt SIWARE Ck.	1110-1120
Halt IRAGU Hamlet	1320-1350
Arr. KABARISIA	1605

We were told that the Gedoko clans of NARI and IRU have left their main communal house at PENANI, and are now living in KOMBATIs in the KABARISIA area, and as a result that is where we headed. Heavy rain during the last two nights held up progress en route, when several fast flowing streams had to be bridged. The country crossed was mostly rough limestone, and had it not been for the unpleasant walking conditions would have been fascinating. The creeks crossed feel bound in no way to stay above ground level and are often to be heard gurgling and roaring at the bottom of pot-holes and crevices. Where running on the surface, they stay in deep channels

scoured out of the living rock, and are mostly foam-flecked torrents. Some time was spent in crossing the ARIARO, which where we crossed, runs in a wide limestone gorge. A short while afterwards, while fording the SIWARE Ck., a carrier fell and took a long sliver of flesh off his shin, and a halt was called to patch him up.

Two clearings with houses in them were passed in the area known locally as IRAGU, and two hours later we arrived at a third - known as KABARISIA, but this is also the name of quite a large tract of country. Here camp was made while rain threatened, and L/Cpl, Hewako went off to investigate some footprints found near the camp, later reporting that they were new and headed into the hills south of here

Sago issued to all personnel.
Walking time 7 hrs 40 mins.

Friday 24th April, 1953. KABARISIA 48

Remained in camp. A party under Hewako was sent out to try and intercept the people whose footprints were found yesterday. They struck a party of about ten people, in the limestone hills to the south, but on the parties approach most of this party fled. However an old man, two women and their children returned with the party, when it was elicited that the man was one of the Gedoko clan chiefs. He was told of the government's attitude towards fighting, and presented with the payment demand of the Kasuas, and he said that he would see that there was no more fighting and that payment was made as soon as sufficient trade was accumulated.

A little food bought from the natives who came in.

Saturday 25th April, 1953. KABARISIA - SAIDUSUA 49

Timetable.

Dep. KABARISIA	0655
Halt MAGAI'IA	0915-0935
Arr. SUKAHAMAI'IU	1400
Arr. SIDUSUA	1520

Keeping to the general south-easterly trend, the patrol moved over limestone country similar to that crossed ~~yesterd~~ earlier, though noticeably lacking in creeks. Magai'ia and Sudusua are two small clearings, each with a temporary house and rough garden, and we camped in the second when we appeared to have lost the track - not for the first time. The camp site used by the A.P.C. Survey party that moved through this area a couple of years ago was passed, and this is believed to be the sight marked as SUKAHAMAI'IU on the map I am using. If so, I am convinced it is far too far to the south, and the attached map has been ammended accordingly.

During the afternoon the party sent out to look for the track reported that they had found and followed it for some distance.

Walking time 7 hrs 20 mins.

Sunday 26th April, 1953. SAIDUSUA - KATIMAI'IU 50

Timetable.

Dep. SAIDUSUA	0705
Halt KASEGAI'IA	0935-1000
Arr. KATIMAI'IU	1620

The general trend of today's march was rather more to the east, and the country not quite as rough as that crossed on the last two days walk. KASEGAI'IA, the largest village of the southern group of Gedokos, was reached at 0935, and the change in the type of construction, from the Kasua and Orokv style, to that of the Namo tribe was noted. There are three main communal houses in the largish clearing, but only one of them is used. There was no one in occupation. At 1450 we came out at the Kikori River, and after a short halt we moved on along the western bank, while on the eastern side

the roar of the falls caused by the AI'IU River crashing over limestone cliffs to join the Kikori, was plainly audible and glimpses of the falls were caught through the trees. We were held up along the way by our lack of guides, but the lads we were using did a good job. In places heavily overgrown garden clearings had to be cut through, and this held up progress considerably.

Camp was made near an old native staging-camp, just above a canoe crossing. One of the men who has been guiding the patrol so far will be returned to his village tomorrow, as we have passed out of the area he knows. While camp was being made, L/Cpl. Hewako followed on down the track for an hour, to a village which he found, and returned with three men, reporting that there was a large population in the place. These people were very friendly, and amongst the three of them, two had acted as guides to Mr. F.V.P. Robb on his visit to the area in 1947 (?).

Walking time 8 hrs 15 mins.

Monday 27th April, 1953. KATIAMAI'IU - HERORO 51

Timetable.

Dep. KATIAMAI'IU	0800
Arr. HERORO	0905

Prior to breaking camp this morning, TARI, the Iorogobai'iu man who had been acting as a guide, was ferried across the Kikori on his way home. After a short walk, the patrol arrived at HERORO, which is the southernmost Gedoko village, and camp was made. The assembled population was addressed, and they were very pleased at being visited. The Head-man LUGA was very helpful, and told me that he intended visiting Kutubu, in the next few weeks. He also told me that he was going to build a new village near Katiamai'iu, and would also build a rest house and police barracks.

Food bought had to be augmented with carried sago, as these people have just returned from a visit to the NAMO village of HEDINIA, and have not so far made any sago. Coconuts were seen here for the first time, and proved a very welcome addition to what has been a very monotonous diet.

Walking time 1 hr 5 mins.

Tuesday 28th April, 1953. HERORO - TAMAKAKAI 52

Timetable.

Dep. HERORO	0645
Halt KOROMANI	0910-0930
Halt SIRI Ck.	1205-1230
Arr. TAMAKAKAI	1340

Somewhat rougher country was crossed today, and the direction of March was south-east again. The first halt was at KOROMANI, a small clearing in which stood some very temporary houses. On arrival at TAMAKAKAI discussions were held on the rest of the track to TAMA, and I decided to make camp here and go on tomorrow, as there is reported to be no more water.

This is the first KEWA hamlet we have struck, but is apparently used by the Gedoko people as well, as a sort of half way house on trading missions.

A little food was bought from our guides.
Walking time 6 hrs 10 mins.

Wednesday, 29th April, 1953. TAMAKAKAI - SABARABISI 53

Timetable.

Dep. TAMAKAKAI	0650
Halt. KIKORI Riv.	1205-1230
Arr. SABARABISI	1505

As our guides had told us, we struck no water for the first five hours of todays walk, the Borea Ck. being the first found with any water in it. When there is rain, a number of the dry wadis crossed do run, but now what water there is, is underground. Shortly after crossing the Borea Ck., we came out at the HEGIGIO (Kikori) River, and a halt was called for lunch. From here on we left the limestone ranges, following close beside the river, through country teeming with pigeons, wild fowl, hornbills, cockatoos, Birds of Paradise, Gourah Pigeons, cassowary, pigs and wallabies. The game is even more prolific than it was on the slopes of Bosavi. In the Kikori itself fish abound, and on one occassion, looking into a pool by the river I saw a school of what I believe are either fresh-water Mullet, or trout, but grow to 14 and 16 inches in length; one of these I shot.

Camp was made at SABARABISI, which is a bush house belonging to TAMA villagers, some of whom were in residence, and told me that the bulk of the population are in the main village.

The little food bought had to be augmented with carried sago.
Walking time 8 hrs 15 mins.

Thursday 30th April, 1953. SABARABISI - TAMA 54

Timetable.

Dep. SABARABISI	0700
Arr. TAMA	0925

Following along near the KAI Ck. two and a half hours brought us out at the KEWA village of TAMA. This village, in the Gulf District, has had a considerable degree of contact, though apparently the village itself has not been visited often. There was a lot of trade in evidence, and these people are comparatively sophisticated.

During the afternoon I endeavoured to find out if the Beaver Falls could be reached from below, but apparently this is out of the question, so I have decided to cut North from here, to come out above the Falls and work down to them. The track used by pre-war patrols, between Kutubu and Kikori was discussed as an alternative, but coming out as it does at KIPI-KAVI, and following down the eastern side of the Mubi, this would be a long way round.

Adequate food for our needs was bought during the evening.
Walking time 2 hrs 25 mins.

Friday 1st May, 1953. TAMA - MOGORA 55

Timetable.

Dep. TAMA	0645
Cross Kikori Riv.	0810-1000
Arr. MOGORA	1510

Moving nearly due North, we arrived at the Kikori River, and the patrol was ferried across in one largish canoe the Tama people had gone ahead to get for us. Where we crossed the stream, it is about 70 yds across, flowing at about 7 knots, in a channel much cut about with limestone and sand bars. This point is a little way below where the streams merges into a composite whole, after having been broken up by a series of mud islands. We then moved east along the northern bank of the river, crossing one or two islands, and a creek - the KOSARI - which held us up for some time. On arrival at MOGORA I was told that there was no more water along the track until the Mubi River was reached, so camp was made.

Sago issued to all staff.
Walking time 5 hrs 20 mins.

Saturday 2nd May, 1953. MOGORA - KAU'UAKARUA 56

Timetable.

Dep. MOGORA	0655
Halt SESAGURI Range	0955-1010
Arr. KAU'UAKARUA	1405

Moving erratically north-east, the patrol struck the heaviest going we have had to date, crossing a particularly rugged patch of li estone ranges. The largest - the SESAGURI - we surmounted at 0955, and we passed out of the bad country at 1225, when we started descending into more normal country, with rain forest and sago swamps.

KAU'UAKARUA, the new village of the KANABA clan, built a short way below the old village of KARA, was reached at 1405, and camp made. Not very many people were present, though some more arrived during the afternoon, from KIRI-KAVI where they had been receiving the bride price of a girl recently married into that village. I was told that Mr. A.D.O. Wren had visited the village about three weeks earlier.

Further talks were held on getting to the Beaver Falls, and I was told that these people know a route, but that it would be necessary to stay a night en route. Consequently a small party was told off to accompany me there tomorrow, while the bulk of the carrier line is to make sago.

Not sufficient food was available, and had to be augmented.
Walking time 6 hrs 25 mins.

Sunday 3rd May 1953. To BEAVER FALLS 57

After a delay in making a canoe raft, the party got away at 0805 hrs., and we moved down stream for 20 minutes before disembarking on the eastern side of the Mubi. Walking steadily over scattered limestone ranges, we arrived at the Beaver Falls in 2½ hours. The next three hours were spent in clearing a lookout and photographing the magnificent spectacle of what I believe are the biggest known falls in the Territory.* I am unable to account for the fact that previous patrol's have not been able to find these Falls, beyond the explanation that guides have been chary of leading patrols there in the past. The party returned to camp in considerably less time than it took to get down, due to the presence of a well cut track.

Travelling time 4 hrs 20 mins.

* See section "TOPOGRAPHY".

Monday 4th May, 1953. KAU'UAKARUA - BOROKEGERA 58

Timetable.

Dep. KAU'UAKARUA	0715
Halt IAMAGA (UDAKARUA)	0815-0909
Halt KONASEGI	1325-1345
Arr, BORAKEGERA	1610

Moving upstream on canoe rafts, the patrol was forced to disembark and embark several times, to by-pass rapids in the stream. Several occupied and unoccupied villages were seen, but the patrol kept going, to make camp at a hamlet a short distance up river, from the mouth of the KAIBU Ck. V/C PAI'IAGA reported to me at KONASEGI, and then followed the patrol up to BORAKEGERA. He had just returned from Kutubu, after accompanying Mr. A.D.O. Wren to the SAMBERIGI.

Ample food was available in the evenings food mart., though most of our stocks of small trade are very low. There should be further supplies at TAMADIGI.
Walking time 7 hrs. 40 mins.

Tuesday 5th May 1953. BOROKEGERA - TAMADIGI 59

Timetable.

Dep. BOROKEGERA	0825
Halt KAIBU Ck.	1345-1620
Arr. TAMADIGI	1820

Heavy rain fell most of last night, and persisted well into the morning. When it eased up slightly camp was broken, and we set off in a north-westerly direction. Almost immediately we struck knee deep floods and these were to persist with variations in deapth all the way to where

we finally embarked in canoes. We had to leave the track often, due to the presence of particularly deep water, and instead skirted the face of a limestone bluff. The floods we met are in fact common for the area. Marks were shown me 10 feet above ground level, near the limestone hills, which are reached by the water when real floods occur. I can well believe this if the water rose to the height we encountered after only one nights rain. A long delay occured in waiting for canoes to take us from where our track came out on the KAIBU Creek, and then we had to make rafts of the canoes, which held things up more. The tail-enders of the patrol arrived in camp at dusk, and as there was not an inch of dry ground beyond a small limestone outcrop on which is built the TAMADIGI communal house, the whole party had to commandeer old unoccupied dance-houses.

Sago issued, as there was no time to buy food.
Travelling time 7 hrs 20 mins.

Wednesday 6th May, 1953. TAMADIGI 60

The patrol remained in camp today while I checked the census of TAMADIGI and SOSOFERA (SAGARAWABU). A small boy of the village took ill last night, and died during the afternoon, despite the drugs given him by myself.

Two men from this village were sent off to bring in Const. GUNABO who should have been waiting here for the patrol's arrival. They eventually arrived during the afternoon, with some much needed stores. Gunabo had been waiting at the wrong village.

Plenty of food was quickly bought during the evening.

Thursday 7th May, 1953. TAMADIGI - SAGARADIGI 61

The patrol left Tamadigi at 0735, after a delay while the canoes were tied together again, and then with some of the party on foot, and some in canoes the patrol moved on up to the canoe landing place, which we left at 0840. KARUGA, the Tamadigi Headman told me that he intended building a new village near this landing place, and I endorsed the idea, as the present village site is scarcely habitable. Moving steadily north west, the patrol arrived at SAGARADIGI at 1505, after passing a small hamlet - KENU - on the way. The track was rather dryer than the day before yesterday, as there has been no further rain, though for all that we were plowing through ankle deep mud most of the day.

SAGARADIGI was found to be another village perched up in top of a limestone outcrop, with cleared sides for very poor gardens, and I was told the reason for this was that they were afraid of their neighbours, the AI'IUs. I emphasised that the area was now under control, and if they had any real grounds for nervousness they should have reported them to Kutubu, whereupon I was informed the site was only temporary, and would be changed soon. The afternoon was spent checking the census of this village, and also of SORO, a break away group, living on that river.

Suffisient food bought during the evening.
Walking time 7 hrs.

Friday 8th May, 1953. SAGARADIGI - ANUWABI 62

We left SAGARADIGI at 0710, after waiting for the early morning rain to stop. The country crossed was a series of low ranges, and a lot more swamp, the TURUDIGI sago swamp being the biggest, and this was reached at 0850. Ten minutes after crossing the KAMWANO Ck., we arrived at ANUWABI at 1025, and I set about checking the census, while camp was made. This place too is built on the top of a limestone hillock, and appears to be the custom round here.

Six men from this village elected to accompany the patrol back to Kutubu to work.

Food for three meals was bought during the evening.
Walking time 3 hrs.

Saturday 9th May, 1953. ANUWABI - HEDINIA 63

Timetable.

Dep. ANUWABI	0700
Halt old ANUWABI	0900-0915
Halt MANU	1030- 1150
Arr. AI'IU	1300
Arr. HEDINIA	1420

We passed through Old ANUWABI, over a passable track, though due to further heavy rain last night we had had to make a wide detour to avoid the floods. After leaving that point we ran into more swamp and knee deep flood, and filthy walking resulted. On arrival at MANU I checked the census, and arrested two census evaders from ANUWABI. Passing through AI'IU, the patrol moved on to HEDINIA, where I checked the census of both this village, and also Ai'iu, the latter villagers arriving in during the morning following word being sent ahead to that effect.

V/C TIBIABORO reported, and his village was inspected. It is in a pleasant site, on the banks of the AI'IU Ck., and a short distance away the roar of the USANO Falls is audible. An attempt at making a rest house was observed, but the intention was better than the construction. Tibiaboro was told of its fauls, and he intimated that he intended putting up a better edifice as soon as he could.

Adequate food was bought during the evening.
Walking time 5 hrs 45 mins.

Sunday 10th May, 1953. HEDINIA - SONAGADIGI 64

Timetable.

Dep. HEDINIA	0705
Arr, KEIA	0805
Arr. SONAGADIGI	0830

Crossing the AI'IU Ck. by means of a canoe pontoon, the patrol moved through messy walking, which lasted until SONAGADIGI; we passed KEAI, a subsidiary hamlet, on the way. Sonagadigi is a pleasant spot, with a fine view of the country to thesouth and west, backed by the IWA Range.

The census of this village, and also of the second hamlet of the same name, and of GOSEBEDIGI was done during the afternoon.

Food sufficient for our need bought during the evening.
Walking time 1 hr 25 mins.

Monday 11th May, 1953. SONAGADIGI - HEBUAI'IA 65

An hour and a half's walk brought the patrol out at the small village of HEBUAI'IA, where the morning was spent checking the census, and talking to the people. This too is a very pleasant spot, with the AI'IU River running alongside, and most of the patrol party took the opportunity of enjoying a dip. The communal house is due to collapse at any time, and an alternative site close by has been selected.

The census check here revealed a 100% death rate for all births within the last two years, and the people were told to be more careful of their wives, and the wives of their children. This death rate however, has probably been aggravated by the pneumonia epidemic that struck this area last year, with heavy loss of life generally.

Tuesday 12th May, 1953. HEBUAI'IA - HARASEBU 66

Word was sent on last night to the UBUKU people to assemble at their main village (the communal house has recently been destroyed) for the census check. However no one was found, and sending the bulk of the patrol party on to HARASEBU to make camp, with a small party I combed the UBUKU area to try to find out what had happened to the people. It appears that part of the population moved out of the area temporarilly a short

while ago, and on hearing of the patrol's arrival, the remainder left too in fear of whatt they imagined would be done to them when all the absentees were discovered. Alternatively, the reason for the flight might have been that these people are fellow clansmen of those involved in the KASUA/GEDOKO fighting, and they may have fled in fear of retaliation.

HARASEBU is another of those hamlets built on top of limestone hills, and consists of a conglomoration of houses all packed together on the only patch of flattish ground available. The census of this village, and also of FAGIDUBU was checked during the afternoon, and when it was found that the bulk of the IOROGOBAI'IU population had moved off to a dance at KORUFA, the remainder of the people were assembled at HARASEBU, and the census was checked in absentia.

Food had to be turned away during the evenings maket.
Walking time 6 hrs 15 mins.

Wednesday 13th May, 1953. HARASEBU - LAGURIA 67

Starting on the last lap of the journey back to Kutubu, the parol passed through an area of swamp to begin with, before crossing three ranges - the BOGABI (top reached 0840), the SONAGI (top reached 1030) and the IWA (1325m) - to make camp at the bottom of the IWA range at LAGURIA, where Mr. S.S. Smith camped on his initial census patrol to the FASU area. The track as a whole was rough, made worse by limestone.

Carried sago was issued in the evening, as well as the last of the rations the patrol was carrying.
Walking time 6 hrs 45 mins.

Thursday 14th May, 1953. LAGURIA - MORU 68

Camp was broken at 0650, and the patrol climbed to the top of the URISIA range in 25 mins. From here on the patrol had no more steep climbs to make, though a long descent was made, starting at 0840. This stretch of the track would be most unpleasant coming the other way. Crossing the HAMUA Ck. at 1320, the patrol arrived at the Moru camp site at 1345, and arrangements were made to sleep here. During the afternoon I inspected progress on the clearing of what it is hoped will one day be an airstrip, and a message was sent across to Mr. A.D.O. Wreb, for canoes to be sent across tomorrow morning to move the party to MM TAGE.

Walking time 6 hrs 15 mins.

Friday 15th May, 1953. MORU - TAGE 69

After withdrawing all patrol gear from Police and carriers, I moved across to Tage, passing the big station canoe on the way. The remainder of the patrol arrived during the afternoon, while I was reporting to Mr. A.D.O. Wren.

END OF DIARY

S U M M A R Y

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

1. General.

As has been mentioned earlier, the primary object of this ... was to follow up the work done by Lake Kutubu Patrol No.4 of 52/53, an... reconnoitre the region to the west, south and east of Mt. BOSAVI, and t... western side of the Hegigio River - areas which don't appear to have b... comprehensively visited in the past, - with the aim of establishing the... population density, and extending Government influence into the areas i... The work done in the NAMO native district, to the east of the Kikori was ... idental to this end.

Four native tribes were contacted on the western side of the river, these being the KASUA, living on the eastern and south-eastern slopes of Bosavi; the OROKO to the north, the WAURU to the west and south-west, and an extension of the NAMO tribe living in the trans-Hegigio area of GEDOKO. All have different languages. Of these OROKO is by far the largest* with the Kasua, Wauru and Namo-Gedoko following in order of importance.

These people are all virtually untouched as far as Administration influence is concerned, though a change is already noticeable in the Oroko region, following the visit of last November's patrol. They live in fear of raiding parties, and are constantly on the qui vive. Due to the numerical weakness of these tribes, it is very rare that pitched battles occur, as used to be the rule in the Fasu area, prior to the advent of the Administration. Fighting takes the form of raids by small groups of men, who ambush and kill individual men or women of the opposing group, and more often than not the slain are eaten if it is possible, since all these people are cannibals. It would be safe to say that treachery is the main feature of the fighting that develops among these tribes, and the example given in the Kasua/ Gedoko feud is illustrative of the fighting code of the group as a whole. It was impressed on all natives contacted that only good would result if this code of life were discarded, and instead of constantly living in fear and enmity with t... neighbours, they settled down and allowed free intercourse betwe... people in the region. This was for the most part agreed to enthusiastically and I believe that it will not be difficult to control this area provided it can be patrolled regularly. A certain amount of contact has occured between the Kasuas and the Namo people living between the Kikori and Lake Kutubu, an the latent desire to live peacefully is instanced by Hotearo's intervention in the Kasua affair.

An exception to the above rule of perpetual fear of warfare is to be found in the southern Gedoko area, where the people have had considerable intercourse with the KEWA people (the latter have had a fair amount of contact), and now there is no fighting among this group and its neighbours. They were not involved in the raid by their more northerly fellow tribesmen.

The social life of these people revolves round the communal house, though usually each man has his own piece of land to which he retires periodically to fish, hunt and make sago. This custom is more noticeable among the Kasuas and Waurus, since they do not make the extensive communal gardens which are a feature of the Oroko villages. As a whole the village unit is a closely knit society, and an outside attack on one family may be regarded as an attack on the whole.

2. Trade and Trade Routes.

The Kasuas, Orokos and Waurus are extremely short of trade goods. As a direct result of this the relative ptice of life is very low, and the customary death payment is as low as two units (Mother of Pearl Shell, axe, string of cowrie etc.) and pigs are not normally used as payment, since the usual exchange involves the laying on of a feast at which several pigs are slaughtered by the donors of the death-payment. This feast raises the intrinsic value of the exchange, since eight, ten or even fifteen pigs may be killed

* See comparative figures in section " Population and Census".

at once, but the actual payment given is low. The exact number of units paid depends on the manner of death of the deceased. If he meets his end through sickness the price is lowest. If he is the victim of what is considered a fair fight, when peace is made he gets a slightly better price. If however death is due to unprovoaked assault (as was the case in the three Kasua deaths) the demand may be high. The payment demanded also depends on the relative wealth of those from whom it is asked. As a result, the Kasua demand from the Namo-Gedoko was vey high, and for the three people killed a total of something of like 150 units was asked, and the Gedokos signified that they would be willing to make the payment when sufficient trade was accumulated. The Gedokos are of course much better off than the Kasuas, and a similar demand from say the Waurus would have been negligible.

While on the subject of death payment, it is worth noting that on occasion if two opposed groups are very short of trade, death payment may involve the exchange of a young boy or girl from one group to another. When this happens the boy or girl completely severs his relations with his former clan, and owes his alliegence to completely to the foster-clan. If fighting develops in the future he will fight against his own family and kinsmen, who in their turn will have no sympathy for him. This is not practiced regularly by any means, and is only used as a last resort.

There are four main trade routes into the area round Bosavi, though it is only recently, since the Government station has been established at Kutubu, that trade has been coming via the fourth, across the Kikori. The other three routes all start on the coast and come in; (i) via the KEWA and Gedoko populations along the Kikori, (ii) via the LAUMA area on the KANAUI Ck., a tributary of the TURAMA, and (iii) up the BAMU, the route coming out at the PATOMA people on the KWABE River, between WAWOI and AWORRA. None of these routes has been particularly rich in trade, and there is an acute shortage of all kinds of goods, but particularly of axes and steel implements, and it is currently easy to buy a large pig for a tomahawk.

A fifth route exists into the TARI area, across the KAMRIUS Range, and down this comes small pigs, tobacco and more recently axes, which have arrived with the administration. (It is interesting to note that four large packages of tobacco are currently valued at one M.O.P. shell.) In exchange black palm, mother of pearl shell and beads return to Tari.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL

1. Social Structure.

The notes on Social structure, marriage, women and inheritance, were all taken from Oroko people; however they seem to be equally applicable to the Kasuas and Waurus, though the Namo tribe differs in many respects.

All social structure is based on the unilateral patrilineal clan, and these clans are essentially exogamous. The clan is bound by a set of positive sanctions, and if these are incurred, punishment may range from temporary expulsion to death. The clan unit lives together in a village, and these villages consist usually of a large communal house, set in clearing of varying extent. While the clan is based on the communal house, each man has his own area of land for the purpose of hunting, fishing and making sago. If one man makes a particularly good catch or otherwise recieves a stroke of good luck, he is expected to share his fortune with his fellow clansmen. Normally the clan breaks up at the same time, each family going out to its own area, and later on the group will reassemble at the communal house, to live on the communal sago patch and gardens.

Usually there are two clan leaders, consisting of the Headman and his lieutenant. To obtain his position, the headman has to accumulate wealth considerably in excess of his fellows, and in the prevailing way of life this is not possible for a young man, so it is a general rule that the headman is getting on. To obtain his wealth, a certain amount of guile is required, and what usually occurs is that a man "borrows" the valuables of

of his supporters, and adds them to his own. It is necessary too, that the man should have a moral ascendance over his fellows, and usually the headman is the acknowledged fight leader, and generally the most virile man in the clan. Once he has attained his position, the chief appoints his lieutenant who may be virtually any man in the clan, with the exception of his elder brothers, uncles or father.

The extent of a chief's authority depends to a certain extent on his own strength of character, though it covers most aspects of village life and the chief is usually in a position to judicate in disputes within the clan, and to initiate any steps he may consider right to maintain his authority, and chastise those who transgress the clans code. The chief also decides when a new communal house is to be built, and he decides the site for it.

When one of the chief's supporters wish to marry, the chief is expected to pay atleast part of the bride price, though this places the groom at a disadvantage, as the chief may then adopt a proprietorial attitude to the bride, and can if he considers fit, virtually confiscate the girl at his discretion.

If another man in the clan competes for leadership, provided he has a sufficiently strong backing the group may well split. In this event though, only a sub-clan is formed, the original clan structure remaining intact, and the reciprocal rights involved between fellow clansmen are maintained. If the chief dies, and his son is not sufficiently powerful to take over the laedership, there may be a brief struggle for power though it would be rare for the group to break up. That would only happen if the clan had become decimated, and when it grew sufficiently strong again it would probably reunite. It is also interesting to note that if there is no villager sufficiently powerful to take over leadership, the headman from a neighbouning clan might take over in an acting capacity, and he would carry out all the functions assigned to a chief until a true clansman was in a position to take over for himself. In such a case the clansmen would unite their valuables and place them at the disposal of the acting chief, who would thereupon make any necessary death payments, initiate feasts and so on. In fact the system merely amounts to the temporary hiring of a leader. In this way a powerful chief may extend his sphere of influence considerably beyond his own clan.

Villages are left for two main reasons; (i) the communal house is derelict and no longer safe, and (ii) because a number of inhabitants have died and it is believed that the situation is no longer favourable. The second reason accounts for the large numbers of deserted houses and clearings that have been noted by all patrols through the area, starting with the BAMU/PURARI of 1936.

2. Marriage.

Marriages in the area are often arranged by the older men of the village, a bride who is suitable being selected for the young man, and negotiations are put under way. However both parties are at liberty to refuse their prospective spouse and normally no hard feelings result if this happens, though the other party may feel slighted. Quite often the man or woman will choose their own partner, and provided the choice does not contravene clan laws the marriage is generally tolerated. Apparently elopements occur on occasion, where the elders of one or other party oppose the match, but the erring couple usually return to tha clan after a year or two, and are accepted. Widows and widowers are quite at liberty to marry again, though it is customary that an interval of say a year is left between widowhood and remarriage. I was told of one case where a girl's newly married husband died, and the girl - apparently very attractive - refused all future offers of marriage, and remained true to her dead spouse until she died a haggard old crone. Where a man is sufficiently well off polygamy is frequently practised.

The betrothal is a very simple affair, and the bride price is paid at the same time. It seems that both parties exchange articles of similar value, for example two mother of pearl shell each, and later on the man returns his wife's gift to her relations. The marriage ceremony too is

simple, and is similar to that of other natives round Lake Kutubu. The grooms sister makes a stick of sago, cooks it and gives it to the bride. The bride then returns it to the groom himself who eats it with his relatives. As far as I could find out there is no feast involved, though handing over the sago is done ceremonially.

By getting married, a man's status is raised somewhat because it indicates that he is no longer a youth, but a fully grown man. Only adults may marry, and the village elders will not countenance a marriage if they consider the man is not sufficiently proficient in the art of living.

3. Women.

The woman's position in the community varies, and the esteem in which she is held depends on her general intelligence, ability to cook and entertain guests, and generally make herself useful. Tribal law forbids her to enter the men's portion of the communal house, though a man may enter the women's. The wife of the headman normally rules the rest of the women in the community, and she fills a position of importanse in the clan, and her word may outweigh that of young men. It is her duty to see to the feeding of visitors, organise the clan women in sago making and fishing, and generally act as guide and mentor to the rest of the female section of the community. She is also in a position to say when guests may or may not be entertained, depending on the amount of food there is in the clan larder.

Any valuables given a woman by her husband remain the property of the man, and he may withdraw an axe or a mother of pearl shell or a rope of cowrie when he considers fit, though the woman would normally have a say in any exchanges or bargaining that occur.

When a woman is due to give birth, at the first signs of labour painsshe moves into the bush to a small house that has been built for her, and there she remains until a couple of days after the birth has taken place. With her go some of the older women of the clan to act as midwives, and also any unmarried girls who are considered old enough, who are taught what is going on. Quite often the husband will go too, to live in another bush house nearby, and he will see to the food of the party and act as guard. As soon as she feels strong enough to move after the birth, she returns to the women's quarters of the communal house, and there she remains until she regains her strength, and is considered clean in the eyes of the rest of the community. During this period she is not allowed to have any contact with men, and may not cook for her family or do any of the work that is her normal lot. She has to use a special ladder from the communal house, and is not expected to go outside more than is absolutely necessary. When this period is over she is taken out by the women of the clan and given a thorough bath, after which she is again free to join in the normal life of the village. The whole period lasts about a month, and was probably initiated in the first instance by the women themselves, as a protection.

(The Namo tribe carries this custom a step further, and after child-birth a woman is regarded with absolute terror by the men folk, who will not go near her. This is carried to such an extent that the woman is obliged to use separate tracks from the rest of the clan, and if the woman's path crosses one of those normally used by the men, a bridge of saplings is built over it, the woman going underneath and the men climbing over the top.)

4. Inheritance and Death.

On a man's death, his valuables are inherited by either (a) his children in order of seniority, (b) his elder brothers, or (c) his younger brothers, dependant on who is extant, in that order of priority. The dead man's uncles, aunts and other close relatives are all given legacies, though the chief inheritor is responsible for the extent of these gifts, and he decides what is equable. When a woman dies, her goods go to her husband, who distributes to her relatives the portion he thinks fit.

On a man's death it is customary common for the widow to marry his younger brother, though this is by no means compulsory. It is however

forbidden her to marry the deceased's elder brother and trouble may arise if the attempt is made.

On a man's death, his body is placed in a bark sling, under the inside eaves of the communal house, and palm dishes are placed underneath to catch the body juices. When decomposition is complete the body is taken outside and placed on a raised stand, in a rough box of bark and cane, and the body juices are collected and mixed with ashes and any pieces of flesh that may remain, and are buried under the platform. The rest of the people continue to live in the communal house during decomposition. When a woman dies, she is usually placed straight in her burial box. Cannibalism is only practiced on slain enemies, friends and tribesmen being accorded a burial. The burial platforms are usually built close to the communal house, and are not nearly as well made as those of the TARI and HURI peoples, though an effort is made at decoration with cassowary plumes, black palm arrow hafts and articles of personal clothing belonging to the deceased. Once placed on the burial platform, the bones are not moved again.

5. General.

The houses and artifacts of these people have been described before, and I have little to add but comments, to the lucid description of the typical Oroko house given by Champion in the account of his BAMU/PURARI patrol.* Communal housesvary in size, the largest one I saw being thirty fifteen yards long and yards wide. The construction is for the most part good, and I estimate that the average life of these houses would be up to five years, provided they are not deserted first. It is a general rule that the main structure is divided into three parts, with a verandah at front and back and the outer longitudinal sections used by women, while the middle, with its raised sleeping platforms on each side, is used by the men. However houses were seen which were divided across the middle, one end for men and the other for women. Materials vary too, depending on what is available, and walls are sometimes made of spilt slabs of timber, sometimes of the mid-rib of the sago-palm leaf, and sometimes of plaited palm leaf, as used in the roof. Where it is attainable, the round plate like leaf of what I believe is a type of pandanus palm is used, and this is highly valued, though comparatively rare. The noticeable feature of these houses is their lack of centerpoles to support the roof. A ridge pole is used, but this is supported on the cantilever principle by the lateral rafters, and it is in this way that the upturned boat appearance is achieved. The houses are dark, being lighted only from each end, by the main entrance and small door at the back, but are airy and cool. Due to the dark, flys are not nearly so bad inside the house as they are outside, where usually they approach plague proportions. The inside of the house is generally in a shocking mess, the floor being covered with the pips of pandanus fruit, leaves and pieces of bamboo in which food has been cooked, chewed up pices of sugar-cane pupp, and odd scraps of sago; cockroaches swarm everywhere, and fleas and lice make life lively. On occasion ticks make their presence felt. A most pleasant surprise was experienced on arrival at the main Gedoko village, when we found a communal house swept as clean as a whistle, with no rubbish lying around. We established later however that this was a notable exception.

In addition to the usual run of artifacts, I was interested to see wooden spoons, which look just like those one associated with European kitchens, and also shallow carved wooden bowls, which are used as drinking vessels. The mortar we found near the WAWI Riverwas shown to the people, and though they say there are more in the area, they have no use for them and are unable to account for their presence; theydeny that they were made by their ancestors.

The dress of the men consists of either bark or cane belts from which are suspended sporrans of string or tapa cloth (also a certain amount of trade cloth is in the area) in the front, and "TANKED" or (Motuan) "BABAKA" (TAETSIA FRUTICOSA genus LILIACEAE) leaves in the rear. Crossed strings are worn like bandoliers across the chest, and these are sometimes replaced with strands of beads. The septum is pierced to allow the insertion of either cassowary quills, or long pieces of bamboo (up to a foot in length), and from the ears hang loops of cassowary intestine. Across the shoulders is slung a string bag, in which are carried pipe and

* Ibid. pps. 27 & 28.

tobacco, and any day to day requisites. The head is adorned with a piece of snake or lizard skin, or a band of beads, and feathers are often stuck in the hair. At special times (food planting for example), the body is festooned with TANKED leaves, and the body daubed with yellow clay, and at one stage our guides looked for all the world like ladies of seventy years ago, wearing immense bustles. The custom of some of the people of the Gulf region was copied by some men who wore wigs made of tapa cloth, in the shape of ringlets, reaching down to the shoulders. These are only put on for dances, when a horseshoe ~~fea.ther~~ shaped feather stand is also affected. The latter is put on thettop of the head, with the arms pointing downwards, and feathers are inserted so that they ring the face. It is also interesting to note that poor efforts have been made at imitating the wigs of the Huris, and one man seen had copied them to the extent of ornamenting his rather moth-eaten effort with batchelor's buttons, which are so popular among the Huri and Tari men.

Weapons throughout the area vary slightly, and though the Oroko as a group use bows that rarely exceed five feet in length, some Kasua bows were seen that are very nearly seven. Also the Oroko arrows are as a whole shortly, and possibly not quite so well made as those of the Kasuas and Waurus. Poisoned arrows are used by all these people, and these are very well made; they have the usual cane grass shaft, with a head of black palm. This is well carved and ornamented with red and white paint, and on the point the vegetable poison is painted. Over the tip, a point of possum bone is pushed home, but is sufficiently loose to remain imbedded in the victim when the handle of the arrow is extracted. The poison disolves in the blood and body fluids of the victim. These arrows are only used at very close range, when there is little chance of missing the target, since an arrow that misses the mark can always be fired back. Bark shields used to be made, but apparently they are no longer used in the area. Extremely finely made pineapple clubs were seen, though these too are becoming rare, and the present generation does not know how to make them. For the rest, a bone dagger and a tomahawk on a long handle complete the armaments carried by a man.

Women wear well made grass skirts, though since usually five or six layers are worn at once, a woman's shape more closely ressembles an egg with limbs than anything else. Round the neck ropes of cowrie shell are affected and some girls wear strings of Job's tears, though these are not nearly so common as in the Tari area. A cloak of Tapa cloth and a string bag completes the femenine wardrobe.

POPULATION AND CENSUS

1. Trans-Hegigio.

Some confusion has occurredin the past ~~the past~~ in naming the various hamlets passed through by patrols. For this reason efforts were made to check these names, and the cause for this confusion appears to have been due to the clan name being given on some occasions, the name of the land on which the hamlet is built on others, and in some cases the name of the headman has been used to refer to the village. The table typed below includes the clan name and the hamlet name of each village, and to avoid further confusion, the names that have been recorded by previous patrols and are in use have been left as they are on the enclosed sketch map. Howevef in the area visited by this patrol for the first time, the names included on the map belong to the actual clan, and the name of the land has been omitted. Though the sites of villages will be changed in future migrations, the clan names will remain constant. Where villages are deserted the name of the land has been used. Also included on this map are further group names give to this patrol, which have been entered as separate tribes, but may not in fact be such, as it is extremely difficult to make these people understand the difference between clans and tribes outside their own area.

KASUA Tribe.

Clan name	Village name.	Clan name	Village name.
SIRIG	FAGAMAI'IU	SESANI	(LASE
	(Unknown		(MENEBARI
KAMUNARO	(KATIABAI'IU	GUIARO)	(KEIXRE URISAWE
	(HEABO	TEBERA)	
		AI'IAGA	AWUSURU

OROKO Tribe.

Clan name	Village Name.	Clan name	Village Name.
SOBASIRI	WOWABI	WASU	HAWAGINI
LUDESA	HAI'IABISI	WARISO	WABEMISE
WABUSI	(WAWABI (TUSUKU	BONA	UGUAWA No.1
KABANO	INU	KABASI	(UGUAWA No.2 (ORABIA
FERISO	SISANA	WARISA	SIBA[illegible]A
HAWARISI	(WASUAIDA (TUNISAGA (BORAGINI		

WAURU Tribe.

Clan name	Village name.	Clan name	Village name.
UMUSU	(IABEGINI (BERISA (ORAGE (WAWI	AIBA	(OPAI'IE ((SIMU
		KASUMISI	ARO

GEDOKO-NAMO Tribe.

Clan name	Village name.	Clan name	Village name.
HETAGE) SIRIGI) SAWARIA)	KASEGAI'IA	IRU) NARI)	PENANI
		KASURI	HERORO

My estimate of the population strength of the area passed through is as follows:-

OROKO Tribe.....800
KASUA Tribe.....500
WAURU Tribe.....250
NAMO-GEDOKO Tribe.....200

TOTAL 1750

In addition to the people listed above, there are further areas of population in the north, bounded by the Kikori River to the east, the TOMU/RENTOUL watershed to the west, Mt. SISA to the north, and the Oroko and Kasua tribes to the south. It is difficult to make an accurate estimate of population even when moving through the area involved, and more so when the area is only sighted, but judging by density of population to the south of the area circumscribed above, I should make a tentative estimate of between 800 and 1000 people. Further west of the Oroko there is one more tribe - the SONIA -, who probably number somewhere in the vicinity of 250 strong, which would make a conservative estimate for the whole area called the Great Papuan Plateau, plus the southern side of Bosavi, and the western side of the Kikori as far as the Mubi junction, of something like 2,800 natives.

There is a definite break in the population caused by the limestone range west of the Gedoko area, though the Namo tribe has extended through to the KANAUI Ck., and formed a pocket of Fasu speaking natives in that area. This group is not important. To the west there, below the line of march of this patrol, there is very little population, at any rate as far as Lake Campbell, and from there noth to the Tomu watershed; this area, bounded to the north by the Sisa Range could be effectively handled by Lake Kutubu. There seems to be very little, if any, contact between the Oroko tribes, and those further west, and speaking administratively I consider that this area could

be regarded as an entity, with a natural population boundary all round.

2. NAMO Census Sub-Division.

The figures shown in the accompanying census analysis represent all but five NAMO-HOU and NAMO-URI villages. These latter were not visited by this patrol, but their census will be checked in the near future. FASU-BAISA village has dispersed as mentioned earlier, the people moving to WAMMAI'IU, FAGAMAI'IU and KAIPU villages. The pneumonia epidemic of last year caused a large number of deaths, and it appears to be a regrettable fact that the tribe as a whole is dying out. I was told of many villages in the area that have now ceased to exist, the occupants all having died, that were thriving communities when the Lake Kutubu staion was first opened before the war. The total population has dropped somewhat since the last census in 1951, and this check reveals that compared with a total of 43 births, 94 deaths have occurred in the last two years. Of these deaths over 33% came within the 0-13 years age bracket, and two thirds of those died before they were a year old.

It is hard to account for this depopulation, though it is probably due to sickness. The area as a whole is unhealthy, being regularly flooded limestone valleys, and gardens are poor, the natives relying more and more on the imported sago which is now the staple diet.

As far as the census itself was concerned, results were satisfactory, with few absentees, and of those counted over 90% were sighted by the patrol. I consider that the whole tribe has now been recorded, and very few people missed by previous patrols were seen.

ROADS, BRIDGES, AND TOPOGRAPHY.

Tracks throughout the area crossed by this patrol were poor, which is only to be expected considering the sparsity of the population. Travelling through the Oroko country the tracks lead over pleasant walking country, and though dissected by large numbers of creeks, no really rough going is struck. On the other three sides of Bosavi the country is rougher, and in places the going is precipitous, with the rivers flowing in deeper valleys, with razor backed ridges dividing them. As might be expected, the soil of Bosavi is typically volcanic, and agglomorate, basalt and other igneous rocks are common to all rivers. No really unpleasant country was struck until we reached the northern end of the limestone barrier, that seems to intrude right into the south-eastern corner of Mt. Bosavi. Here we met the fissures and craters that are the hallmark of limestone, and my boots and the carriers feet suffered accordingly.

Before leaving the subject of Mt. Bosavi, I was interested to learn that the natives right round the mountain hold it in great awe. They aver that if a native sleeps on any of its peaks, then it is liable to explode as it did once before. On that occasion, I was told that first of all there were great rumblings and roars from the mountain, and the earth shook and then in the middle of the day it suddenly became as black as night. The rumbles of the mountain increased, and then suddenly it exploded, and the fir from it burnt up all the trees on the sides of the mountain and killed many natives, and burnt their houses and ruined their gardens. This seems to be a pretty good description of the type of volcanic eruption that one would have expected when a volcano like Bosavi exploded, and I was surprised at its accuracy. I could not find out when this was supposed to have happened but the people did add that after the explosion the mountain was not as big as it had been before. In the light of this general respect for the mountain it was an unexpected discovery to learn that a track lay across it, which I was told did not cross the highest peaks, but went between them. This is probably the track used by Mr. A. Russell, A.P.C. geologist, when he visited the mountain and descended into the crater.

To the north of Bosavi there are several areas that might be suitable for developing into airstrips, though all of them would need to be cleared of the forest that covers the entire countryside. Near Ludesa

was one such site, which though I did not measure it, appeared to be straight and level for nearly a mile, with no hills blocking the approaches.

Following the western bank of the Kikori, alternating forest and limestone are encountered, and though the country is not really bad, we struck areas which took up to five hours to cross, in which there was no water to be found. The Kikori itself flows through a valley, the walls of which close in periodically to make limestone gorges, and then open out again, with the bed of the river a mass of islands and mud bars. There are numerous crossing places, and at least two bridge sites are reported to exist below where this patrol crossed near Fagamai'iu. Lower down again, canoes can be used safely, and the speed of the stream varies from about thirteen knots (reported by Mr. I. Champion, near the junction of the BIFO River) and four knots at the crossing we used at the Ai'iu Falls junction.

On leaving the Kikori, and moving north-east across to the Mubi River above the Beaver Falls, further very rough limestone ranges are encountered. It is in this relatively short stretch of country that the Mubi River descends from a height of something like 2,000' A.S.L. at KAU'UAKARUA (KARA) to 200' A.S.L. where it joins the Kikori. This descent is made in a series of steps, of which the Beaver Falls is the largest. I estimate the height of drop at these Falls at about 500'. From the lookout cleared by this patrol at the Beaver Falls (locally known as PAGU), it was possible to see the Mubi roaring through a rough limestone gorge about 30 or 40 feet deep, and extending for about half a mile above the Falls. In this stretch it is churned to a whiteness that is in contrast with the muddy brown of further up, and immense limestone boulders are pounded and battered by the racing water. Then the river pours over the vertical cliff face, with a roar and thunder that drums on the brain, and sheets of water dash themselves against projecting rocks filling the abyss with spray and rainbows. Below the Falls the river runs through a terrifying chasm, with vertical limestone walls rising up over 600' on each side, crowned with trees and green forest. From the sides of the canyon pour what at first glance seem to be smaller waterfalls; on closer inspection it is found that these are not springs spouting from the brown scoured limestone walls, but are merely the spray which has been blown onto the cliffs, pouring back to rejoin the torrent. At the bottom of this gorge thunders the foam-flecked river, crashing against its imprisoning walls, though gradually smoothing out. From our lookout we could see where the river pours over another series of rapids, and then out of sight round a bend in the chasm. Our lookout was on the top of the eastern wall of the gorge, and directly in front of us, not 100 yards away, and a hundred feet below lay the falls. We were perched on a projecting rock, overhanging the tremendous gorge, and there was nothing between us and that awful drop, but a few feet of muddy limestone which was soaked by the clouds of spray that blew up to us from the tormented water below. The reckless abandon with which the police and carriers cleared the timber off this look-out did nothing to soothe my nerves; they appeared utterly devoid of fear, though I noticed that our guide avoided going nearer the edge than he could help.

These falls have tremendous hydro-electric potential, but the cost of harnessing it would probably be high, since a long bypass would have to be built, it being patently out of the question to build a generating unit at the base of the Falls. However the power released by such a scheme would probably be adequate to supply the entire needs of Papua for years to come.

Leaving the Mubi River, the patrol followed the KAIBU Ck. through low lying country subject to snap floods. This type of country was found to be common to most of the area lying between the Iwa Range and the Kikori River, and what induced natives to settle here in the first place remains an enigma. Crossing limestone and volcanic ranges, the patrol's route returned us to the south western corner of Lake Kutubu.

MEDICAL AND HEALTH

Due to the custom of the people contacted of going away to live in bush houses when they get sick, not a very accurate assessment of the health position could be made. Tinea Imbricata and Tinea Cruris affect possibly 30% of the people seen, and the disease is particularly prevalent among the women. No ulcers were seen, though I understand that scattered case of yaws occur. There seems to be some incidence of filaria among the natives living along the Kikori, though this is not endemic to the area as a whole. Apparently the disease causing most deaths in the area is pneumonia. Venomous snakes are common in most of the districts crossed, and the Death Adder is reported to be the cause of a number of deaths.

Health among patrol staff was good, though cases of malaria occurred, particularly among the Huris. N.M.O. PARU who joined the patrol shortly after his arrival at Kutubu from Daru, did a very good job, and was always helpful. Stocks of lint and bandages became very low before the end of the patrol, and had to be reserved for patrol staff.

Despite the fact that the Huri cargo boys had to live on sago, barely getting a taste of their customary sweet potatoes for eight weeks of the journey, no ill effects were observed, and they carried well and every bit as strongly as the Fasus. They had of course been working at Kutubu for some time before the patrol, and were not eating sago for the first time; however I received no complaints, and they were very cheerful. The Fasus were in their own country, and did very well. On the whole, all the carriers did an excellent job, and their conduct was exemplary.

NATIVE LIVESTOCK AND AGRICULTURE.

The pig is the most important livestock in the area, and amongst the natives round Bosavi they are particularly numbrous. For the most part they appear healthy, though some were seen with a skin disease that looks like the tinea of humans. Apparently it is not serious. The only other livestock seen was an extremely mangy assortment of curs, which seem to be chiefly prized for their sentimental value, though they are also used for hunting.

Gardens seen are for the most part poor, and the unusually large clearings of the Oroko people are very seldom planted to any great extent, though they do contain communal banana gardens. These large clearings are not made by the Kasuas or Waunus, who grow their produce in small bush gardens. Sago is the staple food of the people visited, though bananas compete for first place amongst the Orokos. The staple is augmented by wild pig, wallaby, possum, bandicoot, cassowary, moles, mice and bush rats, and on occasion platypus are killed and eaten, though these are particularly hard to get. Practically any bird that has the misfortune to be killed goes into the cooking pot, and fish, crayfish, prawns, turtles, frogs, lizards, snakes, and in some cases snails are all eaten. On the vegetable side, tree cabbage, bush cucumbers, and an assortment of other greens are collected from the bush, and in the gardens a few sweet potatoes, taro, mimia, sugar cane and bananas are grown. Practically anything that is edible finds its way into the menu of these people.

Agriculture is crude, and after the initial clearing of a garden little more is done to improve it, and what is planted takes its chance with the roots, stumps and weeds in the garden. The Orokos are probably slightly better gardeners than the other three tribes with which we are concerned.

MAP.

The enclosed sketch map is taken from aerial survey maps carried out by the Australasian Petroleum Company, which were placed at the disposal of Mr. A.D.O. Wren when he escorted the survey party to the Tomu/Rentoul watershed, last November. The course of this patrol was fixed by time and compass traverse, and also by fixing the very numerous creeks that flow off Bosavi. All rivers crossed have been given their local names.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

Three village constables were struck by this patrol, these being PAGA of KAIPU village, PAI'IAGA of IAMAGA village, and TIBIABORO of HEDINIA. All these men seemed to be carrying out their jobs satisfactorilly, and I have no comment to make on them.

Three men impressed themselves on me as being particularly good types for training, and eventual appointment as V/Cs. These men are:-

i. HOTEARO of FAGAMAI'IU Village. He is the clan leader of his village, and is a man of considerable authority throughout the Kasua region. He is related by marriage to the Orokos, being married to an Oroko woman. He speaks Fasu, Oroko and Kasua, and is definitely pro-Government in his attitude.

ii. LUGA of HERORO Village. Clan leader, and accepted throughout the Namo-Gedoko area as a man of authority. Has had considerable contact with both the Fasu peoples, and also the Kewa tribe., and desires to follow the Government lead. Was very amenable and co-operative, and did all that was asked of him.

iii. KARUGA of TAMADIGI Village. An older man than the other two, with great dignity. Was an acknowledged fight leader prior to the coming of the Administration to this area, and has authority among all the villages as far as Hedinia. His attitude is co-operative but aloof. He could be relied upon if he was convinced that what he was doing was right. Could make His appointment would be the third for the Fasu area, and he would represent the Government in an area where at present there is no local representation.

There are no councillors or other village officials in the area traversed by this patrol.

.....
C.E.T.Terrell, P.O.

Lake Kutubu,
SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT.

24th May, 1953.

GRAND TOTAL	I+F	71	41	47	31	23	1	36	28	16	55	18	1	3	9	3	12	7	363

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report
No.9 of 52/53

APPENDIX "A"

Report on AUGU/WELA Fighting.

Shortly before this patrol was due to leave for the Mt. BOSAVI and trans-HEGIGIO area, reports were received that fighting had broken out between the people of AUGU, and of the WAGE River area - their traditional enemies. Since the Augu people have been promised protection, action was taken to investigate this matter, before proceeding with the scheduled major patrol.

On arrival at Augu, preliminary investigations were made, from wh which emerged the fact that though the dead man claimed Augu relationship, he was in fact a member of a break-away group living at HARANJE in the WELA Native District of the WAGE River.

The dead man - KONGOBO-LEME of HARANJE - was alleged to have been killed by four men of BEM Village, viz. HUL, BUAI, TSARE, and MAB, and the killing occured on or about the 1st March, 1953. Apparently KONGOBE was first speared twice, and then was caught and held, and had his head partially severed from his body by axe-cuts. Immediately following the killing, the dead-man's relatives reported the matter to Kutubu.

The original cause of the feud goes back many years, to a time when the two groups, HARANJE and BEM, were living together at HARANJE. It appears that a pig, the property of one KOBAITS, of IBIAK hamlet, became lost. He accused TSAR, who lived in a nearby house called TSOMA, of having killed and eaten this pig; the latter denied the charge, but KOBAITS organised a team of sympathisers, who attacked TSAR'S house, causing him to flee. Both these men belonged to the HARANJE group, which split with the fighting that developed, the following of KOBAITS breaking away to live at BEM. The feud has been flaring up periodically ever since, and the most recent development occured some two years ago.

On this occasion, it appears that BUAI - one of the BEM men accused of KONGOBE's murder - was shot in the side of the chest while visiting another area, and the resultant wound would not heal. In attempting to cure himself, BUAI expended all his own pigs by giving feasts to heal the wound, and then asked TSARE, another BEM man, for further pigs. TSARE refus- the request, but BUAI took and killed one of his pigs anyway. This naturally annoyed TSARE, who however took no action against BUAI. Instead, later on at a dance held at BEM, which the HARANJE group attended, TSARE attempted to steal a Mother-of-Pearl shell belonging to a HARANJE native, MAUI (now Const. MAUI, No.8351, of the Lake Kutubu Police Detachment) to make up for his lost pig. Maui succeeded eventually in regaining his shell, but apparently TSARE and BUAI considered themselves slighted, and took this as a pretext for restarting the old feud.

In the course of the subsequent fighting, one Bem man, and to date six Haranje men have been killed, these being:-

BEM dead -

WARAMBO (Ist death)

HARANJE dead -

HIJON
HUDUA
TIMBA
HAGAJ
WIMB
KONGOBO

Action taken by this patrol consisted chiefly of trying to bring the two groups together for mediation. The HARANJE faction was at all times fully co-operative; however the BEM people were afraid of reprisalsx and consequently made off to an alternative village of theirs, near the NEMBI River, as soon as the Patrol arrived in the area. Since this patrol was not equipped for an extensive chase, and as I considered I had insufficient time at my disposal to remain in the area till the BEM people could be contacted, the patrol was withdrawn. Prior to leaving however, propaganda was spread among the neighbouring groups, telling them that our plans were essentially peaceful, and that action was only being taken to stop the fighting in the area. The natives as a whole appeared to appreciate this, and said that they would do what they could to induce the Bem men to accept Governmental arbitration.

One of the next major patrols to leave Kutubu is scheduled to visit the WELA and WAGE River areas, and it was partly for this reason that the present patrol was withdrawn. In the course of that patrol it is hoped it will be possible to check finally this fighting, and to generally pacify the area, - which has for some time been the cause of a great deal of trouble in the Lake Kutubu Sub-District.

C.E.T.Terrell, P.O.

Lake Kutubu,
SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT.

18th May, 1953.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report

No.9 of 52/53

APPENDIX "B"

Report on KASUA/GEDOKO Fighting.

As mentioned earlier, between the time this patrol left the Kasua area on its outward journey, and returned to it before moving on down the western side of the HEGIGIO, a woman from the Kasua village of AI'IAGA was killed by a group of about ten men from the GEDOKO area. The cause of the fighting was investigated, and the story behind it is as follows.

Two years ago, a GEDOKO man visited the village of AI'IAGA. On his return to his bush house at KABARISIA he contracted an illness which culminated in his death. During the course of the sickness he dreamed of an AI'IAGA man, and from this his fellow clansmen deduced that sorcery had been practiced by the Ai'iagas. By way of retaliation, they invited an Ai'iaga man to the clan's main village at PENANI, to trade with them. On the third day of his visit he was murdered. The Kasua group as a whole remained in ignorance of this death until two SESANI men visited the area, when they were told what had occured. On their return to Sesani, and after discussing the matter, the Ai'iagas tried to induce the Gedokas to pay for this man's death but the latter refused. With this refusal the Kasuas wanted to go to war, but were restrained by HOTEARO, a fellow tribesman, and chief of FAGAMAI'IU VILLAGE, who had just heard of the arrival of the Administration at Kutubu, and had learned of the non-warfare ban that had been imposed on the Fasu area across the River. The position remained at this juncture for some time, till the Kasuas held a dance, and invited the Ai'iagas to it. To begin with, the latter refused the invitation, being afraid of treachery, but eventually did attend, and the dance went off satisfactorily. However on their return to KABARISIA, first one, and then a second Gedoko woman died, and once again the Gedokos accused the Kasuas of sorcery. They demanded full death payment, and to propitiate them, while maintaining the groups innocence, HOTEARO gave them a pig, an M.O.P. shell and some cowrie. This the Gedokos claimed was inadequate, and as a result, on the 10th April, 1953, a raiding party of about ten men surprised a group of four Ai'iaga women near their village, killing MOROME-SAKEMA; ~~THE OTHER THREE ESCAPING~~ the other three escaping into the nearby bush. The raiding party fled, and the matter was reported to me when the patrol arrived on the area on the 19th April.

Action taken by this patrol consisted mearly of handing over the Kasua compensation demand to the Gedoko group, the latter promising to pay it. They were informed that if they did not honour their promise, more vigorous action would be taken, but I considered that taking into account the lack of previous direct contact by Administration patrols, it would be inadvisable to act more positively at this stage.

.....

C.E.T.Terrell, P.O.

Lake Kutubu,
SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT.

18th May, 1953.

	GRAND TOTAL	M+F															
			71	41	47	31	23	51	66	28	46	65	20	11	33	39	22	21	47	663
																				175
																				102

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

APPENDIX " E "

PHOTOGRAPHS

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report No.9 of 10th July, 1952.

	KAL	TAM	SAG	SOA	MAI	SAG	ANI	HEI	AI	SOM	SOS	KAV	HAR	TAT	NAG	IORO	TOTALS

BEAVER FALLS
Looking North up MUBI River.

BEAVER FALLS
Showing about Half of total drop.

BEAVER CANYON
Mubi River winding through gorge below main Beaver Falls.

30/18/37 ✓

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES & NATIVE AFFAIRS
27 JUL 1953

File No.30/1

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

10th July, 1953.

The Director,
Dept. District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

LAKE KUTUBU PATROL REPORT No.9 of 52/53

Attached are three photographs incorporated in Appendix "E" of the above patrol report, taken at the Beaver Falls on the Lower Mubi River.

For your information please, and incorporation in the body of the patrol report.

E.D.WREN
a/Asst. District Officer

LEASE ADDRESS ALL
CORRESPONDENCE TO
CHIEF ENGINEER'S OFFICE,
KAIRUKU

CABLES "GUINPROSCO," YULE ISLAND

30/8/32

NEW GUINEA RESOURCES PROSPECTING CO. LTD.

(Incorporated in the Territory of Papua)

NEW GUINEA HYDRO-ELECTRIC SURVEYS

TECHNICAL ADVISERS AND MANAGERS:
THE BRITISH ALUMINIUM CO. LTD.,
ST. JAMES'S SQUARE, LONDON, S.W.1.
AND G.P.O. BOX 7022, SYDNEY, N.S.W.

CONSULTING ENGINEERS TO THE TECHNICAL ADVISERS AND MANAGERS:
SIR WILLIAM HALCROW & PARTNERS, MM.I.C.E.
WESTMINSTER, LONDON, S.W.1.

SECRETARIES:
G. H. & J. A. WATSON PTY. LTD.,
4 ALBERT STREET,
SYDNEY, N.S.W.

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES & NATIVE AFFAIRS
26 AUG 1953

CHIEF ENGINEER'S OFFICE,

KAIRUKU,

~~YULE ISLAND~~ PAPUA.

21st August, 1953.

Our ref: AAS/PG/Z.631.

The Department of District Services & Native Affairs,
Port Moresby.

Dear Sirs,

NEW GUINEA SURVEY - KIKORI RIVER.

I thank you for your memo of 30th July 1953 and the extract from the patrol report 9-52/53 conducted by Mr. C.E.R. Terrell in the Wela and Augu area. From this report it would seem that there is a considerable amount of hydro-electric power available from the Beaver Falls and I will certainly refer this to the consulting engineers in London. However for our purposes I think that the Beaver Falls are a little too remote from the area in which we hope to utilise the power and it is therefore improbable that we shall be able to make use of it. However your action in sending the copy of the report and drawing my attention to information which is available is greatly appreciated and it is possible that it will be extremely helpful.

Yours faithfully,

For
NEW GUINEA RESOURCES PROSPECTING CO. LTD.

A. A. Sutton

ARTHUR A. SUTTON
CHIEF ENGINEER

30/18/32

DISTROFF

KUTUBU

DS.648	YOUR	PATROL	MAP	9-52-53
STOP	LANDS	REPORT	ORIGINAL	MISPLACED
STOP	PLEASE	COPY	AND	FORWARD
TO	DARU			

SERVICES

7/9/53.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES
5 - OCT 1953
NATIVE AFFAIRS

File No.126/15-1/53

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

29th September, 1953.

The Director of District Services,
PORT MORESBY

MAPS - LAKE KUTUBU

Attached maps for Lake Kutubu patrols Nos. 9 and 11 of 52/53 refer.

A copy of the map of patrol No.9 of 52/53 is being forwarded, so that sun-prints may be run off for the District Commissioners, Southern Highlands and Western Districts. Could these be forwarded direct when convenient please. As the map which is being forwarded is Mr. Terrell's personal copy, I would be grateful if it could be returned. Perhaps the misplaced original has now been found. (Headquarters signal DS648 refers.)

The second map which accompanies this belongs to Kutubu P/R No.11 of 52/53, and could two copies be forwarded to this office please, and one each th the District Commissioners, Southern Highlands and Western Districts.

Both these maps contain extensive original data, and are based on aerial surveys carried out by the Australasian Petroleum Co. Sheets covering the area were kindly placed at my disposal by the Toma/Rentoul Survey last September, and to the best of my knowledge, the information contained in them is not otherwise available to the Administration. In view of the inaccuracy of maps dealing with the area west of the Kikori, the data included in these should be of considerable value.

Could two copies of the map covering patrol No.7 of 52/53 be forwarded please. The original was forwarded with the report on the patrol, but to date no copies have been received. This map contained a certain amount of original data, amending previous maps, and copies are required for the compilation of an up to date district map.

Finally, I would be grateful if copies of the map covering patrol No.1 of 53/54 from this station could be forwarded. I find that no previous request has been made for copies.

E.D.WREN
a/Asst. District Officer.

c/c: D.C., S.H.D.

30-10-32

30th July,1953

The Assistant District Officer,
Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU: S.H.D.

PATROL REPORT NO.9-52/53

This record illustrates a particularly fine effort by Mr.Terrell, whose presentation of his matter is outstanding.

This Headquarters approves the policy outlined in paragraph four (4) of your covering memorandum.

The legend concerning BOSAVI is notable. I understand there were similar stories about Mt.Lamington before European contact.

You are requested to have the next patrol to this area forward a sample of the vegetable poison sighted by Mr.Terrell, to this office. Such a poisoned arrow is unknown in the Highlands of this country, although decayed animal or human matter used in this regard is quite common.

The Report will be forwarded to the Government Secretary for examination by His Honour the Administrator.

(A.A.Roberts)
Acting Director

c/c: District Commissioner,S.H.D.

VILLAGE POPULATION REGISTER — NAMO Census Group

Year 1952/53

Govt. Print.—3563/7.61.

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		DEATHS												Females in Child Birth	MIGRATIONS				ABSENT FROM VILLAGE AT WORK				STUDENTS				LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES			TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL
				0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1—4		5—8		9—13		Over 13			In		Out		Inside District		Outside District		Govt.		Mission		Males		Females		Pregnant	Number of Child-bearing age	Average Size of Family	Child		Adults		
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	10-16	16-45	10-16	16-45				M	F	M	F	M+F
KAIA	23.3.53	1	1	1					2					2	3		7	4	2	2	1								12	20	7	16	1	11	2+	17	15	21	17	71
TAMADIGI	6.5.53		1											1				1											3	12	5	9	1	7	2+	8	11	12	10	41
SAGARAUAGU	6.5.53																												6	16	6	9	1	8	2-	11	10	16	10	47
SORO	7.5.53	3		1								1		1	2		2	4	1	6									1	10	3	7	-	5	2+	8	4	9	8	31
MANU	8.5.53	1	1			1									1				3	4									4	5	2	8	1	6	4+	7	3	5	8	23
SAGARADIGI	7.5.53	2		2										1	2				7	7			1						4	17	2	14	-	11	3-	10	9	16	15	51
ANUNAGI	8.5.53	1	1	1										1			7	11	2	1	1								4	23	7	19	2	15	3-	10	13	23	19	66
HEDINIA	9.5.53		1														1		1	2									1	7	-	9	2	8	4	7	5	5	9	28
AI'IU	9.5.53	1	4				1							2	1		2		4	4									3	13	5	11	1	9	3+	6	11	12	13	46
SONAGHADIGI No1	10.5.53	4	4			2	3	2						5	4		1	1	1		3								7	18	3	15	2	14	4-	14	13	17	18	65
" No2	10.5.53	1		1										2	2					3									4	3	2	3	1	4	5-	7	6	4	3	20
SOSEBEDIGI	10.5.53														1		1	4	1	2									3	3	1	1	-	2	2+	3	2	3	1	11
KAVRAKADIGI	11.5.53	4	2	2	1	2	1							2	1		2	3		4									6	11	1	8	2	8	3-	9	1	9	10	33
HARASEAU	12.5.53	1	2	1								1		4	3		2	3		1									2	11	7	9	1	8	3+	4	13	10	11	39
TATOGAI'IU	12.5.53	1	1				1		1			1		1	4			1		1	3								3	7	3	5	1	4	2+	5	3	5	5	22
WAGIDUAU	12.5.53		1				1	2						4	2					1	1								7	2	-	5	-	4	4-	10	1	3	6	21
IOROGOBAI'IU	12.5.53	2	2					2						5	3			4	1	4	4								1	15	5	11	-	10	3+	9	11	11	12	47
TOTALS		22	21	8	2	4	8	6	3	-	-	3	-	31	29	-	17	34	27	35	28	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	71	193	60	159	16	134		145	131	182	175	662

APPENDIX "D"

VILLAGE POPULATION REGISTER — NAMO Census Group

Year 1952/53

Govt. Print.—3553/7.51.

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		DEATHS												Females in Child Birth	MIGRATIONS				ABSENT FROM VILLAGE AT WORK				STUDENTS				LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES		Average Size of Family	TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL
				0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1—4		5—8		9—13		Over 13			In		Out		Inside District		Outside District		Govt.		Mission		Males		Females		Pregnant	Number of Child-bearing age		Child		Adults		
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	10-16	16-45	10-16	16-45				M	F	M	F	M+F
NAMO Census Sub-Division Villages not visited by this Patrol — figures taken from Lake Kutubu PR No. 4 of 50/51																																							
WAMAI'NU	22 3 51																											8	20	5	10	-	6		13	13	24	16	62
KORUFA	21 3 51																																		5	1	3	3	12
FAS SEGURAISA	20 3 51																																		2	4	6	6	18
SISIBIA	23 3 51																											7	12	-	11	1	7		14	7	16	12	49
RUNARA'NU	18 3 51																											5	12	3	8	-	8		7	6	16	12	41
																												20	44	8	29	1	21		41	31	65	49	182

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report

No.9 of 52/53

A P P E N D I X "C"

Report on Police Personnel.

No.2244 L/Cpl. HEWAKO (KAEWAKA)

Conduct and ability very good. An excellent bushman, and his knowledge of the area visited by this patrol made his presence invaluable. His weakness - a poor command and lack of control over his police.

No.2017 Const. AVAIMERE

Conduct and ability unexceptionable. An extremely experienced and able constable, who is overdue for promotion. I consider he will make a first class N.C.O. and recommend he be made a Lance/Corporal.

No.3050 Const. OPAI

Conduct and ability good. Another experienced member whose presence on this patrol was welcome. Cheerful, and does what he is told efficiently and well.

No.7748 Const, GUNABO

Conduct and ability fair. Absolutely irrepressible, with a natural armour of a highly mobile tongue, which will be his undoing. He tries, and when he stops to listen to an order, quite often does what is expected of him.

No.7797 Const. GIMI

Conduct and ability fair. Not noteworthy, though his work generally is improving. Will never be more than mediocre.

No.8044 Const. SIRUVA

Conduct and ability fair. Another average constable, with a slight tendancy to heavy-handedness. His work as a whole was an improvement on the last patrol he did with me.

No.8145 Const. INGITA.

Conduct good. Out on his first patrol, and as such his work was very impressive. He is cheerful and willing, and is decidedly one of the most impressive of the younger constables in this detachment. His intolerance of villagers and carriers has to be watched.

No.8351 Const. MAUI.

Conduct and ability fair. Not as intelligent as he thinks himself, but with more experience he should develop into a useful member.

.....

C.E.T.Terrell, P/O.

30/18/32

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 20/1

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

24th May, 1953.

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES
28 MAY 1953
& NATIVE AFFAIRS

The Director,
Dept. District Services and Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

PATROL No.9 of 52/53 - LAKE KUTUBU.

The attached report covers one of a series of patrols that are being undertaken from Kutubu to gain some basic information on those people who live between the KIKORI and STRICKLAND Rivers to the west of Kutubu, and to the south of the KARIUS and MUELLER Ranges. In this case Mr. Terrell was instructed to cover the ~~area~~ south-eastern quarter of this area, which takes in Mt. BOSAVI. The patrol's return journey was arranged to link this sector with the southern border of the Lake Kutubu Sub-District in the vicinity of tha BEAVER FALLS, as it was thought that from this point the border should be moved south to take into the Kutubu Sub-District those people who live between the Kikori River and the limestone barrier south-east of Bosavi. The journey through NAMO country was a routine tour of inspection.

The patrol passed through land belonging to the NAMO-HOU, NAMO-URI, NAMO-GEDOKO, KASUA, OROKO and WAURU Tribes. These first two peoples live to the ~~east~~ of the Kikori River and have been subjected to a great degree of contact with the result that they are now fairly well under control. The remaining tribes, though friendly are ~~still~~ in the initial contact stage. Of these all except the OROKO are very timid, and live a semi-nomadic life. The Oroko on the other hand are much akin to the Tari people in temperament, and to speed up the process of pacification all patrols will be routed through this area when moving west to explore what tentatively has been named the Tran HEGIGIO census sub-division. At this stage the NAMO-GEDOKO, KASUA and OROKO tribes are being instructed to look to Kutubu as their center of Government. The WAURU and SONIA tribes will have to wait until such time as a station is installed somewhere closer to them than Kutubu, which in turn probably is nearer to them than either GAIMA or LAKE MURRAY.

I concur in the population estimates given in this report. My own view is that some 4,000 people will be found to live in the area now being explored. If it is possible to locate a strip site which will accomodate Douglas aircraft along the line ORABIA - SISA (HAWA) this will be central to the whole area, and would justify the establishment of a patrol post. Certainly a point south of Bosavi is out of the question ~~is out of the question~~ as the population would not warrant its establishment.

With regard to the suggestions in the report that various tribal leaders, such as HOTEARO of the Kasua tribe, be appointed Village Constables, I disagree. If we are to have direct rule by all means let this be done. If not, to quote HOTEARO again, I feel he should be appointed now as a Kasuau County councillor and his younger brother WAITA as a Kasua constable. By so doing the difference between councillor and constable is made from the start, and there is hope of avoiding a regime of direct rule which after all will retard the development of local government.

The census check for the Namo-Hou and Namo-Uri shews a fall in the overall population. This was expected and the medical education of these people, which would help to arrest their decline, is likely to be a slow process. It is hoped that in time they will learn from their Kutubu neighbours. As a long term policy Namo children will be educated at the Kutubu Station School with a view to their eventual training as medical orderlies.

The diversion of the patrol to the WAGE was incidental, and achieved the desired result.

The patrol was an arduous one and has been well carried out.

Could copies of the sketch map be forwarded to this station and to the District Commissioner, Southern Highlands please.

Photographs will be forwarded for inclusion in this report as soon as they are available.

E.D.WREN
a/Asst. District Officer.

Copies to:- D.C.,
S.N.D.

D.C.,
W.D.

on Register

Area Patrolled....NAMO..Census..Sub-Division.

...S	ABSENT FROM VILLAGE AT WORK				STUDENTS				LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES		Average Size of Family	TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL
...ut	Inside District		Outside District		Govt.		Mission		Males		Females		Pregnant	Number of Child Bearing Age		Child		Adults		
F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	10-16	16-45	10-16	16-45				M	F	M	F	M + F
2	1								12	20	7	16	1	11	2+	17	15	21	17	71
									3	12	5	9	1	7	2+	8	11	12	10	41
									6	16	6	9	1	8	3-	11	10	16	10	47
6									1	10	3	7	-	5	2+	8	4	9	8	31
									4	5	2	8	1	6	4+	7	3	5	8	23
7			1						4	17	2	14	-	11	3-	10	9	16	15	51
1	1								4	23	7	19	2	15	3-	10	13	23	19	66
1	2								1	7	-	9	2	8	4	7	5	5	9	28
4	4								3	13	5	11	1	9	3+	6	11	12	13	42
	3								7	18	3	15	2	14	4-	14	13	17	18	65
3									4	3	2	3	1	4	5	7	6	4	3	20
1	2								3	3	1	1	-	2	2+	3	2	3	1	11
	4								6	11	1	8	2	8	3-	9	1	9	10	33
	1								2	11	7	9	1	8	3+	4	13	10	11	39
	3								3	7	3	5	1	4	2+	5	3	6	5	22
1	1								7	2	-	5	-	4	4	10	1	3	6	21
4	4								1	15	5	11	-	10	3+	9	11	11	12	47
35	28	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	71	193	60	159	16	134		145	131	182	175	662
									8	20	5	10	-	6		13	13	24	16	62
																5	1	3	3	12
																2	4	6	6	18
									7	12	-	11	1	7		14	7	16	12	49
									5	12	3	8	-	8		7	6	16	12	41
									20	44	8	29	1	21		41	31	65	49	182

STORES TAKEN ON PATROL

ITEM		Amount Taken on Patrol	HOW ISSUED						Amount Returned to Store
			Issues to Police	Issues to Carriers	Payment of Carriers	Purchase of Food	Hire of Canoes		
Axes, ¾	ea	3	-	-	-	-	-		3
Tomahawks	ea	24	-	-	6	16	-		2
Adzes, Canoe	ea	4	-	-	-	-	-		4
Knives, 15" Bush	ea	22	-	-	5	2	-		15
" , 12" Beale	ea	18	-	-	10	7	-		1
" , 6" "	ea	6	-	-	-	6	-		Nil
" , 4" Bush	ea	15	-	-	3	12	-		Nil
" , Army Clasp	ea	6	-	-	-	1	-		5
Shell, M.O.P.	ea	15	-	-	5	5	-		5
" , Cowrie	lbd	1	-	-	-	1	-		Nil
Mirrors, 8 x 6"	ea	4	-	-	2	-	-		2
" , 6 x 4"	ea	6	-	-	-	3	-		3
" , 3 x 2"	ea	18	-	-	-	15	-		3
Fishlines	ea	12	-	-	-	3	-		9
Beads	lbs	14	-	-	-	11	-		3
Salt	lbs	30	5	10	-	15	-		Nil
Face Paint	lbs	¾	-	-	-	½	-		¼
Bangles, Asstd	ea	14	-	-	4	3	-		7
Calico, Red	yds	6	-	-	-	6	-		Nil
Matches	bxs	60	20	40	-	-	-		Nil
Tobacco	lbs	8	3	5	-	-	-		Nil
Rice	lbs	340	100	240	-	-	-		Nil
Wheatmeal	lbs	90	20	70	-	-	-		Nil
Sugar	lbs	45	15	30	-	-	-		Nil
Tea	lbs	5	2	3	-	-	-		Nil
Animal Fat	lbs	8	3	5	-	-	-		Nil
Marmite	lbs	35½	10	23½	-	-	-		2
Kerosene	gls	3	1	2	-	-	-		Nil
Biscuits	lbs	20	10	10	-	-	-		Nil

Govt. Print.—3903/4.52.

10 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File. No. 30/1.

ERAVE Patrol Post,
FORE. S. H. D.

12th July, 1953.

The Director,
Dept. of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT No. 10 of 52/53.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: W.J. BRAND P.O.

AREA PATROLLED: MUBI & KOKOMA Rivers; SAMBERIGI & FORE Valleys.

PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY: Europeans: Nil
Natives: Police - 10
Carriers-20.
N.M.O. - 1.

LAST PATROL TO AREA: D.D.S. & N.A. - 24.2.53.

DURATION OF PATROL: 14.5.53 - 30.6.53. (Incomplete).

OBJECTS OF PATROL:
1. Installation of Patrol Post & construction of Airstrip at FORE.
2. Extension and consolidation of Administration influence.

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch Map attached.

1

PATROL DIARY

Thursday 14th May, 1953.

Left the Station in three canoes and paddled down the Lake to KESEKE Landing. Continued overland to SIGIMI landing on the MUBI River, where the Patrol was met by the Village Constables and men of HEGISO and BAURATAGE Villages, who had ten double canoes waiting.

Loaded patrol gear onto canoes and moved downstream to HEGISO Village, where camp was made. Purchased 40 bundles of sago and small quantities of sweet potatoes, cabbage, taro and sugar-cane. Inspected 40 loads which had been collected from KESEKE Landing and deposited in the Dubu by men from this Village. Discussions in men's house during evening.

Friday 15th May, 1953.

Accompanied by canoe owners the patrol moved downstream to IPIGI Village, paying short visits to BAURATAGE and HERIBU en route. Picked up 12 loads and 2 carriers waiting here and paddled down to DOGABARI Village. Purchased 12 bundles of sago and proceeded downstream to HARABU'IU with 12 DOGABARI men who will assist the party as far as KERI.

Met at canoe landing by Constable KORAU, Interprete BAIKI and V.C. GIWA, who had prepared camp site. Purchased further food supplies and took names of 12 HARABU'IU men who have volunteered to accompany the patrol to KERI.

Distance travelled: 10 miles. Canoe time; 5 hours.

Saturday 16th May, 1953.

Learnt that 5 young men from the IOMESI-SUMBURU area, who were accompanying the party as carriers, had departed during the night, taking some of their equipment issue with them. Gave Interpreter BAIKI a note for the A.D.O. and told him to report back to the Station.

Proceeded downstream to the MUBI-WAGE junction and then up the WAGE River through shallow rapids to the junction with the KOKOMA River, where the party dis-embarked. Paid the canoe owners. Continued over good track to WARUMA Hamlet which, like two other hamlets which we passed through, showed signs of hurried evacuation.

Made camp on grass spur above village and sent carriers back to canoe landing for stores left there. Two men from SERAGE Hamlet appeared so despatched them to find the inhabitants of WARUMA, who had fled across the river.

Carriers returned during the afternoon. No food forthcoming - sago issued. Spent evening talking with four of the less timid men who had come out of hiding. They told me that the runaway carriers had told everyone to take to the bush. Told the Head man that the matter would be overlooked so long as the blankets and other equipment taken by the youths were returned to KUTUBU per V.C. GIWA of HARABU'IU on his return from accompanying the patrol to KERI.

Distance travelled: 4 miles. Canoe time: 2½ hours
WALKing time: 45 mins.

Sunday 17th May, 1953.

Broke camp at WARUMA Hamlet, leaving 2 police in charge of excess equipment, and proceeded over river flats and low, forested spurs to SERAGE Hamlet. After a short spell the party moved on to SUMBURU. Made camp below the hamlet and sent carriers back to WARUMA to bring on the loads left there. Carriers returned mid-afternoon.

Sorted gear during afternoon and asked the Head man to take care of stores left here until such time as I can return for them. Food purchased.

Distance travelled: 1½ miles. Walking time: 1½ hrs.

Monday 18th May, 1953.

Departed SUMBURU and crossed the valley to the foot of SAURI Range. Ascended range and continued along the summit in a general South-Easterly direction. Descended to small creek, where spell was taken. Climbed to top of SOAI Range and went on, descending just before reaching camp used by Patrol No. 8 of 52/53. Made camp here. Sago issued.

Distance travelled: 7½ miles. Walking time: 8 hrs.

Tuesday 19th May, 1953.

Broke camp and proceeded in South-Easterly direction over numerous low spurs and across several small creeks. Spelled at deserted garden house on the crest of a grass spur. Continued on East to KABARA Hamlet, passing through several gardens en route. Made camp in old gardens 200 yards East of the Dubu. Food purchased.

Distance travelled: 5 miles. Walking time: 6½ hrs.

Wednesday 20th May, 1953.

Sent police and carriers on to SAWMILLI Village with half of the stores. Paid the DOGABARI and HARABU'IU carriers and gave V.C. GIWA of HARABU'IU a note for A.D.O. Wren. P.O. remained in camp at KABARA.

Thursday 21st May, 1953.

In camp KABARA Hamlet. Saw Catalina flying in an Easterly direction about 7 miles North of camp. Inspected hamlet - no trouble or serious illness reported although several large Tropical Ulcers were seen. Police and carriers returned from SAWMILLI late in afternoon. Food bought.

Friday 22nd May, 1953.

Departed KABARA and descended to YANGO Creek. Crossed creek and proceeded down left bank to the junction with the WANTO River. Went on up the right bank of the WANTO River over the southern spurs of SUMI Range and Mt. IBURE. Ascended steeply to KUSAI'IBOIBU Hamlet where camp was made. Food plentiful and prices asked exhorbitant. Discussions with elders during the evening.

Distance travelled: 12 miles. Walking time: 7 hrs.

Saturday 23rd May, 1953.

Sent 4 police and all carriers off at dawn with orders to wait at the top of the RU Range on the road to FORE. As insufficient men had arrived the surplus stores to FORE despatched 2 police and an Interpreter to SAWMILLI Village for the requisite number. These did not take long to arrive and the party then left KUSAI'INGIBU and crossed the TUGI Valley. Ascended the RU Range where the remainder of the patrol was waiting. Descended to the foot of the range, where a fine view of the FORE Valley was obtained from a clearing made during Patrol No. 8 of 52/53.

Crossed the valley to IAMBERIGI Hamlet and made camp on the site used during the course of Patrol No. 1 of 52/53. The party was given a very cordial welcome, and the SAWMILLI carriers, who had repeatedly assured me that they would be killed if they accompanied the patrol, were greeted as long lost brothers. Food purchased.

Distance travelled: 5 miles. Walking time: 4½ hrs.

Sunday 24th May, 1953.

In camp. Paid SAWMILLI carriers and provided escort to the summit of RU Range. Police and carriers enjoying a day of rest.

P.O. spent the afternoon discussing aspects of Administration policy and plans for work here, with gathering of local men.

Monday 25th May, 1953.

P.O. and landowner marking out a small area for a garden site. Police and carriers clearing this site, erecting a ladder on a large breadfruit tree in the centre of the strip site and digging latrines.

Seven young men from I/MBERIGI Hamlet signed on as labourers for a six-monthly period after conditions of employment fully explained to them. Three SAWMILLI youths also signed. Food purchased.

Tuesday 26th May, 1953.

Police and carriers clearing grass from garden area and making mound type gardens. Local labourers burning grass and grubbing stumps on the Eastern end of the strip site.

Wednesday 27th May, 1953.

Police and carriers, assisted by about 40 men and boys from local hamlets, clearing grass from the garden area and the western end of the strip site.

Peanuts, beans, cabbage and tomatoes planted in garden.

Sixteen young men from KOI'IERI, MAMBO and HANERI Hamlets signed on for six months.

Heard Sandringham on way th KUTUBU at 9.30 A.M.

Thursday 28th May, 1953.

Patrol personnel, assisted by men and boys from local hamlets, working as yesterday.

Heard VL SBK Moresby Radio station broadcast a message from A.D.O. KUTUBU asking that 4 carriers with escort be sent to KORABA Village on the DUABADI Creek to meet a party from KUTUBU.

Food purchased.

Friday 29th May, 1953.

All personnel cutting grass and grubbing stumps on strip site. To date 250 yards of the level area has been completely cleared and is ready for levelling operations to commence.

A party of 9 SAWMILLI men arrived with shovels which were left there when the patrol passed through that village. One young man, who had worked as a labourer in Port Moresby, was signed on.

Saturday 30th May, 1953.

Police, carriers and labourers continuing clearing operations.

Constables KORAU and JOHN, with 4 carriers, departed for KORABA Village to meet the KUTUBU party. Medical Requisitions and mail sent with this party.

Sunday 31st May, 1953.

Stand down.

SAWMILLI men departed for their village during the morning.

Monday 1st June, 1953.

Police and carriers burning off grass near camp. Labourers and local volunteers clearing light timber on the Western end of the strip, starting at the 800 yard mark.

Large quantity of food bought. I have repeatedly told these people that they are not expected to sell food to the patrol if it means that they will be left short themselves. However, they have assured me that they have large areas under cultivation and, in addition, have large quantities of sago in reserve. Sago is not regarded as a staple food, but is utilised in times of shortages of staples and also when feasts are held. I also told them that when the clearing of the strip area was completed I intended to buy sago palms and put the KUTUBU carriers to work making sago. They agreed with this idea.

Tuesday 2nd June, 1953.

Coronation Day observed.

Police paraded and short talk given by P.O. Patrol personnel and village people have shown great interest in proceedings, and many of them listened to the broadcast until midnight. P.O. busy interpreting.

Wednesday 3rd June, 1953.

Work continuing as for Monday.

Thursday 4th June, 1953.

All hands clearing light timber on the Western end of strip.

P.O. surveying Southern side of 1200 yard strip.

During the morning Csts. KORAU, JOHN, INGITA, KUNABO and AVAIMERE, together with carriers and 5 SAWMILLI men, arrived with mail from KUTUBU. The last-named 5 constables are re-inforcements who were absent accompanying Patrol No. 9 of 52/53 when the current patrol left Lake KUTUBU. Unfortunately the carriers from KUTUBU had only come as far as the village of KAWI (SARAGIBU) and had departed for KUTUBU before receiving the outward mail.

Friday 5th June, 1953.

Work continuing as for yesterday.

Interpreter TABE despatched to SAWMILLI to bring in an old man, KUBA-IEWO, who is reported to know a more direct way to SUMBURU than that used by the patrol en route here. Local men say that they do not know of such a track, but I consider this unlikely as many of them formerly lived at WALA on the KRAVE River, which is situated about a third of the distance along the route. Probably their reluctance to guide a party to SUMBURU stems from the fact that they are not on friendly terms with the people of that village.

Saturday 6th June, 1953.

Cst. PURARA and 2 carriers departed for KUTUBU with mail at dawn.

All hands on clearing Western end of strip in morning. Stand down at noon.

Interpreter TABE and KUBA-IEWO arrived from SAWMILLI at noon.

Very rain during the night. This was the first heavy rain experienced since leaving Lake KUTUBU.

Sunday 7th June, 1953.

Stand down.

Rations issued to party of Police and carriers for trip to SUMBURU to collect loads left there on the 18th May.

Monday 8th June, 1953.

Cpl. IGAROBAI, 4 constables and majority of carriers departed for SUMBURU at dawn guided by KUBA-IEWO of SAWMILLI.

Remaining police and carriers making mound type sweet potato gardens next to camp.

P.O. Surveyed Northern side of 3600'x 132' strip.

Tuesday 9th June, 1953.

Police and labourers working on gardens and continuing clearing on the Western end of the strip.

Food purchased.

Wednesday 10th June, 1953.

All police and labourers working on gardens.

Heard Sandringham to S.W. at 9.45 A.M.

Discussion with landowners regarding purchase of land for strip and Station site. Fortunately the area that I propose to buy includes only one garden which has been under cultivation for some time. The owner agreed to eat out the sweet potatoes and not to replant the area.

Thursday 11th June, 1953.

Police and labourers working on gardens in morning and continuing clearing on Western end of strip in afternoon.

Food bought.

P.O. surveying land to South of Strip area.

Friday 12th June, 1953.

Police and labourers working as yesterday.

P.O. surveying land to North of Strip site.

Discussions held with a large party of KOI'IERI and HANERI men who arrived during the afternoon to watch the work in progress.

Saturday 13th June, 1953.

All personnel cutting grass on strip area during morning. Stand down at noon.

Corporal IGAROBAI and party returned from SUMBURU during the afternoon. He reported that the track was very rough but that SUMBURU could be reached in 2 easy days when it was properly cleared.

Two carriers down with fever.

Heavy rain throughout the night.

Sunday 14th June, 1953.

Stand down.

Heavy rain late afternoon and during the night.

Monday 15th June, 1953.

Police, carriers and labourers clearing cane grass on adjacent spur on which a more permanent camp will be erected.

One policeman and 2 carriers ill with fever. Symptoms are severe headaches and persistent pains in the region of the upper back and neck. Hot and cold stages are not evident as in Malarial fever but temperatures remain more or less constant between 101'and 105'. Quinine and Nivaquine have no effect on the fever so started the patients on a course of Chloromycetin.

Heavy rain duringthe afternoon and evening.

Tuesday 16th June, 1953.

Clearing work on new camp site proceeding, but due to intermittent heavy showers very little was accomplished.

Patients showing a rapid response to Chloromycetin courses - temperatures almost down to normal.

Intermittent showers continued during the night.

Wednesday 17th June, 1953.

Police levelling ground at Eastern end of strip, carriers carting earth and labourers cutting grass.

Patients showing further response to Chloromycetin treatment with temperatures now back to normal.

Rain throughout the night.

Thursday 18th June, 1953.

All personnel working as yesterday between showers of heavy rain.

Cst. PURARA and party arrived from KUTUBU during afternoon. They had followed the new track recently cut by the Corporal between here and SUMBURU but had lost it in thick kunai grass at the deserted village of WALA on the ERAVE River. PURARA had then followed the recent MENDI Patrol's track over the ERAVE to the village of KOURU on the Northern bank, where he spent the night. Guided by 3 KOURU men, LAGIBIA, PENDIA and KWOI he returned to the rest of the party and then reported back here. Gave the 3 KOURU men a mirror each for their efforts.

Friday 19th June, 1953.

Levelling work on Eastern end of strip proceeding.

During the morning a number of SAWMILLI men arrived on a short visit. Took advantage of this and also the fact that many of the local men were present, as were the 3 KOURU men, to outline Administration aims and also to enquire into fighting in the area. I was told that peace had been made between the local people and those of SAWMILLI with the exchange of token payments at a feast at IAMBERIGI Hamlet just prior to the arrival of the recent MENDI and KUTUBU Patrols. Local men and those of KOURU also expressed a desire to make peace. I told them that I would sit in on any discussions held with this aim and would also supervise the exchange of payments according to their custom.

After talking the matter over the KOURU men departed for their village.

Saturday 20th June, 1953.

Police, carriers and labourers going ahead with levelling Eastern end of strip. Temporary food store erected.

Stand down at noon.

Sunday 21st June, 1953.

Observed the day.

Heard plane to the N.W. at 11 A.M.

Monday 22nd June, 1953.
to
Thursday 25th June, 1953.

Levelling work proceeding on Eastern end of strip. Eastern extremity, where ground falls away to gully, built up to height of seven feet.

Friday 26th June, 1953.

Two constables and 4 carriers departed to SUMBURU to meet party from KUTUBU.

All hands working on Eastern end of strip.

P.O. and land owner selected two Sago palms for purchase.

Saturday 27th June, 1953.

Completed roughly levelling an area of 300'x 136' at Eastern end of strip.

Stand down at noon.

Three carriers ill with fever.

Sunday 28th June, 1953.

As Chloromycetin supply almost exhausted despatched 1 policeman and 1 carrier with note for A.D.O. KUTUBU requesting further supplies.

Monday 29th June, 1953.

Police and labourers clearing new camp site and levelling strip. KUTUBU carriers made 2 bundles of sago.

Food purchased.

Four carriers ill with fever. One with Filariasis.

Tuesday 30th June, 1953.

Police and labourers continuing levelling work on Eastern end of strip. Three bundles of sago produced.

Five carriers ill with fever and 1with Filariasis.

INTRODUCTION:

The patrol has as its primary objects (i) the establishment of a patrol post and construction of an airstrip in the FORE Valley; and (ii) the extension and consolidation of Administration influence.

Work on the airstrip is proceeding satisfactorily and it is anticipated that a strip suitable for operations by light aircraft will be completed in four months time, provided that rain does not hinder construction work. This initial strip will then be enlarged until ultimately it will be large enough to accomodate DC 3 aircraft.

Recent patrols have gone a long way in bringing law and order to this area and it is already evident that the presence of this patrol has further consolidated the position.

This preliminary report covers the period 14th May, 1953 to 30th June, 1953. Further instalments will be submitted at quarterly intervals until the report is completed.

NATIVE SITUATION:

All people contacted by the patrol have been friendly and co-operative. In the case of those East of the Middle MUBI River this friendliness was tempered by a certain reserve, resulting, no doubt, from their timidity. For the sake of self-preservation these people are suspicious of everyone not closely related to them, and the Administration is no exception.

From reports it seems that no further fighting has occurred between the IANGURU people and their allies and the SAU's and theirs. I have been told that there has been no contact whatsoever between these groups since the fighting was stopped and payment for those killed was made in August last year. At that time both sides had withdrawn from hamlets and garden outposts along the 5 mile track between the main villages of BESABURU and SAU. This area still remains a "no man's land".

I feel that the longer this state of affairs exists the greater are the chances that the peace will be kept as the first real test will come when an attempt to implement friendly relationships between the groups is made. Then again, the longer the matter rests the more amenable these people will become towards Administration influence. It was at this stage of proceedings, when a feast was in progress at BESABURU Village in 1950, that one UBONA-BOSO of WARO upset the peace negotiations when he was unable to control his feelings and killed KEIBEI of SAU. His example was followed by his friends and 14 SAU people were killed before they could escape to their village.

Since the break-up of the SAMBERIGI Village many years ago when the IANGURIS moved Eastwards up the Valley and the SAUS westwards each group has regarded the other with hatred and suspicion. The process of overcoming this mutual distrust that they have for each other is likely to take a long time as they cannot be expected to suddenly overcome the feelings that have been ever present for so many years.

Early this year a dance, which was attended by the inhabitants of the FORE Valley, and visitors from the TSIMBERIGI Basin, SAWMILLI in the SAMBERIGI and the KOURU area to the North of the ERAVE River, was held at IAMBERIGI Hamlet. Such dances are held frequently throughout this area, this particular type occurring whenever any one village or group has accumulated sufficient pigs to put on a good show. Visitors also supply pigs and apart from the dancing and feasting the occasion is marked by much trading.

This dance was important in that it marked the re-opening of the SAWMILLI-FORE road, which had been closed when fighting between the IANGURI and SAU people in 1950. Since the arrival of the patrol here SAWMILLI men have paid frequent visits and several return visits have been made by local men. One aged SAWMILLI widow even went so far as to accompany her son on a short visit as she was certain that he would meet his death on the road and was unwilling to let him undergo the ordeal alone.

Also present at the dance were men from the KOURU area, which is about 8 miles N.W. of here, over the ERAVE River. These people and theinhabitants of the FORE Valley had not been on friendly terms for some years . At one time, there were 3 villages, WALA, URUPI and AIGWE on the banks of the ERAVE 6 miles N.W. of here. Then a dispute arose and in a short time 20 of the inhabitants of URUPI were killed by raiding parties from the KOURU area. The URUPIs, being inferior in numbers and fighting skill could only account for 3 of their adversaries. It became obvious to them that there

was no future for them in the area so they fled, the people of WALA and AIOWE doing likewise. Those of WALA and AIOWE went South and linked up with the KERI people, whilst those of URUPI split up, some going N.W. to the KOKOMA River and the remainder coming East to this area.

After the initial outbreak things quietened down and no further fighting occurred. Men from each area paid visits to clansmen in the other and a little trading was carried on. An invitation was extended to some of the KOURU men to attend the dance at IAMBERIGI and the matter of making payment for those killed was discussed. Talks were continued after the patrol arrived and the leading men on both sides decided that, in accordance with their custom, the payment of 3 pigs would be made by KOURU to the former inhabitants of URUPI. To date payment of one pig has been made.

At present the population south of the ERAVE are enjoying a more peaceful life than they have known for many years. The only hostilities outstanding are those between the TSIMBERIGI Basin people who with their allies from this area are carrying on a hit and run affair with the population along the TIBURU Creek, which is just North of the ERAVE.

When the KIKORI and KUTUBU patrol visited the Tsimberigi Basin last year we were told of this fighting but could not spare the time to intervene as we were engaged in the more important task of settling the IANGURI-SAU dispute. On this occasion the TSIMBERIGIs were told to stay on their own side of the river and not to resort to fighting unless to defend themselves in this area. This advice was not heeded and recently culminated in the slaughter of 4 men of SEMOGAPARA Village by their enemies on the northern bank of the ERAVE. The bodies of theslain were thrown into the river and the survivers of the party returned to their own area. V.C. MERIBA of SUMANI reported the matter to the District Commissioner, KIKORI, on the 22nd March, 1953, and has not yet returned to the area.

The reason given for the presence of the SEMOGA-PARA men on the northern side of the ERAVE was that they were obtaining mineral oil from a seepage near the place where the MENDI patrol recently crossed the river. They allege that the rights to this oil belong to KOIKRI Village people in the PORE Valley but perhaps one reason for the fighting is that the people to the north of the ERAVE do not share this view.

The TSIMBERIGIs and local people are reluctant to discuss the matter beyond everring that the whole of the blame rests with their enemies and that their own intentions have never been anything but honourable. I have tol them that until such time as the matter can be cleared up I regard both sides equally to blame and that it is not the policy of the Adminstration to assist any one party to a dispute but only makes decisions after carefully considering all points of view.

I have repeated the warning that in all probability they will not run into trouble unless they go looking for it and for this reason the obvious answer is to stay in their own territory. They were also told that now that the Government has come to stay any future breaches of the peace will be swiftly dealt with. They agreed with all this but whether or not they really absorbed it only time will tell.

LINE OF COMMUNICATION:

On its outward journey the route of the patrol was via the Middle MUBI River, WAGE and KOKOMA Rivers, then overland to KERI Village, thence up the WANTO River to SAW-MILLI Village and then across the TUGI Valley and RU Range to the FORE Valley. The actual time taken to traverse this route was 7 days.

As a line of communication with KUTUBU this route was unsatisfactory, as the first half of the journey can be covered in 2 easy days, mainly by canoe, but the remainder, over the dogleg route via KERI and SAWMILLI Villages, took 3½ days of very hard walking. A more direct route over hunting tracks through the uninhabited area between here and SUMBURU was found and the walking time for laden carriers between KUTUBU and here was reduced to 4 days.

For the transfer of mail and supplies from KUTUBU SUMBURU Village has been made the clearing house, the head man of that village taking good care of all stores left in his charge.

There should not be any difficulties involved in the purchase of the area required as the principal landowner is very pro-Administration and has already been of considerable assistance to the patrol. Furthermore, except for one small garden plot the land is not being used by local natives.

STORES AND SUPPLIES:

Sufficient Rations and Trade items were issued on loan from the KUTUBU Store to maintain the patrol until stores requisitioned for under B requisition No. 466/52-53 come to hand.

The supply of fresh food has been good but purchases have been kept to a minimum to avoid the consumption of more food than local people can comfortably supply without going short themselves. Sago is available in the immediate vicinity and several palms have already been purchased.

One of the first tasks undertaken was the planting up of a garden area approximately 1 acre in extent. This area was planted up with sweet potatoes, corn, pumpkins, peanuts, beans, tomatoes and cabbage.

NATIVE LABOUR:

The patrol arrived here with a carrier strength of twenty. A further 27 labourers from local villages have been signed on for a period of 6 months.

Owing to the fact that the majority of local males are employed in making new gardens in anticipation of the coming of the rainy season further labour is not available at present. Then again, I have little to offer them apart from hard work and this is a little alien to them.

These people have had no previous experience of working for the Administration and it is apparent that many potential labourers are watching and waiting to see what its all about. In any case, I feel that funds at my disposal will not permit the retention of a labour strength in excess of fifty.

LINE OF COMMUNICATION:

On its outward journey the route of the patrol was via the Middle MUBI River, WAGE and KOKONA Rivers, then overland to KERI Village, thence up the WANTO River to SAWHILLI Village and then across the TUGI Valley and BU Range to the FORE Valley. The actual time taken to traverse this route was 7 days.

As a line of communication with KUTUBU this route was unsatisfactory, as the first half of the journey can be covered in 2 easy days, mainly by canoe, but the remainder, over the dogleg route via KERI and SAWHILLI Villages, took 5½ days of very hard walking. A more direct route over hunting tracks through the uninhabited area between here and SUMBURU was found and the walking time for laden carriers between KUTUBU and here was reduced to 4 days.

For the transfer of mail and supplies from KUTUBU SUMBURU Village has been made the clearing house, the head man of that village taking good care of all stores left in his charge.

Correction

WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS:

To date wireless communications have not been instituted as the portable Transceiver which has been requisitioned for has not yet come forward. It is to be hoped that this equipment arrives shortly.

A small receiver which was issued by the Dept. of Education is in use and has proved a great success. Apart from providing entertainment for the O.I.C. it is also used to listen to the Native People's Session from 9 PA and this facility is much appreciated by Motu speaking members of the patrol. Local natives have also shown interest in the broadcasts even though they understand little of them.

LAND FOR PATROL POST:

A survey of the land required for the airstrip and Patrol Post has been commenced. When this is completed and the land has been purchased the documents will be sent forward.

There should not be any difficulties involved in the purchase of the area required as the principal landowner is very pro-Administration and has already been of considerable assistance to the patrol. Furthermore, except for one small garden plot the land is not being used by local natives.

STORES AND SUPPLIES:

Sufficient Rations and Trade items were issued on loan from the KUTUBU Store to maintain the patrol until stores requisitioned for under B requisition No. 466/52-53 come to hand.

The supply of fresh food has been good but purchases have been kept to a minamum to avoid the consumption of more food than local people can comfortably supply without going short themselves. Sago is available ih the immediate vicinity and several palms have already been purchased.

One of the first tasks undertaken was the planting up of a garden area approximately 1 acre in extent. This area was planted up with sweet potatoes, corn, pumpkins, peanuts, beans, tomatoes and cabbage.

NATIVE LABOUR:

The patrol arrived here with a carrier strength of twenty. A further 27 labourers from local villages have been signed on for a period of 6 months.

Owing to the fact that the majority of local males are employed in making new gardens in anticipation of the coming of the rainy season further labour is not available at present. Then again, I have little to offer them apart from hard work and this is a little alien to them.

These people have had no previous experience of working for the Administration and it is apparent that many potential labourers are watching and waiting to see what its all about. In any case, I feel that funds at my disposal will not permit the retention of a labour strength in excess of fifty.

POLICE:

The present strength of the detachment is ten, consisting of 1 Cpl., 1 L/Cpl., and 8 Constables. Of this number the Corporal, L/Corporal and one constable are overdue for leave and will depart when re-inforcements arrive. Additional police, including 1 Constable/Bugler have been asked for and I understand that they will be arriving in the near future.

The morale of the detachment is high and all members are carrying out their duties well.

Reports on individual members will accompany the final instalment of the report.

WEATHER:

The weather here has been mainly fine with hot, sunny days and cold clear nights.

During the early morning visibility is usually restricted by low cloud but this clears by 9 AM and visibility remains at about 8 miles for the remainder of the day.

Heavy rain was not experienced until the 6th June, three weeks after departing from KUTUBU. However, late afternoon and evening rain is now becoming almost a daily occurance and I anticipate that the rainy season will set in in the near future.

Winds have been light and mainly from the S and S.E.

MAP:

A sketch map showing the route of the patrol is going forward under seperate cover. It would be appreciated if the original of this map be returned here after copies have been made so that any additional information obtained before the completion of the report can be included.

W. J. Brand.

W. J. Brand. P.O.
O.I.C. KRAVE Patrol Post.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No.1/30-1/55.

ERAVE Patrol Post,
FORE. S.H.D.

12th July, 1953.

The Assistant District Officer,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

PATROL REPORT No. 10 of 52/53.

Forwarded herewith is the report covering the period 14th May to 30th June, 1953, of the above patrol, together with sketch map.

In accordance with your instructions, a further instalment of the report covering the period 1st July to 30th September, 1953, will go forward at the end of the quarter.

W.J. Brand
.....
W.J. BRAND
Officer-in-charge.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File. No. 30/1.

ERAVE Patrol Post,
FORE. S. H. D.

12th July, 1953.

The Director,
Dept. of District Services & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT No. 10 of 52/53.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: W.J. BRAND P.O.

AREA PATROLLED: MUBI & KOKONA Rivers; SAMBERIGI & FORE Valleys.

PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY: Europeans: Nil
Natives: Police - 10
Carriers-20.
N.M.G. - 1.

LAST PATROL TO AREA: D.D.S. & N.A. - 24.2.53.

DURATION OF PATROL: 14.5.53 - 30.6.53. (Incomplete).

OBJECTS OF PATROL:
1. Installation of Patrol Post & construction of Airstrip at FORE.
2. Extension and consolidation of Administration influence.

MAP REFERENCE: Sketch Map attached.

PATROL DIARY

Thursday 14th May, 1953.

Left the Station in three canoes and paddled down the Lake to KESEKE Landing. Continued overland to SIGIMI landing on the MUBI River, where the Patrol was met by the Village Constables and men of HEGISO and BAURATAGE Villages, who had ten double canoes waiting.

Loaded patrol gear onto canoes and moved downstream to HEGISO Village, where camp was made. Purchased 40 bundles of sago and small quantities of sweet potatoes, cabbage, taro and sugar-cane. Inspected 40 loads which had been collected from KESEKE Landing and deposited in the Dubu by men from this Village. Discussions in men's house during evening.

Friday 15th May, 1953.

Accompanied by canoe owners the patrol moved downstream to IPIGI Village, paying short visits to BAURATAGE and HERIBU en route. Picked up 12 loads and 2 carriers waiting here and paddled down to DOGABARI Village. Purchased 12 bundles of sago and proceeded downstream to HARABU'IU with 12 DOGABARI men who will assist the party as far as KERI.

Met at canoe landing by Constable KORAU, Interprete BAIKI and V.C. GIWA who had prepared camp site. Purchased further food supplies and took names of 12 HARABU'IU men who have volunteered to accompany the patrol to KERI.

Distance travelled: 10 miles. Canoe time: 5 hours.

Saturday 16th May, 1953.

Learnt that 5 young men from the IOMESI-SUMBURU area, who were accompanying the party as carriers, had departed during the night, taking some of their equipment issue with them. Gave Interpreter BAIKI a note for the A.D.O. and told him to report back to the Station.

Proceeded downstream to the MUBI-WAGE junction and then up the WAGE River through shallow rapids to the junction with the KOKOMA River, where the party dis-embarked. Paid the canoe owners. Continued over good track to WARUKA Hamlet which, like two other hamlets which we passed through, showed signs of hurried evacuation.

Made camp on grass spur above village and sent carriers back to canoe landing for stores left there. Two men from SERAGE Hamlet appeared so despatched them to find the inhabitants of WARUMA, who had fled across the river.

Carriers returned during the afternoon. No food forthcoming - sago issued. Spent evening talking with four of the less timid men who had come out of hiding. They told me that the runaway carriers had told everyone to take to the bush. Told the Head man that the matter would be overlooked so long as the blankets and other equipment taken by the youths were returned to KUTUBU per V.C. GIWA of HARABU'IU on his return from accompanying the patrol to KERI.

Distance travelled: 4 miles. Canoe time: 2½ hours
Walking time: 45 mins.

Sunday 17th May, 1953.

Broke camp at WARUMA Hamlet, leaving 2 police in charge of excess equipment, and proceeded over river flats and low, forested spurs to SERAGE Hamlet. After a short spell the party moved on to SUMBURU. Made camp below the hamlet and sent carriers back to WARUMA to bring on the loads left there. Carriers returned mid-afternoon.

Sorted gear during afternoon and asked the Head man to take care of stores left here until such time as I can return for them. Food purchased.

Distance travelled: 1½ miles. Walking time: 1½ hrs.

Monday 18th May, 1953.

Departed SUMBURU and crossed the valley to the foot of SAURI Range. Ascended range and continued along the summit in a general South-Westerly direction. Descended to small creek, where spell was taken. Climbed to top of SOAI Range and went on, descending just before reaching camp used by Patrol No. 8 of 52/53. Made camp here. Sago issued.

Distance travelled: 7½ miles. Walking time: 8 hrs.

Tuesday 19th May, 1953.

Broke camp and proceeded in South-Easterly direction over numerous low spurs and across several small creeks. Spelled at deserted garden house on the crest of a grass spur. Continued on East to KABARA Hamlet, passing through several gardens en route. Made camp in old gardens 200 yards East of the Dubu. Food purchased.

Distance travelled: 5 miles. Walking time: 5½ hrs.

Wednesday 20th May, 1953.

Sent police and carriers on to SAWMILLI Village with half of the stores. Paid the DOGABARI and HARABU'IU carriers and gave V.C. GIWA of HARABU'IU a note for A.D.O. Wren. P.O. remained in camp at KABARA.

Thursday 21st May, 1953.

In camp KABARA Hamlet. Saw Catalina flying in an Easterly direction about 7 miles North of camp. Inspected hamlet - no trouble or serious illness reported although several large Tropical Ulcers were seen. Police and carriers returned from SAWMILLI late in afternoon. Food bought.

Friday 22nd May, 1953.

Departed KABARA and descended to YANGO Creek. Crossed creek and proceeded down left bank to the junction with the WANTO River. Went on up the right bank of the WANTO River over the southern spurs of SUMI Range and Mt. IBURE. Ascended steeply to KUSAI'IBOIBU Hamlet where camp was made. Food plentiful and prices asked exhorbitant. Discussions with elders during the evening.

Distance travelled: 12 miles. Walking time: 7 hrs.

3.

Saturday 23rd May, 1953.

Sent 4 police and all carriers off at dawn with orders to wait at the top of the RU Range on the road to FORE. As insufficient men had arrived, the surplus stores to FORE despatched 2 police and an Interpreter to SAWMILLI Village for the requisite number. These did not take long to arrive and the party then left KUSAI'IENGIBU and crossed the TUGI Valley. Ascended the RU Range where the remainder of the patrol was waiting. Descended to the foot of the range, where a fine view of the FORE Valley was obtained from a clearing made during Patrol No. 8 of 52/53.

Crossed the valley to IAMBERIGI Hamlet and made camp on the site used during the course of Patrol No. 1 of 52/53. The party was given a very cordial welcome, and the SAWMILLI carriers, who had repeatedly assured me that they would be killed if they accompanied the patrol, were greeted as long lost brothers. Food purchased.

Distance travelled: 5 miles. Walking time: 4½ hrs.

Sunday 24th May, 1953.

In camp. Paid SAWMILLI carriers and provided escort to the summit of RU Range. Police and carriers enjoying a day of rest.

P.O. spent the afternoon discussing aspects of Administration policy and plans for work here, with gathering of local men.

Monday 25th May, 1953.

P.O. and landowner marking out a small area for a garden site. Police and carriers clearing this site, erecting a ladder on a large breadfruit tree in the centre of the strip site and digging latrines.

Seven young men from IAMBERIGI Hamlet signed on as labourers for a six-monthly period after conditions of employment fully explained to them. Three SAWMILLI youths also signed. Food purchased.

Tuesday 26th May, 1953.

Police and carriers clearing grass from garden area and making mound type gardens. Local labourers burning grass and grubbing stumps on the Eastern end of the strip site.

Wednesday 27th May, 1953.

Police and carriers, assisted by about 40 men and boys from local hamlets, clearing grass from the garden area and the western end of the strip site.

Peanuts, beans, cabbage and tomatoes planted in garden.

Sixteen young men from KOI'IERI, MAMBO and HANERI Hamlets signed on for six months.

Heard Sandringham on way th KUTUBU at 9.30 A.M.

Thursday 28th May, 1953.

Patrol personnel, assisted by men and boys from local hamlets, working as yesterday.

Heard VL 8BM Moresby Radio station broadcast a message from A.D.O. KUTUBU asking that 4 carriers with escort be sent to KORABA Village on the DUABADI Creek to meet a party from KUTUBU.

Food purchased.

Friday 29th May, 1953.

All personnel cutting grass and grubbing stumps on strip site. To date 250 yards of the level area has been completely cleared and is ready for levelling operations to commence.

Aparty of 9 SAWMILLI men arrived with shovels which were left there when the patrol passed through that village. One young man, who had worked as a labourer in Port Moresby, was signed on.

Saturday 30th May, 1953.

Police, carriers and labourers continuing clearing operations.

Constables KORAU and JOHN, with 4 carriers, departed for KORABA Village to meet the KUTUBU party. Medical Requisitions and mail sent with this party.

Sunday 31st May, 1953.

Stand down.

SAWMILLI men departed for their village during the morning.

Monday 1st June, 1953.

Police and carriers burning off grass near camp. Labourers and local volunteers clearing light timber on the Western end of the strip, starting at the 800 yard mark.

Large quantity of food bought. I have repeatedly told these people that they are not expected to sell food to the patrol if it means that they will be left short themselves. However, they have assured me that they have large areas under cultivation and, in addition, have large quantities of sago in reserve. Sago is not regarded as a staple food, but is utilised in times of shortages of staples and also when feasts are held. I also told them that when the clearing of the strip area was completed I intended to buy sago palms and put the KUTUBU carriers to work making sago. They agreed with this idea.

Tuesday 2nd June, 1953.

Coronation Day observed.

Police paraded and short talk given by P.O. Patrol personnel and village people have shown great interest in proceedings, and many of them listened to the broadcast until midnight. P.O. busy interpreting.

5.

Wednesday 3rd June, 1953.

Work continuing as for Monday.

Thursday 4th June, 1953.

All hands clearing light timber on the Western end of strip.

P.O. surveying Southern side of 1200 yard strip.

During the morning Csts. KORAU, JOHN, INGITA, KUNABO and AVAIMERE, together with carriers and 5 SAWMILLI men, arrived with mail from KUTUBU. The last-named 5 constables are re-inforcements who were absent accompanying Patrol No. 9 of 52/53 when the current patrol left Lake KUTUBU. Unfortunately the carriers from KUTUBU had only come as far as the village of KAWI (SARAGIBU) and had departed for KUTUBU before receiving the outward mail.

Friday 5th June, 1953.

Work continuing as for yesterday.

Interpreter TABE despatched to SAWMILLI to bring in an old man, KUBA-IEWO, who is reported to know a more direct way to SUMBURU than that used by the patrol en route here. Local men say that they do not know of such a track, but I consider this unlikely as many of them formerly lived at WALA on the ERAVE River, which is situated about a third of the distance along the route. Probably their reluctance to guide a party to SUMBURU stems from the fact that they are not on friendly terms with the people of that village.

Saturday 6th June, 1953.

Cst. PURARA and 2 carriers departed for KUTUBU with mail at dawn.

All hands on clearing Western end of strip in morning. Stand down at noon.

Interpreter TABE and KUBA-IEWO arrived from SAWMILLI at noon.

Very rain during the night. This was the first heavy rain experienced since leaving Lake KUTUBU.

Sunday 7th June, 1953.

Stand down.

Rations issued to party of Police and carriers for trip to SUMBURU to collect loads left there on the 18th May.

Monday 8th June, 1953.

Cpl. IGAROBAI, 8 constables and majority of carriers departed for SUMBURU at dawn guided by KUBA-IEWO of SAWMILLI.

Remaining police and carriers making mound type sweet potato gardens next to camp.

P.O. Surveyed Northern side of 3600'x 132' strip.

Tuesday 9th June, 1953.

Police and labourers working on gardens and continuing clearing on the Western end of the strip.

Food purchased.

Wednesday 10th June, 1953.

All police and labourers working on gardens.

Heard Sandringham to S.W. at 9.45 A.M.

Discussion with landowners regarding purchase of land for strip and Station site. Fortunately the area that I propose to buy includes only one garden which has been under cultivation for some time. The owner agreed to eat out the sweet potatoes and not to replant the area.

Thursday 11th June, 1953.

Police and labourers working on gardens in morning and continuing clearing on Western end of strip in afternoon.

Food bought.

P.O. surveying land to South of Strip area.

Friday 12th June, 1953.

Police and labourers working as yesterday.

P.O. surveying land to North of Strip site.

Discussions held with a large party of KOI'IBRI and HANERI men who arrived during the afternoon to watch the work in progress.

Saturday 13th June, 1953.

All personnel cutting grass on strip area during morning. Stand down at noon.

Corporal IGAROBAI and party returned from SUMBURU during the afternoon. He reported that the track was very rough but that SUMBURU could be reached in 2 easy days when it was properly cleared.

Two carriers down with fever.

Heavy rain throughout the night.

Sunday 14th June, 1953.

Stand down.

Heavy rain late afternoon and during the night.

Monday 15th June, 1953.

Police, carriers and labourers clearing cane grass on adjacent spur on which a more permanent camp will be erected.

One policeman and 2 carriers ill with fever. Symptoms are severe headaches and persistent pains in the region of the upper back and neck. Hot and cold stages are not evident as in Malarial fever but temperatures remain more or less constant between 101'and 105'. Quinine and Nivaquine have no effect on the fever so started the patients on a course of Chloromycetin.

Heavy rain duringthe afternoon and evening.

Tuesday 16th June, 1953.

Clearing work on new camp site proceeding, but due to intermittent heavy showers very little was accomplished.

Patients showing a rapid response to Chloromycetin courses - temperatures almost down to normal.

Intermittent showers continued during the night.

Wednesday 17th June, 1953.

Police levelling ground at Eastern end of strip, carriers carting earth and labourers cutting grass.

Patients showing further response to Chloromycetin treatment with temperatures now back to normal.

Rain throughout the night.

Thursday 18th June, 1953.

All personnel working as yesterday between showers of heavy rain.

Cst. PURARA and party arrived from KUTUBU during afternoon. They had followed the new track recently cut by the Corporal between here and SUMBURU but had lost it in thick kunai grass at the deserted village of WALA on the ERAVE River. PURARA had then followed the recent MENDI Patrols track over the ERAVE to the village of KOURU on the Northern bank, where he spent the night. Guided by 3 KOURU men, LAGIBIA, PENDIA and KWOI he returned to the rest of the party and then reported back here. Gave the 3 KOURU men a mirror each for their efforts.

Friday 19th June, 1953.

Levelling work on Eastern end of strip proceeding.

During the morning a number of SAWMILLI men arrived on a short visit. Took advantage of this and also the fact that many of the local men were present, as were the 3 KOURU men, to outline Administration aims and also to enquire into fighting in the area. I was told that peace had been made between the local people and those of SAWMILLI with the exchange of token payments at a feast at IAMBERIGI Hamlet just prior to the arrival of the recent MENDI and KUTUBU Patrols. Local men and those of KOURU also expressed a desire to make peace. I told them that I would sit in on any discussions held with this aim and would also supervise the exchange of payments accodding to their custom.

After talking the matter over the KOURU men departed for their village.

Saturday 20th June, 1953.

Police, carriers and labourers going ahead with levelling Eastern end of strip. Temporary food store erected.

Stand down at noon.

Sunday 21st June, 1953.

Observed the day.

Heard plane to the N.W. at 11 A.M.

Monday 22nd June, 1953.
to
Thursday 25th June, 1953.

Levelling work proceeding on Eastern end of strip. Eastern extremity, where ground falls away to gully, built up to height of seven feet.

Friday 26th June, 1953.

Two constables and 4 carriers departed to SUMBURU to meet party from KUTUBU.

All hands working on Eastern end of strip.

P.O. and land owner selected two Sago palms for purchase.

Saturday 27th June, 1953.

Completed roughly levelling an area of 300'x 136' at Eastern end of strip.

Stand down at noon.

Three carriers ill with fever.

Sunday 28th June, 1953.

As Chloromycetin supply almost exhausted despatched 1 policeman and 1 carrier with note for A.D.O. KUTUBU requesting further supplies.

Monday 29th June, 1953.

Police and labourers clearing new camp site and levelling strip. KUTUBU carriers made 2 bundles of sago.

Food purchased.

Four carriers ill with fever. One with Filariasis.

Tuesday 30th June, 1953.

Police and labourers continuing levelling work on Eastern end of strip. Three bundles of sago produced.

Five carriers ill with fever and 1with Filariasis.

INTRODUCTION:

The patrol has as its primary objects (i) the establishment of a patrol post and construction of an airstrip in the FORE Valley; and (ii) the extension and consolidation of Administration influence.

Work on the airstrip is proceeding satisfactorily and it is anticipated that a strip suitable for operations by light aircraft will be completed in four months time, provided that rain does not hinder construction work. This initial strip will then be enlarged until ultimately it will be large enough to accomodate DC 3 aircraft.

Recent patrols have gone a long way in bringing law and order to this area and it is already evident that the presence of this patrol has further consolidated the position.

This preliminary report covers the period 14th May, 1953 to 30th June, 1953. Further instalments will be submitted at quarterly intervals until the report is completed.

AIRSTRIP CONSTRUCTION:

The first task undertaken was the completion of the clearing work on the strip site which was commenced by recent MENDI and KUTUBU patrols. The job of cutting out light timber, grass etc. was completed in two weeks. The area was then surveyed and the initial strip area, 3600' x 132' was marked out.

Levelling work was then begun, starting from the Eastern end. The levelling of this portion entails excavating to a maximum depth of three feet on the Northern side. The earth obtained was used to build up the Southern side and also the Eastern extremity, where the ground falls away steeply to a gully. To date a hundred yard length of the strip has been levelled.

From the Eastern end of the site the ground rises and then falls again to the [illegible] yard mark, where it flattens out and is then roughly level for 650 yards, with a very slight slope from the Northern side to the Southern side. Once the 200 yard mark has been reached the rate of progress will be increased as the only work then involved will be the removal of the soft topsoil from old gardens and the filling of several shallow depressions.

When the actual landing ground for light aircraft has been completed the cutting out of timber to provide end and lateral clearances in accordance with D.C.A. standards will be undertaken. The strip is sited on top of a low hill and is higher than most of its surroundings and for this reason the work entailed in cutting down timber to provide clearances will not be great.

Small quantities of couch grass for the surfacing of the landing field are available in the neighbouring villages of SAU, MASIKI and SAWWILLI in the SAWBEYIGI Valley and also from SUMBURU Village, which lies along the line of communication with Lake KUTUBU. At a later date a quantity of this grass will be obtained and planted out for multiplication. It is also intended to approach the Dept. of Agriculture with regard to obtaining a quantity of couch grass seed or other grass suitable for use as a surfacing agent.

NATIVE SITUATION:

All people contacted by the patrol have been friendly and co-operative. In the case of those East of the Middle MUBI River this friendliness was tempered by a certain reserve, resulting, no doubt, from their timidity. For the sake of self-preservation these people are suspicious of everyone not closely related to them, and the Administration is no exception.

From reports it seems that no further fighting has occurred between the IANGURU people and their allies and the SAU's and theirs. I have been told that there has been no contact whatsoever between these groups since the fighting was stopped and payment for those killed was made in August last year. At that time both sides had withdrawn from hamlets and garden outposts along the 5 mile track between the main villages of BESABURU and SAU. This area still remains a "no man's land".

I feel that the longer this state of affairs exists the greater are the chances that the peace will be kept as the first real test will come when an attempt to implement friendly relationships between the groups is made. Then again, the longer the matter rests the more amenable these people will become towards Administration influence. It was at this stage of proceedings, when a feast was in progress at BESABURU Village in 1950, that one UBONA-BOSO of WARO upset the peace negotiations when he was unable to control his feelings and killed KEIBEI of SAU. His example was followed by his friends and 14 SAU people were killed before they could escape to their village.

Since the break-up of the SAMBERIGI Village many years ago when the IANGURIS moved Eastwards up the Valley and the SAUS westwards each group has regarded the other with hatred and suspicion. The process of overcoming this mutual distrust that they have for each other is likely to take a long time as they cannot be expected to suddenly overcome the feelings that have been ever present for so many years.

Early this year a dance, which was attended by the inhabitants of the FORE Valley, and visitors from the TSIMBERIGI Basin, SAWMILLI in the SAMBERIGI and the KOURU area to the North of the ERAVE River, was held at IAMBERIGI Hamlet. Such dances are held frequently throughout this area, this particular type occurring whenever any one village or group has accumulated sufficient pigs to put on a good show. Visitors also supply pigs and apart from the dancing and feasting the occasion is marked by much trading.

This dance was important in that it marked the re-opening of the SAWMILLI-FORE road, which had been closed when fighting between the IANGURI and SAU people in 1950. Since the arrival of the patrol here SAWMILLI men have paid frequent visits and several return visits have been made by local men. One aged SAWMILLI widow even went so far as to accompany her son on a short visit as she was certain that he would meet his death on the road and was unwilling to let him undergo the ordeal alone.

Also present at the dance were men from the KOURU area, which is about 8 miles N.W. of here, over the ERAVE River. These people and theinhabitants of the FORE Valley had not been on friendly terms for some years . At one time, there were 3 villages, WALA, URUPI and AIGWE on the banks of the ERAVE 6 miles N.W. of here. Then a dispute arose and in a short time 20 of the inhabitants of URUPI were killed by raiding parties from the KOURU area. The URUPIs, being inferior in numbers and fighting skill could only account for 3 of their adversaries. It became obvious to them that there

was no future for them in the area so they fled, the people of WALA and AIGWE doing likewise. Those of WALA and AIGWE went South and linked up with the KERI people, whilst those of URUPI split up, some going N.W. to the KOKOMA River and the remainder coming East to this area.

After the initial outbreak things quietened down and no further fighting occurred. Men from each area paid visits to clansmen in the other and a little trading was carried on. An invitation was extended to some of the KOURU men to attend the dance at IAMBERIGI and the matter of making payment for those killed was discussed. Talks were continued after the patrol arrived and the leading men on both sides decided that, in accordance with their custom, the payment of 3 pigs would be made by KOURU to the former inhabitants of URUPI. To date payment of one pig has been made.

At present the population south of the ERAVE are enjoying a more peaceful life than they have known for many years. The only hostilities outstanding are those between the TSIMBERIGI Basin people who with their allies from this area are carrying on a hit and run affair with the population along the TIBURU Creek, which is just North of the ERAVE.

When the KIKORI and KUTUBU patrol visited the Tsimberigi Basin last year we were told of this fighting but could not spare the time to intervene as we were engaged in the more important task of settling the IANGURI-SAU dispute. On this occasion the TSIMBERIGIs were told to stay on their own side of the river and not to resort to fighting unless to defend themselves in this area. This advice was not heeded and recently culminated in the slaughter of 4 men of SEMOGAPARA Village by their enemies on the northern bank of the ERAVE. The bodies of theslain were thrown into the river and the survivers of the party returned to their own area. V.C. MERIBA of SUMAMI reported the matter to the District Commissioner, KIKORI, on the 22nd March, 1953, and has not yet returned to the area.

The reason given for the presence of the SEMOGA-PARA men on the northern side of the ERAVE was that they were obtaining mineral oil from a seepage near the place where the MEKDI patrol recently crossed the river. They allege that the rights to this oil belong to KOIKPI Village people in the FORE Valley but perhaps one reason for the fighting is that the people to the north of the ERAVE do not share this view.

The TSIMBERIGIs and local people are reluctant to discuss the matter beyond everring that the whole of the blame rests with their enemies and that their own intentions have never been anything but honourable. I have told them that until such time as the matter can be cleared up I regard both sides equally to blame and that it is not the policy of the Administration to assist any one party to a dispute but only makes decisions after carefully considering all points of view.

I have repeated the warning that in all probability they will not run into trouble unless they go looking for it and for this reason the obvious answer is to stay in their own territory. They were also told that now that the Government has come to stay any future breaches of the peace will be swiftly dealt with. They agreed with all this but whether or not they really absorbed it only time will tell.

LINE OF COMMUNICATION:

On its outward journey the route of the patrol was via the Middle MUBI River, WAGE and KOKOMA Rivers, then overland to KERI Village, thence up the WANTO River to SAWMILLI Village and then across the TUGI Valley and RU Range to the FORE Valley. The actual time taken to traverse this route was 7 days.

As a line of communication with KUTUBU this route was unsatisfactory, as the first half of the journey can be covered in 2 easy days, mainly by canoe, but the remainder, over the dogleg route via KERI and SAWMILLI Villages, took 3½ days of very hard walking. A more direct route over hunting tracks through the uninhabited area between here and SUMBURU was found and the walking time for laden carriers between KUTUBU and here was reduced to 4 days.

For the transfer of mail and supplies from KUTUBU SUMBURU Village has been made the clearing house, the head man of that village taking good care of all stores left in his charge.

HEALTH:

The health of patrol personnel has been fairly good. The only illness causing any concern is a type of fever which has been contracted by 8 of the party. The symptoms are severe headaches and persistent pains in the upper back and neck, hot and cold stages are not present to the same degree as in malarial fever and temperatures do not fall below normal, but seem to remain constant between 101' and 105'. As the patients showed little or no improvement when treated with Quinine and Nivaquine so they were given courses of Chloromycetin and showed vast improvement within 24 hours with temperatures almost normal. During the next 24 hours of treatment temperatures returned to normal. No further cases occurred after all grass in the vicinity of the camp was removed and burnt. This may be Scrub Typhus, but I cannot be certain of this as no information on this disease is held here.

Two village natives with symptoms similar to those outlined above were also treated successfully.

Tropical ulcers are common in the KERI-SAWMILLI area and 3 sufferers are being treated here. When the position here becomes more settled I intend to bring these people in for treatment.

Only one case of pneumonia has been treated to date. When I was in the area during August of last year pneumonia and influenza was prevalent and no doubt cases will become more common when the wet season begins shortly.

Requisitions for medical supplies were forwarded to Lake KUTUBU for onward transmission to the Dept. of Public Health on 4th June, 1953.

The patrol is very fortunate in having the services of N.M.O. KENAI-MAUKI who has spent a lot of time stationed at Lake KUTUBU. He is conscientious and energetic and is quick to earn the trust and respect of the unsophisticated natives of this area.

WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS:

To date wireless communications have not been instituted as the portable Transceiver which has been requisitioned for has not yet come forward. It is to be hoped that this equipment arrives shortly.

A small receiver which was issued by the Dept. of Education is in use and has proved a great success. Apart from providing entertainment for the O.I.C. it is also used to listen to the Native People's Session from 9 PA and this facility is much appreciated by Motu speaking members of the patrol. Local natives have also shown interest in the broadcasts even though they understand little of them.

LAND FOR PATROL POST:

A survey of the land required for the airstrip and Patrol Post has been commenced. When this is completed and the land has been purchased the documents will be sent forward.

There should not be any difficulties involved in the purchase of the area required as the principal landowner is very pro-Administration and has already been of considerable assistance to the patrol. Furthermore, except for one small garden plot the land is not being used by local natives.

STORES AND SUPPLIES:

Sufficient Rations and Trade items were issued on loan from the KUTUBU Store to maintain the patrol until stores requisitioned for under B requisition No. 466/52-53 come to hand.

The supply of fresh food has been good but purchases have been kept to a minamum to avoid the consumption of more food than local people can comfortably supply without going short themselves. Sago is available in the immediate vicinity and several palms have already been purchased.

One of the first tasks undertaken was the planting up of a garden area approximately 1 acre in extent. This area was planted up with sweet potatoes, corn, pumpkins, peanuts, beans, tomatoes and cabbage.

NATIVE LABOUR:

The patrol arrived here with a carrier strength of twenty. A further 27 labourers from local villages have been signed on for a period of 6 months.

Owing to the fact that the majority of local males are employed in making new gardens in anticipation of the coming of the rainy season further labour is not available at present. Then again, I have little to offer them apart from hard work and this is a little alien to them.

These people have had no previous experience of working for the Administration and it is apparent that many potential labourers are watching and waiting to see what its all about. In any case, I feel that funds at my disposal will not permit the retention of a labour strength in excess of fifty.

30/18/64

POLICE:

The present strength of the detachment is ten, consisting of 1 Cpl., 1 L/Cpl., and 8 Constables. Of this number the Corporal, L/Corporal and one constable are overdue for leave and will depart when re-inforcements arrive. Additional police, including a Constable/Bugler have been asked for and I understand that they will be arriving in the near future.

The morale of the detachment is high and all members are carrying out their duties well.

Reports on individual members will accompany the final instalment of the report.

WEATHER:

The weather here has been mainly fine with hot, sunny days and cold clear nights.

During the early morning visibility is usually restricted by low cloud but this clears by 9 AM and visibility remains at about 8 miles for the remainder of the day.

Heavy rain was not experienced until the 6th June, three weeks after departing from KUTUBU. However, late afternoon and evening rain is now becoming almost a daily occurance and I anticipate that the rainy season will set in in the near future.

Winds have been light and mainly from the S and S.E.

MAP:

A sketch map showing the route of the patrol is going forward under seperate cover. It would be appreciated if the original of this map be returned here after copies have been made so that any additional information obtained before the completion of the report can be included.

W. J. Brand.

W. J. Brand. P.O.
O.I.C. KRAVE Patrol Post.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

File No. 1/30-1/53.

ERAVE Patrol Post,
FORE. S. H. D.

12th July, 1953.

The Assistant District Officer,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU. S.H.D.

PATROL REPORT No. 10 of 52/53.

Forwarded herewith is the report covering the period 14th May to 30th June, 1953, of the above patrol, together with sketch map.

In accordance with your instructions, a further instalment of the report covering the period 1st July to 30th September, 1953, will go forward at the end of the quarter.

W. J. Brand
.....
W.J. BRAND
Officer-in-charge.

30/18/64

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES & NATIVE AFFAIRS
7 AUG 1954

In Reply Please Quote

No. 146/30-1/54

Sub-District Office,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

6th August, 1954.

The Director,
Dept. District Service & Native Affairs,
PORT MORESBY

Subject:- Kutubu Patrol Report No.10 of 52/53

Attached are three copies of the above mentioned Patrol Report, together with map.

2. This report covers the period 1.4.54 to 30.6.54, and may be regarded as combination Patrol Report and progress report.

3. Advice received from the O.I.C. Erave after the writing of this report, which confirms that the light aircraft strip is now complete, and a formal signal has been forwarded separately (Kutubu signal KUT77 of 5.8.54 refers) requesting that the inspectional flight should take place as soon as possible. It is hoped that the aircraft will be routed via Mendi, so as to allow the District Commissioner, S.H.D., to accompany the flight.

4. With the arrival of the first aircraft at Erave, Kutubu Patrol 10-52/53 will be completed and from then on Erave will assume the formal status of a patrol post. This is the penultimate edition of the report covering that patrol, and the final edition will comprise a summary of the activities undertaken from May 1953 to July 1954 - the period it took to construct an airstrip at Erave.

5. Work on the DC3 strip will continue, but with the stabalization of the supply route to Erave effected by the opening of the strip, and the consequent improvement in communications, emphasis will be placed on consolidation work among the natives within the jurisdiction of the patrol post, and on providing reasonable accomodation for the personnel stationed at Erave.

6. The completion of the strip at Erave is extremely gratifying, and the O.I.C. is to be commended on the energy he has displayed in its construction. The supply position has of necessity been complicated, and at times even precarious, though was considerably ~~alleviated~~ eased by the airdrops of rice arranged by your headquarters. Stores will still have to be carried through from Kutubu for a period, until the switch to Madang can be effected, but thereafter, what has been a severe strain on this station's resources will be alleviated.

7. Could the original and copies of the map referred to in the body of this report be forwarded when the latter have been made please, and one copy sent direct to the District Commissioner, Mendi.

(L.E.T. Terrell)
Officer in Charge.

c.c. D.C., S.H.D.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

In Reply Please Quote

No. 8/30-1/54.

ERAVE Patrol Post,
FORE. S.H.D.

25th July, 1954.

The Assistant District Officer,
LAKE KUTUBU.

LAKE KUTUBU P/R. No. 10-52/53.

Herewith instalment of the above Report, covering the period 1.4.54 to 30.6.54.

W. J. Brand.
W.J. Brand.
Officer-in-charge.

Encl. Map.

PATROL DIARY

Thursday, 1st April to Sunday, 18th April, 1954.

Work proceeded on levelling the strip, 200' wide, a length of 600' being completed to D.C.A. specifications. This length, and also the 150' completed up to the end of March was planted with a non-bunching type native grass, the use of which, was recommended by the Chief Inspector of Airports, Mr. R.D.Firns, during his recent visit.

Mr. E.D. Wren, a/A.D.O. arrived to inspect operations on the 16th April and it was decided that Mr. P.O. Brand would proceed on patrol to IALIBU Patrol Post.

Monday, 19th April, 1954. ERAVE to TURI.

P.O. Brand with 8 police and 12 carriers departed Patrol Post at 8.30 am and reached HANERI, on the summit of WASIAU Range, at 9.30. After a short spell we descended the almost vertical northern side of the range, reaching the ERAVE River bridge at 10.15. Crossing was effected by 10.30 and the party then ascended KOMAME Range, on the northern side of the river, arriving at the summit at noon. Spelled until 12.45 and then began the gradual descent to the TIBURU River. Crossed FORE Creek, a western tributary of the TIBURU, at 2.20 and were met by a crowd of men, resplendant with painted bodies and feather headdresses. They had been celebrating an exchange of pigs and pearlshell with the people from the headwaters of the TIBURU when they were advised of the presence of the patrol. Their welcome was warm hearted and boisterous. We continued on, reaching TURI Village at 2.45 pm.

About 150 men, women and children were present and with their assistance camp was soon erected, police and carriers being housed in a half completed dance house.

A large quantity of food was purchased with beads and salt and before the gathering dispersed WAI'IU of WARERE, a leading man in the area, stated that some of the younger men wished to accompany the patrol when it returned to the Patrol Post.

Guard mounted.

Tuesday, 20th April, 1954.

Departed TURI at 6.15 and followed a track to the north-west over grass spurs. Reached the foot of LOI Range at 9 am and ascended to the summit arriving at 9.30. While ascending the patrol was seen by a SUGU guard, who had been watching the track, and the alarm was raised. There was much shouting in the valley below. We were met at the foot of the range by a party of armed men, who explained that they were not hostile to the patrol but had armed themselves in case their enemies from the TIBURU River area should be following behind. We crossed the SUGU, which is shallow at this point and ascended to KEBEREJA, where the patrol spelled.

After listening to accounts of recent extensive fighting in this area we left KEBEREJA and continued north over low spurs, passing numerous sentry posts beside the track. Descended to TABAJA Creek through abandoned gardens and past a burnt out village and then ascended slightly to ARIVIA, which is surrounded by a palisade, 12' high.

Barely sufficient food was brought in for the patrol and was purchased with beads, these people having not, as yet, acquired a taste for salt, which they treated with suspicion. They explained that they were reluctant to venture far from the village as three women were killed several days ago while gardening about 400 yards away. After killing the women the attackers, from a group at the headwaters of the KAGUA River, had withdrawn to a cleared area on the top of the range just north of ARIVIA and had invited the ARIVIA Men to come up and share the fate of their womenfolk.

Guard mounted.

Walking time: 7¼ hrs. Distance: 7 miles.

Wednesday, 21st April, 1954. ARIVIA to MULI.

Left ARIVIA at 6.30 am and ascended the range to the north, from whence an excellent view of the surrounding country was obtained. Bearings were taken on Mts. SUMANI (MURRAY) to the south, SUMI and KWAIBU to the south-west, GILUWE to the north, IALIBU to the north-east and a distant peak (possibly SUAURU) away to the east.

Commenced descending the northern slope of the range at 8.15 am and crossed KUARE Creek at 8.35. We were met here by a number of guards who had been watching our progress and continued on to PAUOPI Village, arriving at 9.15 am. A large number of people soon gathered and one man produced a bundle of inferior sugar cane, for which he demanded a tomahawk. I offered him a box of matches, which he accepted. I was informed that if we wished to camp here we would have to produce something more worthwhile than the salt and beads with which previous patrols has purchased foodstuffs. Their invitation was not accepted and the patrol continued on, through cane grass waste land at 9.45. Arrived at KEKAVI a long dance village on top of a spur overlooking the IARO River at noon and after waiting for heavy rain to cease, continued on, descending to the IARO, through continuous gardens. Despite claims by the KEKAVI men that the bridge was unserviceable - they obviously wanted us to spend the night there - the bridge was found to be in good condition and the patrol had crossed by 3 pm. After ascending steeply we reached MULI at 4.45.

We were greeted enthusiastically here and the headman vacated his house, which was placed at the disposal of police and carriers. Ample food was purchased with beads and salt.

Guard posted.

Walking time: 7½ hrs. Distance: 9 miles.

Thursday, 22nd April, 1954.

Departed MULI at 6.30 am with local men carrying most of gear. The track ran roughly parallel to and about a mile distant from the IARO through continuous cane grass and kunai. Spelled above the junction of the IARO and IORO from 9 until 9.30 am., and then went on, passing through SOLE Village at 10.45. Crossed a swampy area and arrived at IALIBU Patrol Post at noon.

Paid MULI carriers and stood the patrol personnel down. Contacted A.D.O. Wren by wireless at 12.30 and advised him of arrival here.

Friday, 23rd April and Saturday, 24th April, 1954.

At IALIBU Patrol Post.

Two carriers being treated for pneumonia.

Sunday, 25th April, 1954. IALIBU to MABUANDA.

Departed IALIBU at 7.20 am and retraced our steps to the IARO-ICRO Junction, from where we took a new track to the south at 9.15 am. Track passed through undulating grass country and then a belt of heavy timber on a spur above the IARO. Descended steeply to IARO, arriving at bridge site at 1 pm. Patrol across by 1.15 and then ascended to MABUANDA Village on the western side.

Large number of men busy working on new dance houses and ample food, which was purchased with salt and beads, was soon produced.

Guard mounted.
Walking time: 5½ hrs. Distance: 8 miles.

Monday, 26th April, 1954. MABUANDA to KUARE.

Left MABUANDA at 7.30 and continued south over grassed ridges and over a forested range, descending to PAUOPI at 9.45 am. Spelled here and after much talking, obtained a guide and departed eastwards down the KUARE River valley at 10.30.

Passed through several small hamlets and then through a tract of unoccupied land, reaching a KUARE hamlet due north of Mt. KEREJA at 3.15. As heavy rain commenced to fall decided to camp here.

Large amount of food purchased from a friendly crowd with the usual salt and beads.

Guard mounted.

Walking time: 7 hrs. Distance: 11 miles.

Tuesday, 27th April, 1954. KUARE - LUMIREBA.

Broke camp at KUARE Hamlet at 6.20 am and walked east through continuous gardens in thick mist which reduced visibility to 25 yards to reach KARUWEGI Dance Village, above the IARO, at 8.10 am. A dance had just finished at this village, the largest of its kind that I Have seen. The long, low houses, built around the outline of a Y, would exceed a mile in length if placed end to end.

Departed KARUWEGI at 8.10 am as the mist began to lift, and ascended Mt. KEREJA, the highest point in a range running East-West, reaching the summit at 10.15. Descended to and crossed the SUGU, which has its headwaters on KEREJA, at 11.5 am. Continued on, over grass ridges and through a belt of forest, reaching a point overlooking the western end of the upper TIBURU Valley at 1 pm. We had not been seen and our two guides informed me that if we suddenly appeared in their midst the relatively uncontacted TIBURUS would take to the hills. I sent one of them ahead to pave the way and then followed, crossing several small creeks and arriveing at LUMIREBA Village at 2 pm.

These people were obviously ill at ease but sufficient food for the patrol's needs were purchased from the few men who came in.

Guard posted.

Walking time: 6 hrs. Distance: 5½ miles.

Wednesday, 28th April, 1954.

Departed LUMIPEBA at 8.30, crossed a low range just west of a gorge on the TIBURU River and went on through lightly forested country, reaching the foot of KERAWARA Range at 9.40 am. On top of KERAWARA at 10 am and then descended to the northern bank of the TIBURU and continued on downstream, spelling on a grass ridge above the junction of the TIBURU and FORE Creek at 11.10. Arrived at WOURU Village at noon and went on, reaching TURI Village at 2 pm.

Our welcome was on a par with that extended us when the patrol passed through en route IALIBU and a large crowd soon gathered. A large quantity of food was purchased. Local men expressed a wish overcome their differences with the FORE people so that they could work at the Patrol Post. Three young men offered to accompany the patrol when we return to the post tomorrow.

Guard mounted.

Walking time: 4½ hrs. Distance: 6½ miles.

Thursday, 29th April, 1954.

Broke camp at TURI at 6.15 and crossed a large area of kunai grass to reach the foot of KOMAME Range at 7.30. Crossed KOMAME Range to the ERAVE bridge site to find the floodwaters had washed the bridge down, leaving it swinging in the flood. Sent a note to A.D.O. Wren advising him of our position and set to building a new bridge. While patrol personnel were collecting bridging materials the three TURI youths who were accompanying us lost their nerve and departed for their village.

Completed the new bridge at 5 pm. and all were across by 5.30. Ascended the steep pinch to HANERI Village atop WASIAU Range and then descended, reaching the Patrol Post as darkness set in at 6.45 pm.

During the absence of the patrol work on strip levelling proceeded at a steady tempo, a further 150' being completed.

Catalina VH EBD carried out a successful drop of rice on the 26th, all rice being recovered.

Friday, 30th April to Wednesday, 30th June, 1954.

Levelling work proceeded on schedule and during this period a further 1500' by 200' wide was completed, leaving only 300' of surface to level on the light aircraft strip. Grass was planted on more than half the length of the strip.

Mr. a/A.D.O. Wren departed for KUTUBU on the 7th May. Mr. P.O. Ford, returning to MENDI after escorting the second A.P.C. Survey to KIKORI, departed for MENDI on the 20th May.

INTRODUCTION:

Construction of the landing strip for use by light aircraft has gone ahead on schedule and I now have no doubts that it will be ready for use at the end of July.

Mr. E.D. Wren, a/A.D.O., arrived on an inspection visit on the 16th April and the opportunity was taken for Mr. W.J. Brand, P.O., to undertake a short patrol to IALIBU Patrol Post, to examine the road link and to contact the groups to the immediate North of the ERAVE River with a view to obtaining labour from them. The patrol was without incident but the attempt to obtain labour from these groups was unsuccessful as their fears of the FORE Valley population, their traditional enemies, are still greater than their wishes to obtain trade goods as payment for work here.

Two further Catalina airdrops of rice were carried out during the period under review, both highly successful, and the food obtained enabled the labour force to be increased.

The native situation is good, the only incident reported being that at ARIVIA Village, in the Upper SUGU River area, when three women were killed by a raiding party from the headwaters of the KAGUA River, just prior to the arrival of the patrol there.

PATROLS:

As mentioned above, Mr. E.D. Wren, a/A.D.O., visited the Post during April-May.

During the period that Mr. Wren was here Mr. P.C. Brand carried out a patrol of eleven day duration to IALIBU Patrol Post.

Mr. A.L. Ford, P.O., after escorting the second A.P.C. Geological Survey party to KIKORI, arrived back here en route MENDI on the 20th May, departing on the 23rd.

AIRSTRIP CONSTRUCTION:

Steady progress on the airfield for light aircraft has been maintained, a further 2,100', 200' wide, being completed, bringing the total length completed to date to 2,250'. Only 300' remains to be finished on the light plane strip.

A non-bunching type of native grass has been planted on 1.350' of the strip surface and is flourishing. Couch grass is obtainable in small quantities locally but it was decided to plant the local grass instead as I don't think that couch would grow without a great deal of nursing, and in any case a lot of unnecessary labour would be required in preventing the native grass, which thrives here, from taking over.

In accordance with D.C.A. instructions, a heavy roller was fashioned from a large log and is being used to compact the strip surface, which is settling rapidly under this treatment.

Work on the removal of timber obstructing strip approaches has gone ahead and little work is now needed for the approach grade of 1 in 40 to be cleared.

NATIVE SITUATION:

There has been a marked improvement in the native situation during the past three months. Groups that were engaged in active warfare not so long ago are now settling down to a peaceful existance while keeping strictly to themselves. This policy of each group keeping within its own land limits is being encouragedat least for the time being.

FORE Valley: These people have now overcome their initial shyness and are now co-operating fully - in addition to 20 odd men who have worked at the Patrol Post since the beginning, almost all of the remaining able bodied men have worked here during the past three months and it is evident that they are really interested in progress being made. Almost all of the inhabitants of IAMBERIGI (FORE) Village have moved from their old village site just beside the strip to a new village, IAMERIBBI, which is half a mile to the West of the western extremity of the projected DC3 strip.

SAMBERIGI Valley: Thirty men from this area are currently employed here full time and in addition the majority of the SAWMILLI men have been working well on a week on week off basis, providing their own food. Some of the MASIKI and SAU men have also been visiting the post now and again, working a few days before departing.

TSIMBERIGI Basin: These people have shown the most pleasing improvement of any group during recent months. Twenty-two men have signed on as labourers during the period under review and visitors to the post, including women and children, arrive every few days. Whenever differences of opinion, which cannot be settled amicably among themselves, arise they now air their grievances here instead of resorting to violence.

IANGURI: Twenty-three men from this group were signed on as labourers in the current period and groups of men occasionally visit the Post. These people have also taken to reporting any trouble in the area.

KERABI - TIRI: Survivors of the fighting in the TSIMBERIGI Basin now appear to have settled down in this area and to date no attempt has been made to repay old fighting debts against the TSIMBERIGI. Five young men from the area are now working here and I am hopeful of being able to use them as a means of making contact with their people.

KOURU-SUGU: These people are currently making preparations for a feast which will shortly be held at the village of SUMBURA on the southern side of the SUGU River. Fighting in the area seems to have ceased, the losers of the large scale warfare during the beginning of the year taking refuge with friends in the area around Mt. KEREJA.

Patrol to IALIBU Patrol Post:

The reception the patrol enjoyed at all places en route IALIBU could not be bettered. Except in three instances, where guides could not be obtained because of enmity with the next group on, they were readily obtainable. Several times assistance was given to carry patrol stores.

Three women at ARIVIA, a village on the TABAJA Creek, which is a tributary of the SUGU River were killed a few days before the patrol visited the area by a party of men from the area round PAUOPI, at the headwaters og the KAGUA River. The ARIVIAS had not retaliated and

were warned against such action. The group responsible for the killings was also told that we frowned upon such practices.

Lower TIBURU River: The reception given to the patrol in this area was vastly different to that we were tendered in October last. On that occasion the whole population fled when the patrol appeared but good contact was made before we departed. This time everyone was exceedingly friendly a large amount of food was purchased, women and children not being backward in selling direct to the patrol. Although these people have enemies to the South, West and North, they are not currently engaged in fighting with any group. I attempted to bring some of the younger men back here to work and would have suceeded except for the fact that the bridge across the ERAVE just north of the Patrol Post had been brought down by floodwaters during the absence of the patrol. While we were erecting a replacement the three youths accompanying the patrol lost courage and returned home.

Upper SUGU River: Since the large scale fighting reported on in MENDI Patrol Report No. 6-53/54 there seems to have been no further disturbances in this area. Everyone was friendly although most of the men were armed. Numerous sentry posts were seen beside the track.

Upper KAGUA River: These people were quite friendly although arrogant. They were warned against making future attacks on the ARIVIA people, who are numerically inferior.

IARO River: This group was the largest seen between ERAVE and IALIBU Patrol Posts and were extremely friendly and co-operative. Parties of unarmed men accompanied the patrol as guides and assisted in carrying. Women were unafraid and sold their own food to the patrol.

IARO-KUARE River Junction: The people here were friendly but were seldom seen, apparently being content to watch the patrol from a distance. Unfortunately we did not see most of this area as heavy rain was falling when we made camp and on making our departure the next morning everything was hidden under a heavy veil of mist which reduced visibility to 25 yards.

Upper TIBURU River: In the past the inhabitants of this area have had little contact with patrols and consequently treated us with suspicion. They are friendly with the people further downstream and those on the IARO River but have enemies in the TSIMBERIGIS, although they are not at present occupied in fighting.

LINE OF COMMUNICATION WITH IALIBU:

The total walking time for the outward journey to IALIBU was 24¾ hours and the trip could be done quite comfortably in 3 days. The track is quite good and for the most part passes through grass country. However it crosses several ranges which slow down walking time considerably. From observations I think that the track marked with dotted line on the Patrol map would afford easier and faster walking. On returning from IALIBU I intended to follow this route but due to the fact that I was not certain that there was a bridge in the vicinity of the KUARE-IARO junction this plan was discarded. Later on I found that there was a bridge here and that there was a more direct route between there and the Lower TIBURU River than that used.

NATIVE LABOUR:

An additional 71 labourers were signed on during this period. To reduce the labour force to a figure which could be maintained on airdropped rice 24 KUTUBU labourers who had been on loan since mid-March were repatriated. In addition, the 21 MENDI carriers who remained here when Mr. Ford escorted the second A.P.C. Geological survey to KIKORI accompanied him on his return to MENDI. With pay-offs and 13 who left without notice the line was further reduced and the number stood at 133 at the end of June.

Twenty local men have just completed a term of two months and 31 men from SAWMILLI Village, in the SAMBERIGI Valley, who have been working spasmodically for several months are due to finish shortly.

HEALTH:

The general health of station personnel during the three months has been good.

A further number of labourers were ill with mumps but isolation has so far prevented the spread of the infection to the local population.

WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS:

From the beginning of May until the end of June climatic conditions interfered with wireless communication with KUTUBU.

A new ATR 4 Transceiver battery was received on the 25th May and replaced those in use, which were almost exhausted.

STORES AND SUPPLIES:

Airdrops of rice were received on the 26th April and 29th May. All rice dropped was recovered, the total weight received being approximately 9,600 lbs. About half the copra sacks used for these drops were salvaged from previous efforts and sent to KIKORI via KUTUBU.

While at IALIBU Patrol Post I was able to borrow 24 square mouth spades from Mr. Claridge, who was in the fortunate position of having some surplus to his needs. These tools were not received any too soon as the 12 spades with which we had been working since arrival here were on their last legs. The spades which had been on requisition for some considerable time eventually arrived on the 30th May.

Stores from the half yearly requisitions are now coming to hand. It appears that the hold up has been caused by the chaotic condition of transport between KIKORI and KUTUBU.

A total of 6,259 lbs of fresh food was produced by Station gardens during this period consisting of:-

Sweet Potatoes	4,635 lbs.
Bananas	209 "
Sugar cane	196 "
Manioc	588 "
Corn	391 "
Peanuts	240 " .

NATIVE LABOUR:

An additional 71 labourers were signed on during this period. To reduce the labour force to a figure which could be maintained on airdropped rice 24 KUTUBU labourers who had been on loan since mid-March were repatriated. In addition, the 21 MENDI carriers who remained here when Mr. Ford escorted the second A.P.C. Geological survey to KIKORI accompanied him on his return to MENDI. With pay-offs and 13 who left without notice the line was further reduced and the number stood at 133 at the end of June.

Twenty local men have just completed a term of two months and 31 men from SAWMILLI Village, in the SAMBERIGI Valley, who have been working spasmodically for several months are due to finish shortly.

HEALTH:

The general health of station personnel during the three months has been good.

A further number of labourers were ill with mumps but isolation has so far prevented the spread of the infection to the local population.

WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS:

From the beginning of May until the end of June climatic conditions interfered with wireless communication with KUTUBU.

A new ATR 4 Transceiver battery was received on the 25th May and replaced those in use, which were almost exhausted.

STORES AND SUPPLIES:

Airdrops of rice were received on the 26th April and 29th May. All rice dropped was recovered, the total weight received being approximately 9,600 lbs. About half the copra sacks used for these drops were salvaged from previous efforts and sent to KIKORI via KUTUBU.

While at IALIBU Patrol Post I was able to borrow 24 square mouth spades from Mr. Claridge, who was in the fortunate position of having some surplus to his needs. These tools were not received any too soon as the 12 spades with which we had been working since arrival here were on their last legs. The spades which had been on requisition for some considerable time eventually arrived on the 30th May.

Stores from the half yearly requisitions are now coming to hand. It appears that the hold up has been caused by the chaotic condition of transport between KIKORI and KUTUBU.

A total of 6,259 lbs of fresh food was produced by Station gardens during this period consisting of:-

Sweet Potatoes	4,635 lbs.
Bananas	209 "
Sugar cane	196 "
Manioc	588 "
Corn	391 "
Peanuts	240 " .

Only 211 lbs. of fresh food were purchased locally since the end of March. While local men are employed here I do not anticipate that much food will be forthcoming as they have little time for gardening.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS:

Village Constables EBABIAPU of WARO and BOBORE of MASIKI, who had not previously visited the Post, did so during this period. The three remaining Village Constables of SULAMI, BESABURU and SAU also reported in.

They have been told to report in at short intervals and it is my intention that at least one of them will accompany any patrol setting out from here. In this way I hope to give them a better appreciation of their responsibilities.

POLICE:

The present strength of the detachment is 9, consisting of a Sergeant, a L/Corporal and 7 Constables. Cpl. PETOTO and Cst. KUNABO are still on leave and Csts. PURARA and GAVIA, who accompanied the A.P.C. survey to KIKORI proceeded on leave from that station.

The standard of work of the detachment remains high.

MAP:

A new map has been drawn and goes forward with this report. I would be grateful if the original, toge ther with six copies, could be returned here, please.

W. J. Brand.
(W.J.Brand)
Officer-in-Charge.

Only 211 lbs. of fresh food were purchased locally since the end of March. While local men are employed here I do not anticipate that much food will be forthcoming as they have little time for gardening.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS:

Village Constables EBABIAPU of WARO and BOBORE of MASIKI, who had not previously visited the Post, did so during this period. The three remaining Village Constables of SUMAMI, BESABURU and SAU also reported in.

They have been told to report in at short intervals and it is my intention that at least one of them will accompany any patrol setting out from here. In this way I hope to give them a better appreciation of their responsibilities.

POLICE:

The present strength of the detachment is 9, consisting of a Sergeant, a L/Corporal and 7 Constables. Cpl. PETOTO and Cst. KUNABO are still on leave and Csts. PURARA and GAVIA, who accompanied the A.P.C. survey to KIKORI proceeded on leave from that station.

The standard of work of the detachment remains high.

MAP:

A new map has been drawn and goes forward with this report. I would be grateful if the original, toge ther with six copies, could be returned here, please.

W. J. Brand.
(W.J.Brand)
Officer-in-Charge.

SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS DISTRICT

Lake Kutubu P/R 10-52/53.

143° 30'

143° 35'

NEMBI RIVER

LAI RIVER

NEMBI

NEMBI RIVER

NEMBI RIVER

NEMBI RIVER

NEMBI RIVER

NEMBI RIVER

KU RIVER

AGUNA RIVER

ERO RIVER

LAKE KUTUBU

U.C.

Mt. Sumi

SUGU RIVER

Kebari

KOKOMA R.

MT. SUMI 8038

MT. KNIMBU 8017

3400'

2800'

SORO RIVER

ERAVE

Koroma Range

MUBI R.

Nanto Creek

Kibiri Ck.

KIBIRORI ISLAND

HIGHLANDS DISTRICT

Kutubu P/R. 10-52/53.

5°25'

44°

5°00'

6°15'

6°30'

6°45'

Mt Sisa 2644

Mt Gilua 2644

Mt Bilbu 1000

Bilbu Patrol Post

Lunga Ck

Hwi Creek

Hwi

Pori Ck

Yamanda

Kekavi

Nabwanda

Mt Sumi

Mt Wori Inta

Pauri

Kuake Ck

Karuweg

Mt Kereja

Sugu River

Hiva

Tabaia Creek

Kebereja

Mt Wari

Range

Fore

Nabu

Creek

U.S.

Erave Patrol Post

Erave

Kerema Range

Nanio Creek

Ami River

Sisika Ck

Nori Ck

Orabadi Ck

Hami Ck

Yaburi Ck

Karuwali Creek

Kikua River

Akura River

Ku River

Aro River

Numbu River

30-13-64

14th August, 1954.

The Assistant District Officer,
LAKE KUTUBU.

KUTUBU Patrol Report No.10 of 1953/1954.

Acknowledgement is made of the above Report, submitted by Mr. W. J. Brand, Patrol Officer in charge of Erave Patrol Post, regarding work carried out by him between 1st April and 30th June, 1954, at the Post, including a Patrol to IALIBU Patrol Post and return.

2. The Report is informative and heartening and I am greatly pleased with the work of those officers whose combined efforts have resulted in the completion of the airstrip for light aircraft at Erave and the improvement in the native situation in neighbouring areas.

3. The Department of Civil Aviation has been advised that final inspection is now awaited and has promised to send an inspector from Madang to the District during August.

4. Better contact with native groups on the journey to IALIBU is a promising sign, but Patrols should not for a long time to come be lulled into any sense of false security and relax their watchfulness, and not take an adequate guard of native policemen; as at this stage the occurrence of some incident which might never reach the ear of a Patrol leader could cause an apparently friendly group to change their attitude and await an opportunity to use surprise or strategem to overwhelm the Patrol Party.

5. The neatly prepared sketch map will be printed as requested.

(A. A. Roberts)
Director.

Note
Thanks
24/8/54

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES & NATIVE AFFAIRS
RECEIVED

In Reply Please Quote
No. 63/ 30-1/54

Sub - District Office,
TAGE.
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.
12th May, 1954

The Director,
Department of District Services & Native Affairs.
PORT MORESBY.

PATROL REPORT No. 10 of 52/53.

Please find attached three copies of the above report covering activities at the Erave Patrol Post from the 1st January to the 31st March, 1954.

2. The position has much improved at this establishment over the quarter under review. Now that the strip under construction has been designed by Messrs. Perns and Gill of the Department of Civil Aviation, and food is being dropped to feed labour, 50 yards per week is being completed. At the 7th May, 350 yards of surface had been completed. If the present rate of progress can be maintained the requisit 850 yards of surface will be completed by the 16th July. However before a plane can land side clearances will have to be provided where cuttings are above 4 feet. This work will not be wasted as it forms part of the construction of a D.C. 3 strip. This should be finished by the end of July. At this stage D.C.A. will allow an inspection aircraft to land and it is hoped then, they will allow aircraft to operate commercially from then on, while the remaining 4 feet is being cut back to their normal standards.

3. This present rate of progress can be maintained provided food is available in the first instance and a memorandum re further airdrops has been addressed to you accordingly (Kutubu 48-28-2-A/54 of 10th April, 1954 refers.)

Other factors are (1) number of labour available (11) their health, and (111) rain. With regard to (1) may permission be given for Mr. Battersby to be left on the station to supervise work while Mr. Brand visits villages in the Erave, Simbirigi, Sau triangle to recruit labour. As your instructions now stand Mr. Battersby is not to remain by himself. It would be preferable to have full time supervision of work by a European of the Airfield labour and I am satisfied as a result of my latest inspection that the native situation is very quiet now. Pending your advice both officers will make short visits to individual villages in this area, when necessary, to maintain station labour at the required level.

(E.D.Wren)
a/Assistant District Officer

Copy D.C. S.H.D.

PATROL DIARY

Friday, 1st January to Sunday, 31st January, 1954.

During this period all remaining top soil on the strip surface was removed and work on the removal of all timber obstructing the approaches proceeded.

Mr. P.O. Terrell departed for the SAMBERIGI Valley on the 17th January, and returned here on the 31st January.

Monday, 1st February to Sunday, 30th March, 1954.

Most of this time was spent working on the Western end of the strip - levelling off the higher areas and using the earth obtained as filling for the depressions.

Mr. P.O. Terrell departed for KUTUBU on the 8th Feb..

Monday, 21st March to Wednesday, 31st March, 1954.

A start was made on levelling the strip to D.C.A. requirements and a section, 150'x 200' was completed.

INTRODUCTION:

During the period under review progress made with airstrip construction has been most pleasing. The remaining 250 yards of soft topsoil was removed during January and the majority of the heavy timber obstructing the Eastern approach was felled. During the remainder of the period work was confined to the levelling of the strip surface.

With the first airdrop of rice on the on the 27th January the ever present food problem was overcome and although only 2146 pounds of rice were recovered we were able to increase the labour force and concentrate all efforts on airstrip construction. A further airdrop of rice, which was highly successful with a 98% recovery, was carried out on the 8th March. A further drop of rice during April has been requested.

The allocation of £2112 on requisition B435/53-54 will provide for the feeding of the present labour force with airdropped rice until the end of the present financial year at least.

VISITORS:

The District Commissioner, Mr. G.W. Toogood, accompanied by Patrol Officer J.A. Frew and Mr. G. Young of the Methodist Overseas Mission at MENDI paid a short visit during the course of the District Commissioner's inspectional tour of the District. The party arrived from KUTUBU on the 11th January and departed for IALIBU on the 13th January.

Mr. C.E.T. Terrell, P/O, who had been re-inforcing the detachment here since late December, returned to KUTUBU on the 8th February.

The A.P.C. KUTUBU-MENDI-ERAVE Geological Survey under Mr. F. Rickwood, with Messrs. Patrol Officers Ford and Counsel acting as escorts arrived on the 9th February. Stores for the survey were airdropped on the 14th February and the party departed for KIKORI via the TSIMBERIGI and KERABI Valleys on the 15th. Mr. P.O. Ford returned here after accompanying the survey to the Eastern end of the KERABI Valley.

The Chief Inspector of Airports, Mr. R.D. Firns, and Mr. R.D. Gill, Airport Inspector carried out a detailed survey of the aerofrome site from the 11th to 21st February. Mr. J.B. Battersby, C.P.O. accompanied the party and remained here on its departure.

The A.P.C. KUTUBU-ERAVE-KIKORI Geological Survey led by Mr. I. Gillespie and Mr. W. Armour also arrived on the 11th February. The Catalina carried out four highly successful airdrops on the 15th March and after spending a few days sorting and relaying supplies the party departed for the reported seepages N.E. of Mt. Murray on the 21st March with Mr. L.L. Ford acting as escort.

Although none of these patrols were primarily concerned with native administration it is evident that they have quite a good effect on the local indigenes who have never before seen so many Europeans.

AIRSTRIP CONSTRUCTION:

The remainder of the soft topsoil has now been removed from an area 130' wide by 2650' long and prior to the arrival of the two D.C.A. officials a start was made on the levelling of the western end.

Messrs. Firns and Gill carried out a detailed survey of the strip site and environs and pegged out the strip for light aircraft, which is 200' wide and 2550' long. Their inspection revealed that all factors necessary for the construction of a landing strip for use by D.C.3 aircraft are present. Their design for the light aircraft landing strip, which is on the same alignment on which we were working previously, is such that it will allow the development of the D.C.3 strip at a later date without interference with the already completed smaller strip. The surface slopes are also sufficient to provide adequate drainage without having to provide sub-surface drains. This design entails a greater amount of work than that originally envisaged but when work on the construction is completed we will have the consolation of knowing that the landing field will be conforming to the rigourous standards which D.C.A. set.

After the departure of the two D.C.A. officials the 1200' to 1350' by 200' wide section was completed in a week. A start was then made on the 1350' to 1500' section. This 300' length of strip has now been completed and grassed with a local native grass.

If this present rate of progress can be maintained I anticipate that the light plane strip surface will be ready for operations at the beginning of July. A further fortnight to three weeks will be required to completely clear the approaches and removing all earth above a height of four feet on the vertical face remaining on the northern side of the strip after cutting to level. The strip will then be ready for use by the D.C.A. inspectional plane.

NATIVE SITUATION:

No fresh outbreaks of violence have been reported from this area during the last three months, although the IANGURI people, who live on the Northern slopes of Mt. SUMANI (MURRAY) may have been involved in a series of murders in the area South of Mt. SUMANI on the KIKORI side of the District boundary. KIKORI has taken some action in this matter but nothing will be done from this end until the airstrip is completed.

During his stay here Mr. C.E.T. Terrell paid a visit to the villages of SAWMILL, MASIKI and SAU in the SAMBERIGI Valley with the aim of completing the census and instituting a plan to have all able males of the area work here on a week on week off basis. While Mr. Terrell was in the area and able to supervise them the scheme worked quite well but it fell flat following his return to KUTUBU and nothing more was done until permission was granted by Headquarters for myself to leave the Post for the purposes of recruiting while Mr. P.O. Ford was here awaiting the arrival of the KUTUBU-ERAVE-KIKORI A.P.C. Geological survey. After spending five days in the SAMBERIGI I returned here with 30 labourers, who returned to their villages after working a week. Since then no one has come in of their own accord and for such time as the restriction on my movements remains we will not be able to make use of this labour source. This is regrettable as these men would feed themselves and need no issues of equipment. Payment of one Gold-Lip M.O.P. shell is considered to be adequate payment for two months work.

A local man, LEWA-EIBA of IAMBERIGI Village, which is situated at the western end of the light aircraft strip, was sentenced to three months I.H.L. after being found guilty of behaving in a threatening manner towards Interpreter SOG. The sentence is being served at KUTUBU.

NATIVE LABOUR:

During this period the labour force has been almost doubled and at present 104 labourers are being employed. Of this number, 25 have been supplied from KUTUBU and in addition to this number 21 MENDI carriers who were not required by Mr. P.O. Ford when he accompanied the A.P.C. Geological Survey to KIKORI, are being gainfully employed here until his return.

During February 25 men from the IANGURI area came in seeking employment but after spending a fortnight here they decided that they had had enough and 17 of them left without notice. Probably the main reason for this was the fact that I was obliged to send their leader, a Motu speaker formerly employed as a domestic by Mr. E. Flower, A.D.O., as guide to the A.P.C. survey. It appears that they thought that they were at the mercy of the SAMBERIGIS, a number of whom are working here

Thirty-seven men from the local hamlets have just finished working for two months and a further 20 are being employed for the same period. Every able bodied male in this valley has now worked on the strip at some time or other.

HEALTH:

The general health of station personnel has been quite good. The usual run of minor ilnesses pneumonia and malaria was experienced and the 'flu epidemic petered out early in January. Several deaths from pneumonia were reported from the SAMBERIGI Valley and two men from this area also died from this illness.

Twenty of the station labourers contracted mumps during March. The Dept. of Public Health was advised of the outbreak and we were told that there was no need for a quarantine. All cases were isolated and the infection was prevented from spreading to the local population.

WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS:

The ATR4 Transceiver again broke down at the beginning of January and was forwarded to Port Moresby for repair. A replacement set was received on 25th January and is still operating satisfactorily.

STORES AND SUPPLIES:

All stores from current six-monthly requisitions have been requisitioned for but to date very few items have been received.

Only 3,151 lbs. of sweet potatoes have been purchased locally during the last three months. Station gardens have produced a further 6,000 lb.

Actually the gardens produced more than this figure but the remainder was devoured by rats, in which the area abounds. I think that the only way to remove this menace would be to lay baits. Trapping has been tried but the pests soon become trap shy.

A further 24 square mouth spades were requisitioned for recently by Mr. Terrell while he was in Moresby and it was requested that these tools be supplied by airdrop. Twelve round mouth shevels, which were part of the same order, were received by airdrop on the 8th March. Requisition No. 515 of the 26th February, on which the 24 spades are marked N/S has since come to hand. At present 12 spades are all that we have available for strip construction and efforts are being made to obtain another 24, either by airdrop or via Kutubu.

CENSUS:

During his visit to the SAMBERIGI Valley in January Mr. C.E.T. Terrell P/O, carried out a census check of SAU and MASIKI villages. Completed Village Population Register sheets are appended.

This check revealed a population of 188 at MASIKI and 382 at SAU, an increase of 69 and 135 respectively over the figures obtained at the initial census during September, 1952. As Mr. Terrell did not receive the full co-operation of these exasperating people I think that a further increase may be expected at the next check.

The only other point worthy of note is the large number of young men who are employed outside the district, mainly at KIKORI and Port Moresby. The majority of the 49 men absent working have gone out to work since the initial census in 1952, and some of the men then absent have still not returned.

POLICE:

The present strength of the detachment is 7, consisting of a Sergeant and 6 Constables. L/Cpl. AVAIMERE and Constables PURARA, GAVIA and IMGITA are currently employed as escort to the KUTUBU-ERAVE-KIKORI Geological survey. Cpl. PETOTO and Cst. KUNABO are on leave.

The detachment continues to work well.

MAP:

As no additional information has been added to the patrol map during this period it is being retained here.

.....W.J. Brand.....
W.J. Brand
O.I.C. ERAVE Patrol Post.

11 of 52/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

LAKE KUTUBU PATROL REPORT No. II of 52/53

CONDUCTED BY..... K.D.Wren a/Assistant District Officer.

AREA PATROLLED..... Trans-Hegigio.

PATROL PERSONNEL..... K.D.Wren,
Police - 7
N.M.O. - I
Carriers - 40
Servant - I

DURATION..... 23rd June to 18th August, 1953.

LAST PATROL TO AREA..... (a) MAMO URI - D.J.Clancy - May, '50
C.T.Terrell - Mar, '53
(b) AASUA - C.T.Terrell - Mar, '53
(c) GROKO - C.T.Terrell - Mar, '53
(d) SONIA - K.D.Wren, - Oct, '52
(e) IALU - Nil
(f) HURUSURU - Nil
(g) KURUSA - Hides - '55
(h) AWARA - Hides - '55

OBJECTIVES..... Consolidation of Government Influence

MAP REFERENCE..... Sketch Map.

Appendix "A"..... Report on Police Escort.
Appendix "B"..... Details of Clan and Village Names in Trans-HEGIGI area.

(K.D.Wren)
a/Assistant District Officer

18th September, 1953

Patrol Report No. 11 of 52/53.

DIARY

(Prior to the arrival of the patrol in KASUA territory L/Cpl MEWAKO, Const ABARI, and three NAMO carriers were dispatched to locate the people of the former village of FAGAMAI'IA. This was done and they were assembled at their new village of WABORO under their head man HOTAARO. They were instructed to collect food in readiness for the patrols arrival. MEWAKO was then instructed to return to TAGE with HOTAARO so that he could be shown over the government establishment. This MEWAKO did. ABARI and the carriers remained at the base camp cutting the track from GUROGUSIA to the crossing on the KIKORI River opposite the base camp.)

Tuesday 23rd June to Tuesday 30th June, 1953. MORO D. I - 8.

The patrol moved across to the MORO air strip on the Tuesday and assembled at the camp there. That night one NAMO carrier ran away taking certain of his issues with him.

The bulk of the patrol were then engaged until the following tuesday on cutting and hauling logs to the pit saw site, weeding the gardens already under cultivation, and planting up areas that had been cleaned. This was in anticipation of all regular carriers being withdrawn from the strip for use with the APC BRAVE Survey and escort.

L/Cpl MEWAKO, Const MATU, and three carriers were sent off on two seperate trips into NAMO country to retrieve various items of equipment that had been stolen by NAMO unpaid village labourers from time to time when working at MORO. Everything missing was accounted for and a number of individuals gave their explanations in person. Two men were instructed to bring pigs into the station on Cristmas Day but otherwise no action was taken against the offend rs. The NAMOs are by nature a hunting and collecting people but it was explained that they should not collect government property.

Work is proceeding steadily on the air field with Const HEMBAK in charge at the moment. He has good control and the mixed community seems a happy one. This work is doing a great deal to settle the population of the sub-district and the gardens are a pleasing sight in contrast to the rain forest that covers so much of these parts.

Wednesday 1st June, 1955 — NORO - OLD KAIBU — D. 9

Left NORO Camp at 0700 hrs. Moved over the KAIBU Road and reached OLD KAIBU at 1215 hrs. Camp made with NAMO carriers to sleep in the communal house.

Village Constable PAGA instructed to send word to the "OTOMA people " that the patrol would return through their country; and for them to repair their bridge over the KIKORI River. Arrangements also made for him to take his people to the airstrip and to complete the felling of the lateral clearances. One small pig purchased for a tomahawk and to be added to the station herd.

All seemed well with the community.

Food purchased: Sufficient sago for two meals
half lb rice per man issued from stocks

Walking time: 5 hrs 15 mins.

Thursday 2nd June, 1955 — OLD KAIBU - WAKASEMA — D. 10.

Left OLD KAIBU at 0730 hrs and arrived WAKASEMA at 0915 hrs. Halted to make camp and await a runner with definite news if the A.P.C. KRAVE survey had been cancelled. HOTSARO and a NAMO carrier forward to advise the people living at FASUBAISA and GUNUGUSIA the patrol would sleep at the former place on the morrow and would require food.

An inspection showed that the canoes completed by the A.P.C. survey were in good order still should the area flood.

By dusk no runner had arrived from NORO.

Rations issued: I lb rice per man

Walking time: 2 hrs 15 mins.

Friday 3rd June, 1955 — WAKASEMA - FASUBAISA — D. 11.

Moved off from WAKASEMA at 0715 hrs and climbed the MOSA Range. On the way up a poisonous snake was killed. It was about 10 inches long & in colour a dirty white, with mottled grey bands circling its body.

Half way across the top of the range overtaken by the expected runner fro NORO bringing the news that the KRAVE Survey was off. A reply sent back to carry out a patrol of the WAGI River.

Reached FASUBAISA at 1100 hrs. A friendly welcome from the small community living here. They reported they had recently returned from visiting friends in the KASUA; as also had the GUNUGUSIA folk. The latter were expected in a little later with food and duly appeared at 1400 hrs.

PIGIRI, their leader, introduced his new wife acquired while in the KASUA. Informed that Const. ABARI had retrieved the body (minus head and breasts)from the KIKORI River of a murdered MURI woman - about three weeks ago. E

Discussion held in connection with the building of a central communal house for the three communities in the locality. i.e., FASUBAISA, GUGUHUSIA, and KORUFA; and the construction of a direct road from FASUBAISA to HOTHARO's new settlement on the opposite side of the KIKORI River. All suggestions were accepted.

Food purchased: 140 lbs sago; 23 lbs rice ex stocks
Walking time: 3 hrs 30 mins

E See under Native Affairs: Inter-Tribal Fighting.

Saturday 4th June, 1953 FASUBAISA - FAGAMAI'IU D. 12

Left camp at 0700 hrs. Travelled to the GUHUGUSIA turn off and then down to the KIKORI crossing point opposite the Base Camp (WASU). Reached here at 1100 hrs after a halt of 30 minutes at the turn off. Found that the road which had been cleared by ABARI and his carriers was in excellent order. River was not in flood and easily crossed. One canoe had rotted and will have to be replaced.

HOTHARO's people report that a patrol had been in the country of the head waters of the TURAMA River about three weeks ago. Also that the KASUA community at SESANI recently had suffered four deaths.

Food supplied to ABARI and his carriers paid for.

One axe stolen from the airstrip at MORO had been returned to ABARI by the NAMO gentleman who had taken it, in accordance with an instruction sent to him by L/Cpls Hewako.

Food purchased: 220 lbs sago
Walking time: 3 hrs 30 mins.

Sunday 5th June, 1953 FAGAMAI'IU - WABORO D. 13

Moved to WABORO (New FAFAMAI'IU) which was reached at 1100 hrs. KIKORI and MENAPU Rivers rather swollen by recent rain and progress rather slowed.

Found that the people were living in a number of temporary structures until a communal house is built. They say they have left their former village as they do not want to become involved in the KASUA - GEBORO dispute.

Two village people ill. HOTEARO's brother WAITA, suffering from fever and an old man with rather advanced yaws. As is the custom both were in their own separate shelters away from the camp. Both were treated. The old man was told he could come into KUTUBU to complete his treatment later.

A head check was made and the population was found to be made up as follows:- MA 14, FA 6, MC 9, FC 8. A total of 37 rather more than had been thought. It was said that two other KASUA hamlets, SESANI and KAMINARO, are both larger than WABORO.

The junction of the LIBANO and KIKORI Rivers was reported to be about two hours away in the rough direction of 326½ true North. The land South of this former river belongs to HOTEARO's people.

On this visit it was noted that most of the people had sipoma.

Discussions were held and it was agreed that a direct road shoul be built to FASUBAISA and the canoe crossing point be moved up stream from its present site at WASU. A promise was also given that the bridge over the KIKORI down stream from WASU would be repaired. Arrangements were also made to construct latrines using government equipment at a later date when L/Cpl MEWAKO returns to bring in to KUTUBU as many KASUA and OROKO head man as are willing. The villagers were also told that a recommendation would be made for the appointment of WAITA as their Village Constable. A large pig was purchased.

Food purchased: 220 lbs sago
Walking time : 3 hrs 30 mins

Monday 6th June, 1953. WABORO - WANU RIVER D I4

Moved off along the WABIMISE track with the addition to the patrol of HOTEARO's wife and child, who will return to KUTUBU, and two WABIMISE men. The intention to make WABIMISE in the one days march was not carried out as both constables OSABA and SIRUVA developed swollen legs. Camp was made at 1600 hrs on the banks of the WANU River where the track crosses it. The two WABIMISE men were sent on to sleep in their village with instructions to return early next morning with their village men in case either or both of the sick police have to be carried.

Three snakes killed during the day - two were poisonous.

Food issued: 1 lb rice per man from stocks
Walking time: 6 Hrs 30 mins.

Tuesday, 7th July, 1953 — WANU RIVER - WABIMISE — D. 15

Left camp at 0745 hr. with both constables able to walk. Shortly after leaving the camp a number of villagers were met on the track. Though these were not now needed they were given loads and subsequently each received a small gift of salt. Arrived at the village at 0945 and camp made by noon.

Discussions held during the afternoon on the KURUSA people. One TEBA, who has a sister married in KURUSA and who knows the language agreed to accompany the patrol; and to return to KUTUBU. It was said it is necessary to sleep a night on the track when proceeding from WABIMISE to the KURUSA villages. An alternative track is through WARAGU.

The leading man from WABIMISE also agreed to come back to KUTUBU also and see the station. It was noted that there has been some alteration in this position since when this village was visited last an old man was indicated as the first citizen. Evidently he has decided to relinquish his position and leave it to a younger man to grapple with the changing conditions and times.

During the night a dance was given by the people of WABIMISE in honour of the visiting MANO carriers.

Food purchased: 239 lbs, bulk sago but included pandanuscobs and some bananas

Walking times: 2 hrs.

Wednesday 8th July, 1953 — WABIMISE — D. 16

Morning spent clearing an observation site just above the communal house. From here it is possible to obtain a good view to the North.

During the afternoon a count was made of the population living here. 21 MA, 22 FA, 13 MC, and 12 FC were counted giving a total of 68.

A file was returned that had been lost by a previous patrol and the head man of HAI'IABISI who brought it in unfortunately did not wait to be thanked.

Food purchased: 180 lbs sago. 10 lbs rice issued ex stocks

Thursday 9th July, 1953 WABIMISE - WAWABI D. 17.

Set off for ORABIA but on reaching WAWABI it was found that vast numbers (it seemed) of people from the surrounding country had assembled at this village. All were full of good will and a desire to trade so it was decided to camp here since one of the objects of the patrol was the consolidation of Government influence.

Camp made on the same site as previously.

All along the track from WABIMISE leeches were bad. The tree that is used in these parts to drug fish in the streams was pointed out.

WAWABI itself consists of two communal houses within a hundred yards of each other. One had been unoccupied when seen previously was in use this time. There were no signs of arms being carried which is the usual thing amongst the OROKOs when in their own backyards.

When asked it was said that the inhabitants from BONA, KAGANESE, and WAWABI villages were assembled. A good number of women and children were present which was a good sign.

During the afternoon those present declined to be counted unless a pig was purchased but as all the pigs offered ver rather small no sale took place or head count.

The leading citizens from the three villages were asked if there were any suitable airstip sites on their land but they had their doubts and said, which is very true, that there are so many small streams that there is no level ground.

Food purchased: Sufficient for two days, mainly sago but also cabbage, pandanus cobs, kaima, sugarcane and breadfruit.

Walking time: 2 hrs 30 mins

Friday 10th July, 1953 WAWABI - ORABIA D. 18.

A day of alarms and excursions. To be the first of many. Made a late start at 0800 hrs instead of the normal 0645. Delay due to securing village carriers to lift the excess sago. However the locals were very co-operative and agreed to carry it to BONA at least. This was done and those who were replaced at BONA were paid off with salt or yellow face paint which is usually not desired. At BONA a number of men were present but no women or children. These were asked about a knife that had been stolen from a previous patrol. They denied having taken it as said they would have run away if one of their people were responsible. A halt of about an hour was made here while the question was argued back and forth at the top of everybodies voices.

Peevicusly when BONA had be n visited at t e time of the APC survey the cen nal house ha been completely surrounded by bush land. Now however a consid rable area had been cleared in every direction and planted up with Kaima and bananas.

Moved off with carriers from BONA to replace those from WAWABI who wished to r turn to their village and not come on. Some of the BONA men were those who had previously come to the airdrop site so their previous experience would seem to have given them confidence.

Half an hour before reaching UGUAWA, and just befor e the same village, two possible airdstpip sites were inspected, but both were unsuitable.

Moved through UGUAWA but no people in sight. The house and tracks seemed to have been d serted for a fair while. These particular people have not been sighted since the first time a patrol pas ed their way. Since then they have kept out of sight.

After leaving UGUAWA passed the site of the former ORABIA communal house. It has been burnt down and where it stood is a small fenced in garden which appeared well tended. The usual foods and flowers were growing and tobacco plants were also noted.

A few minutes later ORABIA was reached. No one was present but an area of land had been cleared since the previous visit.

Between BONA and UGUAWA a track leading to another village of the WANIMIS clan (or sub-clan as it probably is) was pointed out.

When it was obvious that no carriers upon the patrol might be expected two parties wer sent out. One to go to MURUMA hamlet to the North and one to the MERISO hamlet of SISANA in the SW. The former party returned first with a MURUMA young man they had encountered Next to arrive was the young man BOKAMAU who had been of assistance to both previous patrols. He reported that he had secured a knife that had been stolen from the last patrol through but was so disgusted at it happening that he had left the village and had been living with relatives at MANAGINI. He also had another ORABIA man with him Both were sent off to contact their people. The party from MERISO then returned to say they had found no one at that village.

At dusk the head man from SISANA and the head man from MURUMA reported in. They said they had only just learned that the patrolhad arrived. The MURUMA chief had a few people with him. Two pigs and a bundle of sago purchased.

Every one slept in the communal house for the night. A guard mounted.

Food is used: 4 lbs per man sago ex stocks

Walking time: 3 hrs 30 mins

Saturday 11th July, 1953 ORABIA D.19.

BUKAMAU, his friend, and the village carriers from BONA and WAWABI sent off to the LUMESA village of INU. to tell these folk to come in with food to sell to the patrol.

SESANI head man off in the morning to his village with instructio to collect his people - and f d - and that the patrol would arrive there on the morrow.

Head man of MURUMA off to bring in his people with food.

Morning quiet.

PM. BUKAMAU and friend return to say the INU mata people coming in but they have a knife that was lost that they wish to return and not to be angry. The set speech then followed that was to be repeated many times. It was then seen that the INUs were lurking in the fringe of the bush surrounding the kunk garden. Either prepared to go forward or backwards depending on the reception their message received. They were told to come forward which they did. The man with the knife said his young son had found it so was given a small mirror to give him. One pig purchased. A second one belonging to a man WAB was noted for purchase by the next patro through.

BUKAMAU then reported that the ORABIAs were panic striken as a result of the stolen knife, that they declined to appear.

MURUMA head then appeared with his people and food was purchased Also a youth produced apig from the same village. He said he wanted the knife that BUKAMAU had returned and the exchange was effected since word had been previously sent out that this would be done if wished.

One man who was suffering from Yaws was given an NAB injection. He had been seen on the previous patrol with a big sore in a differe place from this time. It was doubtful if he knew what was in store for him till it was over.

BONA and WAWABI carriers paid off and returned to their village They had been a great help.

INU people decid to stay the night with the pa rol. No guard

Food issued: I pig, 160 lbs sago, 100 lbs bananas.

Sunday 12th July, 1953 ORABIA - SESANI D. 20.

At 0700 hrs went off the IAU people who had slept in the communal house with the patrol. Moved off shortly afte wards. The head man of KUROMA elected to come also - as far as SESANI only. However apart from him the village people accompanying the patrol now numbers seven. HOTSARO, who by the way had left his wife and child at WABIMISE, her village, the chief of W BIMISE, with two young men of his, TEBA, the KURUSA speaking guide, a man from BONA, and BUKAMAU.

The track was very overgrown compared with last trip. A couple of stone fixxtraps fish traps were se n recently constructed in one of the streams crossed which indicated people not far away. Also a stone was pointed out which is used to sharpen stone axes. It had a number of well worn marks on it. Nearer SESANI a number of foot marks were seen. All leading in the direction of the communal House. These people have evidently as embled as requested.

Reached the village and carriers started erecting camp on old site. Were visited and a number of men present, including the chief and another elder well known to the patrol. Po ite talk anf noted the storepedo is still there being looked after though the responsibility for it seems to be worrying the old man. After an hour's talk the men sent off to bring in the women folk with food.

Arrange to move on to TIGAMIAMIA tomorrow.

Pm. Food sufficient for two days purchased, mainly sago but some kaima and bananas. People say most of their produce was sold when APC were through and gard ns have not yet recovered. It does seem to be true that garden produce is not so plentiful as was thought before and the desire to obtain trad before had led to everything being sold. Three pigs produced, all the same size, and despite the request for only one to be offered. The three purchased.

Discussions next held with local elders. A number points raised. The road WEST, who are the FERISO clan fighting, are there any airstrip sites, who attacked the APC survey party, were the main ones. Answers not very satisfactory. Road West to the BUSAMA TAUDIA not known, FERISO people are fighting to the NW, ... the IORI taudia, no recent cases, these latter live in rotten country and the FERISOs, after they cross the ISOWA River cant catch them, airstrip sites seem out, and did hear of attack on APC but people not named, and understood it was all patched up.

MURUMA elder advised on how to eat foods he was growing from seeds given him by MR. Terrell. They have been in about four months now and a making satisfactory progress. Told not to worry about them if they are not satisfactory. Corn could be given out next visit and these people ~~xixx~~ should be able to prepare this food. As far as is known they only prepare their food on fires; Or so it was reported.

During the late afternoon the three pigs were butchered and the village people given a share.

During the evening a dance was held in the communal house. All carried out their own dances including the FERISO people who were accompanied by their women folk. These danced with the men ~~the MANOs, MURIs, and KUGUBUAMs~~. The proceedings were illuminated by what what MEWAKO refers to as "Lampha". Resin from a particular tree wrapped in a some what similar package to the MURI tobacco - but narrower, and about the length of a bow. These were purchased from time to time by the patrol for small numbers of cowrie shells. The dance was brought to a close at midnight at the request of the carriers since they were working on the morrow. Everyone appeared to enjoy themselves.

Food issued: 350 lbs sago, 100 lbs bananas.
Walking time: I hr.

Monday 13th July, 1953 SESANI - TIGASIAMIA B 21.

Moved off at 0645 hrs for TIGASIAMIA with the guide from that village who had st yed the night at SESANI to be on hand to take the patro. on. General direction WEST. The communal house when reached was a large one, recently constructed, and was surrounded by large clearings that had only recently been planted up -- with the usual bananas, kaima, and cabbage. Some of the timber had been cut with steel axes. It was said that it had been done by a party of MURI traders who had recently left, in the direction of DEMA.

These people are of the KABORISE clan and speak the same language as the OROKOs and the house was well and truly packed. Later it was found to contain twelve fireplaces. However some at least of those present were from other communities. One old gentleman present had been seen on the APC patrol and brightened up consid rable on being recognised again. Inquiries about their neighbours led to unsatisfactory answers being give.

Two locals sent off to warn the HAWARISE clan that the patrol will sleep at one of their villages tuesday. These subsequently return and say the people have bolted.

Food purchased. Mostly sago as it is explained all the gardens are new. This would seem to be true. The offer of a pig declined as they are rather small. The carriers purchase a few string bags for cowrie shell. Inside each is always enclosed a parcel of HURI tobacco.

One man who had rather a sad finger - cut with an axe - received treatment. As did a youth who had yaws. Again he was given his injection before he knew what was what.

Immediately after Retreat villagers instructed to return to their quarters. Camp had been made some distance away from the communal house, on the edge of the clearing where the the DEBA track entered the forest; the area had been nominated by the locals. A blunt warning given that we would not leave our area, neither should they; that guards would be posted; and that if any thing moved around the camp after dark the guards would open fire on whatever it was. Thus too the patrol entered into the general spirit of things. (The patrol was a large party , possession superior fire power to the locals, free passage had been granted across their territory but our motives were suspect. Our attitude here as ~~[illegible]~~ every where else correct and polite and despite all ~~[illegible]~~ lies about roads and local conditions anger was never shown. The fact that ~~[illegible]~~ we were to discover human remains hanging from the roof of a nearby house might indicate the reason for uneasiness on these people's part. The government attitude in such cases was already known. Here and at all the other villages visited we were to leave , if not as friends, then as strangers who could be trusted not to touch anything that did not belong to us. Until such a relationship had been established no doubt was ever ~~[illegible]~~ left in the minds of the locals that if attacked we would defend ourselves.).

Guard mounted for the night.

Food issued: 832 Lbs sago, a little mimia, taro, and kaima.

Walking time; 2 hrs.

Tuesday 14th July, 1953 TIGABIAMIA D. 22.

0700 hrs L/Cpl MEWAKO, Const. ABARI, MAMO carriers, MURIs, and some locals sent off to make a swamp WEST working from NORTH to SOUTH in an effort to contact the HAWARISE clan.

A close watch kept on the communal house during the day by means of calls. The HURI language used as a medium of conversation. However no indication that the people intend to depart. (This is done by thinning out - a few at atime) Evidently a strict policy of neutrality will be followed.

PM. A little food purchased but stocks on hand appear to be exhausted.

After retreat those present from the "dudu" entertained for half an hour to a lecture on the use of the bugle. Numerous calls blown by Const OGABA and people rather impressed when explanations of their meanings given.

Shortly after dark HEWAKO and party return. Say did not make contact but confident it can be done but as had been ordered to return by dark had done so. Report that the HAWARISE had slept in their houses but and fled in disorder at dawn. Fires still warm and food not taken. Trucks leading out from the houses in all directions. (Our two messengers had evidently lied) People had not left their own territory but were moving in small parties, coming together every few hours, resting for a few minutes and then dispersing again. Moving with women and children first and ~~xxxxxx~~ the men bringing up the rear. 14 native torches, 1 bow, and 12 arrows left behind had been taken by HEWAKO for use. (these were later paid for or handed back. Hewako always collects or destroys any weapons left behind as a matter of policy so they cannot be used against his ~~xxxx~~ party. He has full permission to do this. The torches were required to light the party if they were caught out after dark.). Also reported he had called in at the DOFASI (?) communal house en route. When he entered it the men inside were ranged along each side, standing in the women's sections, with drawn bows levelled at him as he came through the door. He had spoken to them in the HURI language and pointed out that he was not one of their enemies and to sit down and have a smoke and a talk. This they did and one of their number later accompanied his party as a guide and had been very helpful. This same man he had left at the FIGAR'IAMIA house for the night in case he needed him again. Inside the DOFASI communal house HEWAKO reported he had seen the remains of two humans recently killed. One on last friday and one a few days before. A number of new human bones were seen stuck in the roof. Also portions of fresh, smoked homo sapiens on shelves. And again other portions of the same unfortunates cooked in bamboo with cabbage. Some had been consumed that morning. When asked what was the meaning of it these present replied that it was nothing to do with them. They had only assisted friends from another village and that was their share. The fight or fued was no concer of theirs.

Subsequently it was reported by the TIGAE'IAMIA people that the people killed were "ORO Taudia". That is ORO clan. Their enemies who had killed them were from IABARU village. (Perhaps HAWARIEE clan). In this they were assisted by the people of DOVASI (?) village who are of the HARISO clan. It was said the ORO people live on the FABI River. The names of their villages were not known. They do not however speak the OROKOS' language. They are situated some distance from the HAWARIEE area to the WEST. Their country was seen from HUNGUSUNU later where it is possible to obtain a good view of the countryside. Garden fires were seen. That is to say the ORO people do exist but the remainder of the information in this paragraph could be treated with reserve until definitely checked.

Guard mounted for night.

Food issued: 4lbs sago per man ex stocks.

Wednesday 15th July, 1953 TIGAE'IAMIA D. 23.

0700 hrs HEWAKO, HATU, OPAI with local guides, and new carriers off to search once again for the HAWARIEE people. Ordered to remain out until contact made.

Calls again made on the communal house during the day. TIGAE'IAMI chief (fighting (?)) more friendly. Probably feeling rather guilty after leading HEWAKO and party by all the wrong tracks yesterday. HEWAKO had reported they had almost had a difference at one stage.

Food again purchased but definitely cut after this effort. Including a bundle of smoked lizards (MADA in motuan) which are much prized locally. Also one pig . A second pig given as a gift from the same head man MANIMEE. This was accepted and a gift of a knife can be given in return later.

MANIMEI is not an old man. He is said to be the chief. All say this community is not fighting any body. Neither are there any human bones decorating the house but then it is a new one and such relics are burnt when the communal ~~xxhxxxx~~ house is burnt down after its replacement is constructed.

Food issued: 4lbs per man in camp

Thursday 16th July, 1953 TIGAE'IAMIA - TUNISUGU D. 24.

In camp. At 0800 a sight of the western peak of BOSAVI for the first time - 148 degrees magnetic.

Const. OPAI and some carriers arrive in at 0830 hrs. Reports contact made with HAWARIEE people and they are assembling at TUNISUGU.

Balance of patrol assembled and moved off at 0900 hrs to joint HEWAKO and his party. 7 locals from TIGARIAMIA used to lift loads left by carriers with HEWAKO. Moved SW over undulating country. After one hours march joined the main road through to the APC airdrop site. Shortly after passed WASUAIDA and reached TUISUGU.

HEWAKO reported that he had made contact at dusk the previous evening after chasing traps all day. During the day he had seen evidence that the people had little food and were sleeping in very tempory structures. At dusk he had moved to the TUNISUGU house and caught three women making a fire on the ground outside. When they saw him the cried out to some men inside that a policeman was here. HEWAKO had surrounded them and made everyone present stay in the house while he spoke to them. They could given no reason for their panic striken flight. He had given them all a few cowrie shells each and his party was given some food in return. He had then fire a shot and called in OPAI and NATU and their party whom he had disposed near the WASUAIDA "dubu". Everybody had slept at TUNISUGU for the night. In the morning parties had been sent out to get food and others to bring in as many people as could be contacted. The use of the HURI language had seemed to remove the fears of these contacted. It could be noted hetre also that the OROKO language which is also that used by the MANARISH clan is somewhat similar to the KASUA language which HEWAKO can speak and although he cannot speak to the locals he is able to obtain some idea of what they are saying when they converse among themselves. A great help. HEWAKO also reported that the locals were rather impressed by his tracking them down. They said as he put it that he had a nose like a dog. As hunt was to succeed hunt before the patrol returned to TAGA this was found to be a very true statement. In addition HEWAKO was to gain a very complete knowledge of the belt holes of the various tribes encountered.

About noon those out getting food return. A good supply and variety purchased. All these folk on the WEST side of the KIKORI River dont wrap their sago in leaves but put it wet into bags. What is not used is stored in the mud nearby where it is made. A local kind of deep freeze. Be that as it may it is then on hand should the owner be out in that direction for a few days and not have bothered to take food with him. Also, more important, should ones enemies be on the prowl the sago can be dug up and eaten and position is not disclosed as it would be with the thump thump that is associated with sago making.

Inquiries made about roads to the WEST of NORIH WEST but people say nothing known. Offers to leadx the patrol across the ISONA River and to DEBA, which is the HURI Road, declined. Then said the SONIA people would know the road to the BUSAMA people. Then arranged for guides to lead HEWAKO and a party to the SONIA people tomorrow.

When food was being purchased about 60 people were seen. Old and young, male and female. Those were from the three known HAWARISE houses. WASOAIBA, TUKESUGU, and BORAGINI. It was said that the TUNISUGU house was due for burning. It by the way had 11 human jawbones decorating the wall above its main door. The three villages seemed to be making new gardens about a mile off the main track to the SW. There was some doubt if there was not a fourthbHAWARISE village in the area but a satisfactory answer was not obtained.

No guard for the night and all present now very friendly.

Food issued: 4 lbs per man from purchases.
Walking times:2 hrs.

Friday 17th July, 1953 TUNISUGU D. 25

HEWAKO off at first light with a party of 11, including NAMO and HURI carriers and local guides. Declines any police as he says he can handle these people but police who are outsiders might cause panic if they mishandle the situation.

Remainder of the party stood down

PM guides who were sent for from FIGAE'IAMIA arrive. They can speak the IALU language should it be necessary to fall back on DEBA.

Food sufficient for one day purchased. Also a pig. People told not to worry as they only have sago to sell.

At dusk carriers given permission to dance in the house. He it was noted that the local women did not come onto the main floor and dance with their men but remained in their quarters and joined in the singing from there. This was in contrast to the women at SEEANI although at other times they always appeared and shewed no signs of shyness.

At 2000 hrs HEWAKO and party returned with two SONIA men. These were immediately given food by the locals which indicated

they were well known at this village. Brief discussions with those who were then sent off to the house.

HENAKO reported they had contacted some SONIA people when they arrived at the TAVADI communal house. These had come in from from their gardens to get some bananas growing nearby. They had been led by these back to a garden place. When they arrived here the good people were all asleep. HENAKO had called out in the HURI language to them while the local guides did the same in their own language. After the third shout everybody sho up and poured out of the house in great panic but were calmed and their fears stilled. Some then returned with HENAKO to the communal house while other were sent to round up as many as could be found with instructions for ever one to assemble at TAVADI. This they did. HENAKO had then given them all a few cowrie shells each and they had all eaten together. They asked HENAKO to stay the night with his party but he declined saying he wished to report back. Guides from he then returned with him. These were to return and advise the elders of the patrol's movements. HENAKO said that some of these present, including the elders, could speak HURI. He also had enquired about the recent fight with the WAURUs and was told it was in retaliation for a recent raid by the SONIAs on the WAURUs. The total killed now stood at WAURU 8, SONIA II.

Food issued: 4lbs sago per man

Saturday, 18th July, 1953 TORISUGU D. 25.

The two SONIA representatives interviewed. Told the patrol will not visit their area this time since they dont know the track to the WEST or NW. Advised not to go into WAURU territory. Informed next patrol through will call their representatives as well as those from WAURU to a conference to attempt to settle the fight between their two tribes. Also asked why they had run away at the APC airdrop. Replied had sold all their food so were frightened of our anger. Asked if they had retreived the knives left at the house to pay for sago replied had only got two and these were taken by the sago owners. Said the remainder must have been taken by the WOUBOURSI people (a third SONIA village not before identified). Then sent off with small gifts.

Guides to the junction of the ~~XXXXX~~ two branches of the ISONA arranged for the morrow. But will not go past here. Two IALU speaking guides from TIGAR'IAMIA will not take this road so returned to their village.

HOTHARO and NABIMISE chief to return tomorrow to that village.

HOTKARO had burnt his foot a few days ago and said he did not feel too keen to go on into unknown country.

A party had had been out under const. NATU returned in the afternoon to report that they had found no bush cabbage.

Food purchased.

Food issued: 4 lbs per man.

Sunday 19th July, 1953. TUNISUGU - JUNCT ISOWA RIVERS D. 27.

Left village at 0645 hrs with three guides. Passed over faint tracks with creeks draining into the ISOWA. Bearing generally 120 degrees. At 0845 hrs halted at junction of track leading to DEBA. Moved on cutting all the way and after level going descended steeply to the ISOWA junction. Country crossed not suitable for airfields. As has been the case everywhere that HEWAKO has searched on the last few days. ISOWA flowing rather strongly. Canoes could be moved down it but not up. The alternating deep and shallow stretches of water would render rafts out of the question. After seeing the river an alternative plan to go down stream by raft to the junction of the FUMA(ISOWA) and SEWA Rivers was decided against. The HAWARISKs had said that there were no people at this latter junction but the APC party had reported that this was the place that they had been subjected to hostile demonstrations. Because of this, perhaps, there is no one with the slightest idea of this part of the world .

Crossed over to the North bank of the River eventually by crossing the South branch first, following the bank down stream over a poor track and forded the main river. A ford higher up was used by some of the party who could swim.

Camp made opposite the junction at the site of the old APC camp (Mr Russell's party). Three guides prevailed upon to stay the night with us so that they could return to their village knowing our final plans.

.Guard mounted for the night since signs of recent visits by the people from across the OSWA and SEWA (?).

Food issued: I lb rice per man ex stocks

Walking time: 6 hrs.

Monday 20th July, 1953 ISOWA JUNCT - OENA RIVER D. 28

Reveille 0530. Found three guides had fled a little after guard changed at 4 am. Also one camp follower from the KASUMISE clan(name of village not recorded but close to TUSUKU). Marched off at 064; hrs bearing generally NORTH and ascended the side of the near gorge through which the ISOWA flows. Gained the top of the plateau and struck across slightly EAST of NORTH cutting a track.

After an hours march came to new foot prints near a stream. Half an hour later voices were heard. Moved the party out of earshot and halted. HEWAKO and MARU out to make contact. They return after an hour and report no success. One sago tree only seen. Otherwise no propsects of food. It was thought that they would be a party from across the SEWA. Either hunting or a standing patrol. Whatever they were the chance of suprise now lost.

Pushed on cutting generally NORTH making very slow progress and by about 2 pm all the small streams crossed were flowing WEST. At 4 pm halted to make camp with everybody in low spirits and no sign of the OENA River. While camp being made pushed forward for about a quarter of a mile and a view obtained to the WEST of a mighty gorge some miles away. Either the SEWA, OENA, or Both (FUMA). Not at all like the type of country hoped for. No likely sites for airfields seen today and looks worse for the morrow.

Behind schedule (according to information we should be over the OENA and camp E on the opposite bank) so decide to push on to the OENA tomorrow find crossing places, and if possible gain a view of the country lying between the OENA and SEWA. If not likely airfield country pull back.

Guard for night.

Food issued: 1 lb rice per man ex stocks

Tuesday 21st July, 1953 OENA RIVER - ISOWA JUNCT D. 29

Moved off at 0645, moving EAST of NORTH. After about 20 minutes suddenly hit the OENA River. A good view NE to the IALU hills. North and NW the country rugged and West worse. River a good way below. Two parties up and down stream to find track down and forde across. Both return to say tracks down found and river can be crossed and only waist high. 1000 hrs move back to ISOWA.

Track back now cut much easier 2 hrs to descent, 1 hr down, 1 hr cross river. Camp made on opposite side of river to previous camp

Food issued: 1 lb rice per man ex stocks.

Wednesday 22nd July 1953 ISOWA JUNCT - TUNISUGU D. 30

Left camp and made an easy trip back to TUNISUGU which was reached at 1230 hrs.

An hour out of TUNESUGU chased some people who were digging ~~[illegible]~~ for yams. Caught a man and his wife. Explained they thought we were enemies of theirs coming and had taken off. Asked if we had run out of food and were told we had and wished permission to cut some sago trees. To this they replied no that they would get their people to bring us in food and tomorrow we could start cutting trees but today we should rest. The patrol now is regarded as friends. They returned to the communal house with the patrol where the man left his wife and child in our care and went off to round up his clansmen. Camp made.

During the afternoon two of the tree guides that had run away were paid. The third for BORAGINI did not appear so could not be paid. (As a matter of principle all guides were paid in small trade, usually/few cowrie shell, unless they absented themselves before this was possible. At first they always had the appearance of feeling that they might be taken on past the agreed point and great care was exercised to make them feel they were under no restraint. However payment was made at the time the new guides reported for duty which was the day the patrol was leaving each village. Although guides were always available frequently the old ones seemed to feel that they might be wiser not appearing in case any move was made to take them too).

Arrangements made to cut sago for two days and food purchased

Food issued: 140 lbs sago, 24 lbs rice
Walking time: 4 hrs 30 mins

Thursday 23rd July, 1953 TUNISUGU DD 31.

Patrol out making sago, two trees felled
Word to TIGARIAMIA for guides to DURA to report.
Some food (sago) purchased

Food issued: 4 lbs sago per man

Friday 24th July, 1953 TUNISUGU D. 32

Again making sago during the day. At noon reported that BUKAMAU had run away. This is the third time - possibly next time he will make KUTUBU.

1230 hrs aircraft hear flying WEST but not seen due to clouds.

During the afternoon MANIM of TIGARIAMIA reports in with guides.

Food issued: 4lbs sago per man

Saturday 25th July, 1953 TUNISUGU - WARASONAFI D. 33.

Departed TUNISUGU at 0700 hrs with guides from TIGARIAMIA. Same road as before and bearing NE. 0900 arrived at TIGARIAMIA. Changed guides and continued in same direction and reached the FARISO clan village of WARASONAFI. Good walking the whole day. Country timbered as everywhere and criss-crossed with small streams flowing into the NORTH branch of the ISONA.

Just after leaving TIGARIAMIA encountered an old man, youth, and small boy going in the opposite direction. They said they they were from the village of KOGOMAKINI and it was a SWAGISO (or SWAGISA) clan village. They spoke the OROKO tongue. The young man had been staying at TIGARIAMIA while the patrol was there. (It is certain that many faces seen at each village are from visitors come to see what is happening. HOTEALO commented on this when complaining out the patrols interest in the IALU people. "Surely there are enough OROKOs without worrying about anyone else".)

This FARISO settlement seemed to consist of three communal houses though only WARASONAFI may have been occupied. The patrol was met by an old gentleman sitting on the front verandah of the house. He got up and made a long speech in the NURI language but unfortunately the NURIs could not understand it, neither could HAWAKO. However it was gathered that many of his people were away as a feast was due in four days time. This was so as just before reaching the house there were signs in a sago patch of a lot of sago having been made recently, as well as two tempory structure newly built near the "dubu" to house visitors. A grave of a dead woman was also seen outside the "dubu".

Camp made a hundred yards from the village. Able to obtain a view of where we had turned back at the UBYA River. At this stage a very complete discription was given of an APC party at WABIMISE a few days ago - said to be heading for WARAGU. No doubt related in the hopes the patrol would not go WEST from here.

Report these and IALU people to NW fighting but no details if recent etc.

Food for 1 day purchased . Sagao and Bananas. 1 pig

No guard.

Food issued: 4 lbs per man

Walking times:3 hrs 15 mins

Sunday 26th July, 1953 WARASOWASI - DEBA D. 34

Departed 0645 hrs with new guide. Passed one of the houses seen on the previous day but deserted. The other house to the NORTH also said to be deserted. After descent for ½ hr reached ISOWA (WASU) River. Bridge washed away on North bank of river. Repaired it and moved on, 0820 hrs. Crossed numerous small creeks en route flowing West into ISOWA while line of march generally East of North. 1030 reached the first of the DEBA hamlets. Country undulating all the way.

This village named SOSORO'WAI. Surrounding garden very overgrown as are tracks. Stopped for short while here. Few men present. Old man very anxious to bring a pig to main village to sell. Said learnt we were coming and some people had run away but a relation had assured him we were not killing and eating people. Say the people speak the IORI or IALU tongue and are called the "SAIDOR people". The DEBA head man named HAREBA (There is still some doubt as to whether these people are IORI or IALU who live at foot of SISA and headwaters of GEWA River. Probably the two are different. They do all however know the OROKO language). Say they fight the people to the NW - probably across the SEWA.

Moved on and by 1200 hrs had reached DEBA itself. Village consists of two houses. People very dirty and gardens overgrown. Made camp a little way from village. Food purchased. The usual sago, bananas, pandanus, and bamboo. Also two pigs - one from the small village and one from a DEBA man.

All afternoon steady rain and cold. If this is usual no wonder the APC maps are blank.

Discussions on tomorrows road. Deny all knowledge of West road. Anxious we should go to WARAGO but do know a road to the North and will lead us there if we wish to go. To the "HURUSURU people". HEWAKO suspects FEBA, the KURUSA guide is urging people to hide roads during these discussions. Warned to desist.

No guard for night.

Food issued: As purchased. Sufficient 4 lbs per man.

Walking times:3 hrs 30 mins

Blurred Document

Monday 27th July, 1953 DEBA D. 35

A useless day. Reveille at 0530 hrs and HEWAKO immediately reports TEBA has a boil on his leg and another camp follower has fever. NEMO NAURU reports this correct so decide to remain day here. At 0800 a village man arrives up to take the three fellow travellers off to the communal house. HEWAKO suspecting treachery (correctly as it turned out) sends him off with a round box in the ear after hearing his tale. He departs wailing like a banshee. Another village man then arrives up and told we will be here for the day and asked to arrange food. Says he will and departs after talking to TEBA and company. 1000 hrs TEBA told the three of them can go down to the village and sit at the fire if they are cold. 1200 hrs no visitors for a while so a party down to pay a call. They report everyone gone. No gear, no pigs, no recent fires, etc. Indeed the usual signs of a complete evacuation. (Later is ruled it had commenced the night before and our morning visitors were the last elements out.)

HEWAKO, NATU, and NAMO carriers moved out to search and bring back as many as could be found. HEWAKO reports back about dusk with 3 men, 1 wife, and 2 children. He said could find no trace of them at all so followed the creek up for some distance, saw footmarks on a cliff above, climbed up and followed track for a little way and came on a house with women in it. There was another one also full of men which he did not see immediately with the result that he lost the element of supprise. Quite a number of humerous incidents took place then. Hewako taking handfuls of women and handing them on to the carriers to hold who just as promptly would lose them as they fought themselves free. One lady departing leaving here skirt in a carriers hand. In another case two carriers and two ladies all struggling together towards the river all fell in and in the confusion the carriers were left lamenting. A little later a youth was secured by handcuffs to a tree while HEWAKO went to look for somebody else. He said as he returned he could hear the yells and see the tree shaking and when he got close there was no bark left on it for quite a distance up and down. The youth had tried to break the handcuffs by battering them with a stone. Another man when cornered hastily to a hold of one of his pigs and offered it to HEWAKO who declined the gift with thanks. Another man fleeing threw away his bow which HEWAKO broke before resuming the chase.

The few details given in the last paragraph are inserted to shew briefly what is involved in making contact with new tribes. At the same time it should not be thought that chances were taken. On

Blurred Document

On the cont ary,
the patrol never moved into an area without first giving notice of its movement(except from WALNOK to IBISU, and when attempting to cross the SEPA), the patrol was always accompanied by local guides who acted as sponsors, At all stages it was possible to speak to the people using either the HURI or GROKO languages. HAWAKO is known by name in the area the patrol was operating in and as well exacts obedience from NAMO carriers not so much from his government status as in his own right. Each patrol that went out was composed of locals, was under HAWAKOs control, and at all stages could operate efficiently and quickly using a common tongue.(consts OPAI and ANARI were also employed and are not locals but are bushmen. No restraint was every placed on anyone apart from insisting that they present themselves. Anger was never shown or retribution taken for the endless lies that were suffered. Nothing was taken but was paid for. It was becoming quite obvious near the end of the patrol that the government could move freely through the whole area without causing any concern to the inhabitants(an exception is the KURUSA) and that its aims were to prevent fighting and to find airstrip sites..... and not to do any of the fearful things that were expected.

When asked why they had fled they replied that TEBA and friends had told them they were going to run off as the patrol was not going to WARAGU; and that he had advised them to do the same; adding be sure to hide well since HAWAKO has a nose like a hunting dog. This fear that individuals will be taken by a patrol past their agreed stopping place is always present at first. The TEBA people that if TEBA ran away and they remained anything might happen to them. The usual speech was given and a little food purchased - a bag of sago and a bunch of bananas. A pig was declined. The pig population does seem to be great in these parts. The married man, his wife and child were sent off to the house to sleep while the other two men and small boy were told to sleep in the camp. The two men were handcuffed at 9 pm till dawn next day. They were told not because any evil was meditated but in case your courage fails you at night. This was done a few times throughout the patrol in similar circumstanc and no ill was every felt re her those concerned were firm friends afterwards since they were always treated in a kindly fashion. Thes fo k later visited us at two other villages of their own accord.

Guard for night.

Food issued: 1 lb sago, 1 lb banana per man.

Blurred Document

Tuesday 25th July, 1972. DEBA - WAIWOR D. 26

Reveille at 0530 hrs. Two guides who slept in camp in good spirits. 0630 man who slept in house in village reports up with three guides from WAIWOR village who say they will lead us to their place. They say food is available and that they want us to visit them.

0700 hrs move off and at 0800 hrs joined WAHAGU WAIWOR road. Then followed generally NORTH with small streams all flowing WEST to join the ISUWA River. After leaving these crossed two fairly large streams called AHUA which flowed WEST into the GAWA system. Then climbed steadily to arrive at WAIWOR at 1200 hrs.

The days march was a slow one as after leaving DEBA land and crossing to that belonging to the WAIWOR people the track hardly existed and had to be cut. It may be that the direct road was being hidden but rather that these people dont cut tracks. The only have stone axes and no steel knives were seen.

WAIWOR village was the first of the MORUSORO group and proved rather a depressing place. When the mist lifted an extensive view could be obtained to the SOUTH and WEST. However this was not often and the ground was very muddy as a result. The many pigs also churned up the mud. The communal house was very small. A few yards down the spur was the old house that had fallen down. The new house was built on the ground. A rather large area surrounding both "dubus" had been felled but did not appear to have been planted up and was reverting to secondary growth. HOWARD thought it had been used to supply timber for the two houses.

After crossing the first AHUA River many sago areas were seen both on the way up to the village and all along the rivers that could be seen to the WEST when the village had been reached. It was noted that these people store their processed sago in mmmt mud the same as the CHOKOS. The sago seemed new which rather indicated that it was being constantly cut, eaten, and replanted.

The MORUSORO people were said to speak the same language as the KUKUSAS but unlike them are not cannibals. (From here on there were no human jaw bones above the main doors of any of the houses - only animals or birds.) They seemed friendly but said they were only few in number.

A number of visitors were present in the "dubu" the afternoon we arrived, a man from FUSUKU, another from WARAGU, two from DEBA and two others who arrived with the patrol. They all spoke the KUKUSA language. The WARAGU man proved to be a relative of HOTARUs wife and was able to pass on recent gossip.

Blurred Document

Learned that there are two HURI roads known to these folk. One from the KURUSA area to the AWARA River, and the second via MABI IAKO which is the longer of the two. The improvement in knowledge of the HURI language was evident from here on. No definite information was obtained as to who the WAIWORs were fighting - probably no body - they said they had fought some of the IALU and IORI people but it seemed to be in the past.

Camp was made behind the village house on the next rise. Sufficient sago and bananas were purchased to enable a half issue of rations to be made. Three pigs were purchased. Two for today and one for tomorrow. One gentleman was noticed to be wearing a crab claw (or crayfish) as a head decoration. He said there were many of these in the WANI River

Food issued: 2 lbs sago and bananas per man plus pig
Walking Time: 4 hrs.

Wednesday 29th July, 1953. WAIWOR D. 37

Decided to remain at WAIWOR a further 24 hrs in an attemptim to obtain bearings on surrounding countryside. Unfortunately neither the BOSAVI peaks or SISA could be seen At I100 hrs a good view of the lower country including the KSWA, KASUA, ORCKO, and WEST - to the FLY probably. TUSUKU could be seen clearly at I62 Magnetic. Other bearings were taken but were all doubtful. However the country of the ORO people was pointed out at about 230 magnetic and they appear to be WEST of the SONIA tribe.

During the afternoon the view was blotted out by mist and was devoted to endless talk about all possible matters while waiting in the hopes that the weather would improve. It did not.

Near dusk purchased some food.

Food issued : 2 lbs sago, banana, and cabbage per man, and pig.

Thursday 30th July, 1953. WAIWOR - IBISU D. 38

Left WAIWOR at 0700 hrs with three guides from this place. Followed up the ridge upon which the village is situated. Descending generally. Track bad and not well defined. At I2I0 arrived just below a second HURUSURU hamlet. From here a good view across the SEWA River. I240 descended and reached the SEWA crossing at I430. By I500 had crossed by fording. It was running strongly in contrast to where we had seen it lower down. Climbed the other side and reached IBISU village by I600 hrs.

This was the first IALU community to be encountered. They had received no warning that we were coming. Our guides said it would be better this way as they would quickly get over their astonishment.

Blurred Document

This proved to be so. A few women and children took off when we arrived but the men stood fast.

These people - the IALU - have not been visited by a European before as far as is known. They say not. By observing them only I would say their way of life is much like that of the SAMBIANGI people.

Camp made on the same spur as the village house about 200 yds to the WEST. Sufficient food purchased for a half issue. Mainly sago.

Evening cold and misty. Guard for night.

Food issued: 2 lbs sago, cabbage, and kaima.
Walking time: 6 hrs 40 mins

Friday 31st July, 1953 IBISU D. 39.

Day spent at IBISU. Discussions. Aircraft heard passing over pm. Not seen due to cloud.

One third rations purchased and one pig which was rather small so knife given.

Food issued: 1 lb rice per man and pig.

Saturday 1st August, 1953 IBISU - MIGIRA D. 40.

Left camp at 0720. Descended steeply southwards to the HISEWA River which was reached at 0840 hrs. Rested. Moved off at 0900 hrs and crossed the river. Steep ascent on other side till crest of ridge reached and then followed it. Arrived at the village of MIGIRA at 1130 hrs. Deserted and people had not slept here the previous night. Our three guides from IBISU very helpful. An old man and two young ones. The two young ones sent off to search for the inhabitants. They return at 1230 and report no contact - only tracks seen

In the meantime MAWAKO, ABARI, and TUMBI sent off to search. 1330 people heard calling to the SOUTH. One young man sent off to join MAWAKO and on retained. At 1415 broke silence and commenced to make camp.

1630 MAWAKO reports in with one old man, his wife, and child and two young men. The same old story of chasing people all over the country side. Some others had been contacted and told to come in next morning with food. Said that they had seen our camp being made at IBISU and had fled. No reason. (Later it was suggested that MORI traders were present from the area where a MURUMU policeman had been shot. - perhaps true).

Blurred Document

Young men sent out with police and carriers to bring in food. These return at dusk and it is purchased with cowrie shell. At dusk a man and his son report in of their own accord. Went off and return with eight more men and children.

Learn that there are two more tributaries of the GENA to cross before the GENA is reached. After crossing this river TANGI is reached and beyond this lies the land of WA'ENA - often mentioned but never where to find it. Also IBISU is the junction of the HUKI trade route via NARI PASS.

MESARO reported that as a result of his inspections he was of the view that the gardens of these people were extensive and foods seen included Taro, Sugarcane, Kaima, and Miamia.

Guard mounted for the night.

Food issued: 102 lbs food mainly sago
Walking Time: 3 hrs 40 mins.

Sunday 2ND August, 1953. MIGIRA D.4I.

At first light people sent out for food. Carriers on to clearing observation points. However rather unsatisfactory as a high ridge blocked view to WEST and SOUTH view no better than that obtained from HALKON.

Just before noon people return with food. But not before MESARO went out to stir them up. No new faces however.

At three men from GIZAMI arrive in to hear what is what. Told and are very anxious for the patrol to visit them. These too are IALU men. Told to leave one as a guide and the other two sent off to warn their fellows. Say they know the TANGI people.

Issue of tobacco, matches and paper roll to all hands.
No guard for night.

Food issued: 2/3rds ration, sago, taro, cabbage, and banana.

Monday 3rd August, 1953. MIGIRA - SARWARBI D. 42.

Reveille at 0530 hrs. Left MIGIRA at 0715 with guide from SARWARBI and old IBISU man. Followed track along the crest of ridge between two tributaries of the GENA. Good walking and SARWARBI reached at 0915 hrs.

Communal house usual IALU style. As we entered the house we were met by the two headmen of the village and shook hands and introduced us all around. Women and children were present also. Their names were BORA and KARBO.

Learned that when the GENA is crossed the TANGI people are met and these have another language.

Blurred Document

1030 MBWAKO, NATU, and party off with guides to MIGIRA and WAPA villages to bring in people to sell food. These return at 1630 hrs and report that he was able to see the country beyond the SENA and that it was hilly and not suitable for airfields. Many gardens and a number of villages.

About forty one people present of all ages and sexes from four villages. Very friendly. MBWAKO said they danced for joy when they saw him and were anxious for him to stay but he told them he had come to bring them in to trade where we were camping. The most influential man present a dwarf. In conversation he said that they had heard of us for a long time and now we had come. Very impressed with the patrol equipment and said that our land must be very good for us to be in possession of all the things we had. He was assured that he need not feel in any way at a disadvantage. He related what he had to offer and what he needed in return. These people - the IALUs - were throughout very well mannered indeed. They seemed anxious that we may not be used to the food they ate but once they were told we did eat it always saw that we were fed apart from actual trading. Here we learns that a patrol from WEBB LAKE HOSPITAL had been up the other side of the SENA.

When questioned they said they were not fighting anybody nor were they cannibals. Certainly no human bones were decorating the long house. They did not wish us to cross the SENA River - we would get sick. Told we would but not this time.

No guard for the night.

Food issued: 4 lbs per man and a pig.
Walking time: 2 hrs.

Tuesday 4th August, 1953. SARNARBI - IBISU D. 43

Left SARNARBI village at 0730hrs and took the direct track to IBISU. A good road but bxxx had to be cut as usual. Arrived at 1040 hrs. Made camp on the old site.

Bearings taken on WAINGA 125 degrees, MIGIRA 250 degrees magnetic.

PM in discussions with old men who had been so useful to us as guides - price, food, roads covered.

Guides paid off. Food purchased.

Food issued: 3 lbs per man
Walking time: 2 hrs 30 mins

Blurred Document

Wednesday 5th August, 1953. IBISU - WAIWOR D. 44

Reveille 0530. ¾ lb rice per man is used for the track. Set off at 0700 hrs with three IBISU guides for WAIWOR. Difficulty crossing the GISA which was inflood. Constructed a bridge by laying logs across boulders. Rain all the way to WAIWOR. A rotten day.

Village deserted but signs left for us to say either that the people were out of food and were obtaining more; or that they were out of food and could not sell us any and had departed. In either case no guides for KURUSA so will have to fall back on WARAGU.

Last of the rice issued and camp made on previous site. Guides slept in "duon".

Food issued; ¾ lb rice per man
Walking time: Not recorded.

Thursday 6th August, 1953. WAIWOR - WARAGU D. 45.

Reveille at 0530 hrs. Still dark on hill. Wet and cold wind. Paid off three IALU guides and asked them to send word through to KURUSA that we should arrive there on saturday. (via the IALU people living at the foot of GISA). Moved off 0730 hrs. Track muddy and no visibility. By 1100 hrs had reached the junction of the DABA - WARAGU road. As usual a much faster return journey over a track that had been cut. Halted for 10 mins and then moved off to reach WARAGU at 1200 hrs. People more or less in residence and expecting us. Also half of the population of WAIWOR present also.

The WAIWORs when asked what was going on said they had no food but their reason would have been rather to either hide the KURUSA road, or to force us to come to WARAGU. Word that ROTEAROS was waiting for us at WABIGSA. Also TSBA and his two friends. HEWAKO sent off immediately with guides to collect the lot. A fair way off and will report that noon tomorrow.

Camp made by 1430 and food purchased at 1500 hrs. A great deal purchased.

Say that there are two other communal houses nearby and these folk will be in tomorrow. A very friendly spirit with women very much in the fore. The reason perhaps that ROTEAROSs wife's relatives are from here.

People state that they are definitely not OROKOs but speak the same language. Friendly with the OROKOs as well as the KURUSAs - and it would seem the KORUSORUS.

Blurred Document

No suitable airstrips sighted or known here. It is said that the BONA people are hiding a site.

No guard.

Food issued: 4 lbs sago per man
Walking time: 4 hrs.

Friday 7th August, 1953. NARAGU D. 46

In camp and a cold morning. Packing sago, repairing equipment etc.

1400 hrs village people arrive to sell food. Told to wait until HEWAKO returns. 1430 much chanting and calling heralded HEWAKOs return over the hill. He had brought with him a number of OROKOs who wished to come and see KUTUBU. He had informed them to come with him but he did not know if there was sufficient food available to make the trip.

HEWAKO further reported that he had travelled via NAWABI to NABIMIGE and returned direct to NARAGU. Both roads were a long way. Going he had checked two airstrip site but both were short. Going he had seen a new SWAGANA village not located before and returning from NABIMIGE he had seen another NABIMIGE village also new.(HOTHARO also reported that when returning from TURUGUGU he had seen two villages we had not located previously). HEWAKO also noted many well used tracks which crossed the track he was travelling.

HOTHARO said both of his people treated by the patrol, one malaria, and one yaws were now well. Both were grateful. A sickness had come up from the TURAMA side and had killed three people at SEIANI. Also three of his people were sick, Europeans also reported in the TURAMA area. (APC ?). Said he had given YABA and friends the rounds of the kitchen for running away. These also reported in looking very doubtful but nothing was said to them.

In conversation the NARAGUs said that NARIKA, the KURUSA fighting chief had said if the patrol came and he saw HEWARO and HOTHAROs face he would fight. Told to tell their friends at KURUSA that the patrol had given due notice of its coming to the KURUSAs, had a perfect right to go where it wished, and if it was attacked by the KURUSAs then they - the KURUSAs - would be massacred with the greatest of ease. (There is a certain amount of loose talk going the rounds after the death of Const. AGAU) much looking down of noses when this is translated (The look these natives always give when a swift one is passed) and two KURUSA guides

Blurred Document

were brought forward from the "dub". These agreed to accompany the patrol tomorrow.

Arranged to take a certain number of the OROKOS to KUTUBU.

Learned that there are two other hamlets nearby. KURA "taudia" and the villages BOROGINI and UNOR. TUSUKU village is a SEAGASA community. Also there is an OROKO village of DOGONAMAKINI.

A great deal more food purchased today. Excess packed in sacks for carriage.

Food is used: 4 lbs sago per man plus cabbage.

Saturday 8th Augusut, 1953 WARAGU - KURUSA D. 47.

Left camp at 0700 hrs with guides, relatives of the KURUSAs, and many followers. These were placed well to the rear and were unarmed. They said that if we all come, some from this village, and some from that, and we all say the fighting is finished the KURUSAs will believe us but if you go yourself they will think it is only your talk. As well as these there was the draft that had been selected to come to KUTUBU.

By 0800 hrs had crossed the last tributary of the ISOKA River. 0830 hrs reached the first tributary of the KADI River. Ascended and the descend d the watershed between the KIKORI and STRICKLAND river systems. At 1100 hrs reached the banks of the KADI River and followed this up stream along the WEST bank and crossed over at 1130 hrs. Halted for half an hour. Moved off at 1200 hrs. By 1330 hrs had ascended the ridge seperating the KADI and LIBANO Rivers and reached the first of the KURUSA hamlets. Deserted. Moved off at and at 1400 hrs reached a second communal house which was quite large. Also deserted. Scouts out and an old man quickly run down on the outskirts of the clearing surrounding the settlement.

From this site two more houses can be seen up stream - one each side of the LIBANO. There are said to be 5 houses all told. A good view of the KURUSA citadel. A massive square shaped flat topped hill. The country looked poor as if the inhabitants had withdrawn into the mountains to escape their attackers and left the more fertile country further down on the flat.

Made camp and prepared for search on the morrow.

Food is used: 4 lbs per man including villagers - sago
Walking Times: 6 hrs

Blurred Document

Sunday 9th August, 1953 KURUSA D. 48

KEWAKO, MATU, and a balanced force of carriers and village people out to contact the KURUSAs. SIRUVA, ABANI, and party out to cut sago.

Two sago trees felled but poor - 241 lbs secured.

KEWAKO and party not back by dusk.

Guard for the night.

Food issued: To those in camp 230 lbs sago

Monday 10th August, 1953. KURUSA D. 49.

Same party out again to cut sago.

KEWAKO and party return at 1330 hrs. 13 men, women, and children in tow. He reports the remainder are scattered all over the countryside. The panic here would appear to have started when we first arrived at the HURUSURU village of KAIWOR. A woman and her son from the KURUSA were going to visit friends at KAIWOR and arrived the night the patrol did. Heard the news and rushed back the same night with the news whereupon the whole KURUSA went bush. This report seemed to be correct.

Peace talks immediately instituted and here the definite instruction is med that if any new murd rs took place the government would intervene. All present then sent off to bring in food. A little obtained. Also three pigs - small but one was purchased - while the other two were presented to the OROKOs and KASUAs present. The KURUSAs said they felt ashamed to see the faces of their enemies. A formal conference will be arranged later when details of compensation will be worked out. There is every indication here that the KURUSAs as well as the KASUAs and OROKOs are heartily sick of this fued. The KAMOs would no doubt be quite happy to carry it on but are loyaly carrying out instructions to desist. Among others in the line up was TEBAs sister who is married to a KURUSA man.

Discussions on the HURI road. The best advice seems to be two days with a fair truck. A native without gear could sleep in the HURI the same day. Two guides available HURIs - who are living in the KURUSA and affecting their style of dress. Driven out of their own country by their enemies.

Food issued: ½ ration sago to all hands

Blurred Document

Tuesday 11th August, 1953. KURUSA - KOSI RIVER D. 50

Left KURUSA at 0700 hrs with two KORI guides and selected village people who wished to visit KUTUBU. The remainder pulled out of the village just before the patrol left with orders to return immediately to KARAGU. Followed along the Western bank of the LIBANO river but high up. Passed the spot where the Hides O'Malley patrol had taken some sago that had been left in the mud. They left a MOP shell and a knife it was stated. According to TEBA they had camped on the top of the citadel. Halted between 0930 and 0950 for a spell. Continued to follow the LIBANO until 1200 hrs. Then crossed the river to the Eastern bank. Halted here for lunch. Moved off at 1230 hrs and continued up stream for one hour, then commenced to climb the WARIGA Range the top of which was reached at 1315 hrs. Followed along the crest for some distance and then descended steeply to the KOSI River. Reached here at 1600 hrs and made camp. Guides and camp followers sleep in caves a few hundred feet above the camp.

Apparently Hides struck across country to the KIKORI and must have had a fine old time of it. Fearful country from the air.

No guard.

Food issued: 4 rations sago.
Walking time: 7 hrs

Wednesday 12th August, 1953. KOSI RIVER - HUNGUBI'IA D. 51.

Moved off at 0700 hrs and ascended the KOSI Range. Crest reached by 0930. From here the line of march swung EAST. The previous day we had marched NORTH. This is a circular route but a much easier track. Travelling direct across the Western side of mount HANA is out of the question.

After a rest moved off at 1000hrs and by 1300 hrs had followed the ridge around and were ready to descend. Halted and then moved on at 1330 hrs. An easy descent in the direction of the headwaters of the AHARA River (HANO -APURA). 1400 reached a garden being cleared. Guides had moved in front to warn those working there since if they heard us first might suspect a war party and run away. A few men and women present. Plus MORI dogs and pigs. 1430 moved off to camp site and reached HUNGUBI'IA at 1445 hrs.

This settlement deserted at the moment. Said that there had been a big settlement previously but people dispersed for safety at the present. Our two guides the cause of the trouble had of course gone further afield to KURUSA.

Blurred Document

The name of the garden site was said to be FUGUWA; and the people are called IAPWA. Their enemies are the IMIBI and live to t North West. The MARIBU people also seemed to be involved in this fued. There is no fighting at the present but the IAPWAs said they were frightened none th e less.

Bearings taken; HARI KANUMA 40 d grees, MARIBU general direction 79 degrees. These people call the KOSI range PIERJ NDA.

As the patrol was out of food all locals sent to bring some in. This they did and sufficient for one day purchased.

No guard.

Food issued: 3 lbs kaima per man.
Walking time: 6 hrs.

Thursday 13th August, 1953. "HURI" D. 53

An uneventful day moved off at 0700 hrs and made camp at 1300 hrs after passing through HURI settlements and gardens all the way. These are the people known to the NAMOs as the "People behind HAWA". They are all along the Southern side of t e AWARA River and a typical HURI.

Camp made in an open field and word sent out to bring food and the whole afternoon was devoted to attempting to have a mail bag filled with kaima. Fortunately a gentlemen from MARIBU was present who had some knowledge of this method of buying. By dusk sufficient food for two days was secured and one bag had been filled but a great deal was purchased in string bag lots.

A few sores treated. One guide earmarked for the morrow. A name gentleman who was living here. ... since a child.

No guard.

Food issued: 4 lbs per man kaima and cabbage.
Walking time: 4 hrs.

Friday 14th August, 1953. "HURI" - KIKONI RIVER D. 54

At dawn a fine view in all directions. HARI AMBUA 30 degrees, and KIKI, 105 degrees magnetic.

Left camp at 0700 hrs with NAMO guide and three locals who wished to visit KUYUMU. By 0800 hrs had passed through the last of the garden places of this com unity - place name TAUMARAM. 0930 crossed the MOGABRICK River. Gradual descent now. 1100 hrs passed the junction of the AWARA and the KIKONI. 1140 halted at HAMORA for a rest. Noticed sago planted here but it was also growing further back. Moved off at 1210 and at 1315 hrs passed for the second time the junction of the AWARA and KIKONI (?)

Blurred Document

1415 made camp on the banks of the KIKORI River.

Food Issued: 3 lbs per man issued day previous
Walking time: 5 hrs 15 mins

Saturday 15th August, 1953. KIKORI CAMP - HAINANA D. 55

Broke camp at 0700 hrs. Moved off along river. 0715 hrs passed the place where the Hides O'Malley patrol had reached the KIKORI from KURUSA. Reached HAINANA village at 1015 hrs with one 15 minute halt en route.

HAINANA is only a small settlement. Its inhabitants are NAMOs from the OTOMA River who moved away after fighting had taken place. 8 NAMO men and 2 HURIs were counted living here. The HURIs are friends from the ANARA River. All concerned were making gardens in the HURI manner. However the HURIs had houses in their own style while the NAMOs had a type of communal house. There is very little sago here. What there is is obtained further down river from SISIMA'A or from across the KIKORI which can be bridged if not in flood.

A number of matters were discussed here. The NAMOs asked if they should return to the mouth of the OTOMA River. Informed no immediate necessity but eventually. Agreed to this as they said their gardens were new and also their pigs were all small. Said when they return the HURIs would go back to the ANARA. It is rather difficult to know who was who as everybody were turned out in HURI style. Told Advised that their enemies from the PAI area were still talking to them so were informed that this matter would be settled by the patrol scheduled to visit them in the near future. It will also be visiting PAI. One youth with a fine old spleen was noted. He refused to visit KUTUBU. Said he might not return from KIKORI.

Arranged to buy food. Said not too much but would do what they could. Later a great deal was supplied.

Two guide s paid off who had come from the ANARA. Two carriers sent off to SISIMA'A to check on the bridge across the KIKORI. This had been repaired in anticip tion of this visit.

Camped just outside the village.

Food is used: 230 lbs of KAIMA
Walking time: 3 hrs.

Monday 16th August, 1953. HAINANA - SISIMA'A D. 56

Left camp at 0630 with local guides and reached SISIMA'A at 1100 hrs. 30 mins halt en route. Track fair only

Blurred Document

SISIMA'A is a very small hamlet. It seems more of a half way house used by travellers. A sago camp. Two OTOMA men live here t e who e time. The actual land owner was pointed out. He is a small lad of some 14 years. It was of interest to learn that all this land once belonged to t e HURIS but had been sold (,) to the MAMOS. When they arrived they suggested to the HURIS that both people should live together but t e HURIS rejected this idea and withdrew.

A small quantity of food supplied and camp made here as it was said to be too far to the MAMAI'IU hamlet which was the next halting place.

Walking time: 4 hrs.

Tuesday 17th August, 1953. SISIMA'A - NEW KAIBU D. 57.

Moved off at 0630 hrs. Descended to the KIKORI and crossed by means of the bridge.

The river here is most unusual. It reminds one of a cleft of a cliff that is seen at the seaside. Indeed if it was not known the river was here, until the bridge was actually reached, it seems like crossing a small stream so small is the actual bridge. It is situated in a pleasant little glade and with improvements looked like a rustic bridge which indeed it was. However it is a mighty o d drop. The locals just place a pole across the gap and wand r over. Two have slipped and been killed it was related while one individual fell and landed on some driftwood and sat there all night till a rescue party arrived next morning to retrieve him.

The track then follows the river the other side till the OTOMA Creek is reached, then track then follows this up and a MAMAI'IU settlement is come upon. The OTOMA village site was pointed out as wex passed it. The KURUSA people made a successful raid here by crossing the KIKORI and slipping past the OTOMA patrols. This was some time ago.

A short halt was made at the MAMAI'IU village and a little food purchased. We were not expected. A number of the inhabitants were away at MAMAI'IU cutting sago for their pigs left there. One old man who was crippled agreed to go to KIKORI for treatment later if he has somebody who speaks the MAMO tongue with him.

Moved on and passed through SISIBIA. All away up their mountain engaged in that past time of a MAMO gentleman - hunting " WOURA".

Blurred Document

Arrived at NEW KAIBU and made camp . Carriers HEWAKO and one KUTUBUAN on to MORO to arrange for food and canoes tomorrow. Not expected here and very little food available.

Food issued: 1lb per man

Walking time: Not recorded.

Wednesday 18th August, 1953.

Moved off at first light and made a rapid trip to MORO. PM. Moved to MORO landing and crossed to TAGS.

Food issued: 5 lbs per man ex strip gardens.

Walking time: 4 hrs 30 mins.

END OF DIARY

Blurred Document

LAKE KUTUBU PATROL REPORT NO. II OF 52/53.

The patrol had as its objects the following tasks:-

(a) Census check of the NAMO URI group,

(b) Consolidation of the KUTUBU-OROKO road,

(c) establish friendly relations with those people living near the junction of the FUMA and GEBA Rivers who had demonstrated against and attacked a party of the APC TOKU-RENTOUL Survey,

(d) Find a track as far west as the CECILIA River,

(e) Contact those people living along the slopes of the KARIUS Range opposite Mount BOSAVI,

(f) Find the NURI trade route to the BOSAVI area,

(g) Locate an airstrip site central to the whole Trans - KEIGLO population,

(h) Travel over the NURI - NAMO URI trade route on the western side of the KIKORI River.

However this proved to be an over ambitious program and due to a shortage of trade goods, and failure to find tracks earlier (d) and (a) were not carried out. (c) for much the same reason fell through. It would have been possible to make contact but it was decided to wait until verbal communications are established first. An actual clash between a government patrol and a tribe only causes more trouble than it is worth. (g) was unsuccessful despite an intensive search. However the search is continuing and it is far too early to be regarded as a failure. In so far as (d) is concerned this was partially successful as a direct route to the SEMA River is established with language difficulties overcome.

In general priority was given to the task of consolidation as the patrol moved over the country and defints steps were taken to see that no group whose country was passed through was left uncontacted. This was a completely successful policy.

MAP.

This map is based upon the A.P.C. FLY RIVER PROVINCE 1:250,000 sheet and the District Map. Where fresh information has been included this should not be regarded as in any way accurate since nothing could be fixed. That is this map is purely a sketch map designed to illustrate the route taken by the patrol and to guide future patrols until the various new villages can be fixed in position.

Mount SISA has been wrongly given an alternative name in the past. The name MANA applies to the Mountain lying in the bend of the KIKORI River between the AWARA and LIBANO Rivers and not to SISA.

Blurred Document

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

Tribes contacted by this patrol were NAMO URI, KASUA (WABORO only) OROKO language group, SONIA tribe, IALU tribe, KURUSA language group (including the HURUSURU tribe), people of the AWARA River (HURI language group. These have their own language as indicated but all possess to a greater or lesser degree a knowledge of the HURI language. This makes contact very easy.

It would appear that the people who speak the OROKO language are divided into a number of clans of which the OROKO is only one. What previously had been regarded as clans of the OROKO group now would seem to be only sub-clans. That is the OROKO, WARAGU, and HAWARISE people or clans of this language are further divided. For example LULEG A, WABIMISE, and so on are sub-clans of the OROKO clan. However this may only be confined to the OROKO clan. But the clan does seem to be a territorial unit with women cross marrying.

It was suggested that the same applied in the case of the IALUs.

With the exception of the HORIs all the communities visited are possessing a similar pattern of life. They live on their own lands but have a central focal place in their community house which provides quarters for males and females. The internal layout of these houses is largely the same with seperate quarters for either sex. Their method of obtaining food is the same.with the staple diet of sago. Staple in the sense that when their gardens give out sago is eaten. Their dress and personal ornaments are also similar. They wear their hair plaited in pigtails and do not wear wigs. They wear bark belts not string. There are variations to this theme but in general there is a sameness.

Apart from the KURUSA people every body else is well disposed towards the government. Our aims for the moment as understood by them are that we do not wish fighting to continue and that we d sire to find a suitable site for an airdrome. Our status is that of peaceful traders who however possess greatly superior fire power. We carry steel and cloth which are greatly needed... as well as the usual local items of barter.On the other hand the KURUSAs received a short visit by a mixed party of their traditional enemies as well as by some of their friends. Only some of them were contacted and a further visit will be needed here to bring relations closer to normal.

Blurred Document

Village Officials - Government and non Government

The only two contables whose areas lay across the route taken by the patrol were those of KAIBU and NELINIA villages. Both are NAMOs

The appointment of WAITA of WABORO village. This is the KASUA village lying astride the main KUTUBU OROKO l. of c. As district boundaries are arranged at present this village is within the Western District. However it is two days walk from KUTUBU so it is considered justified. Also it is a linking village between the NAMO, KASUA, and OROKO communities. A request for this appointment has been forwarded under seperate cover.

After further contact a request will be forwarded that a constable be appointed to the OROKO village of WABIMISE. This then will give a link to the SONIA, KURUSA, and IALU peoples.

Each communal house has its own leaders. However at WABIMISE it was noticed that fairly young (middle aged perhaps would be correct) men where dealing with the government. The same was the case at at WAWABI TIGAB'IAMIA. These are perhaps the fighting chiefs and no doubt authority is split with land owners and so on having certain influence in their own spheres. It was noted that the older men drew respect but did not seem to take an active part in affairs except in giving advice. Certainly during many hours spent in long houses in discussion it was noted these delivered accurate information while the younger men appeared to know nothing.

To be more precise the men regarded as leaders at WABIMISE, WAWABI, and TIGAB'IAMIA carried out such tasks as line ups for head checks, arranged for guides and carriers, moved with the patrol to nearby villages, secured food for purchase by the patrol. In the case of the WABIMISE IALULU the head man was on my previous visit not one who was pointed out as such when I enquired but an old gentleman well on in years. He was I am fairly certain said then to be the land holder on whose land the communal house was built and still is. IALULU came to the airdrop and seemed a solid citizen. On this visit he was very much to the fore and both HOTEARO and HENAKO who should have some idea of who is meant by the term head man both insist that he is it. However HENAKO complained that these people dont wear an insignia in their headdress as do the NAMOs and it is difficult to tell who is who.

Blurred Document

Inter Tribal Fighting.

A number of feuds are still worthy of note. Some have been settled. Others are still active. Details of each are noted below.

KASUA/GEDOKO Feud.

Reported by Mr. Patrol Officer Ferrell in report number 9 of 52/53. Compensation has not yet been paid. The KASUA side report that the GEDOKOs are still collecting compensation. A KASUA party went to a hill near the GEDOKO village of PENI'IANI and asked about the matter. Were told and departed. Inquiries will be made from KURUSU if need be shortly.

KAEO/KASUA/OROKO/KURUSA Feud.

This four sided contest takes the following form. The KAEOs move over the KIKORI and attack the KURUSAs. The KURUSAs retaliate but cant cross the KIKORI so attack the KASUAs. These then attack the OROKOs. That as each goes for the others relatives and friends. However all have been instructed to desist. A conference is to be arranged where details are to be worked out and payments agreed upon. There is every indication that everybody is heartily sick of the fued. A warning has been issued that if the peace is broken from now on the government will intervene. While the patrol was at KURUSA two pigs were given to the OROKOs and KASUAs as a peace offering.

NAURU/SONIA Fighting.

Shortly after the APC airdrop at UGUMARA the NAURU tribe attacked the SONIAs. II SONIAs were killed (they report). However they say openly they previously attacked the NAURUs and killed 8. Both sides have been told to not contact the other. The NAURUs by Mr. Terrell and the SONIAs by myself. Instructions have been given that a peace conference will be held in neutral territory by the next patrol through the area. However it is stressed here that not actual order has been issued to to fight.

NARISO/ORO Killing.

Mentioned in P. 14 of the Diary. Two people at least eaten here. However this is stated not to be a fight but a formal eating of sorcerers. The only action here was to point out that the eating of fellow humans is not our custom and that we regard such a habit with disgust. (see L.K. P/R no 4 of 50/51 P 9.)

Blurred Document

Headless woman found in KIKORI River

Mentioned on page 4 of the patrol diary. This was being discussed at HAINANA the night the patrol was there. L/Cpl MEWAKO is in possession of the details and may be able to track down those responsible. It is the usual custom to dispose of corpses in this manner if the individual is murdered. The cannibals on the other hand prefer their method.

Fighting at the headwaters of the AWARA River

Few details of this fight are known but the village of MARIBU is concerned. This will be the subject of an investigation within the next two months when a patrol will cover this territory. See diary pp 35.

OTONU/ PAI Feud.

No active fighting has taken place in this case since that reported in L K P/R no. 3 of 49/50. However an instruction will be given that final peace payments be made. Both sides are snarling at each other.

As has been reported in the diary the patrol was unable to find a native track WEST of the line D BA, FERISO, HAWARISE, SONIA. As far as the last two groups are concerned they are very likely fueding with the people living to the WEST of them. From TUNUSUGU the patrol marched on information supplied by an old gentleman who had gone raiding in this direction in his youth and had returned with three scalps. The SONIAs also declare they are fighting in this direction. The FERISOs say they are fighting the IALUs though the latter did not mention the matter. That is to the FERISOs NW. This seems to indicate it was a long while ago. The DEBA people again declared they had enemies to the WEST. This is only reported as negative information.

It should be stressed here that a strictly neutral attitude was adopted to all disputes since the patrol's freedom of movement depended upon such. Its good offices were always available and a constant stream of advice on the need to cease fighting was poured out the whole time. Not un naturally there seems to be a genuine wish for fighting to be ended. However with peace established comes inter movement and an increase in sickness. This leads to charges of sorcery which leads to a desire to re commence the fighting all over again. Therein lies the rub.

Blurred Document

HEALTH

The patrol was accompanied by Native Medical Orderly BARU who is an excellent man at this work. He was attended by a young local native who it is hoped will eventually go forward to the medical school at IDUBADA to receive traning as a village orderly.

The health of the party was good.

During the patrol three men were persuaded to receive injections for yaws. One at least received great relief and was much impressed by the power of modern drugs. Some treatment was also given to one or two sufferers from malaria.

In so far as general native health is concerned more was seen of the OROKO population this visit. The three cases of yaws were noted. Also their mouths seemed rather bad on the whole. There is also a lot of sipoma about. A few cases of boils were seen in the HURI population living along the AMARA River. A case of an extended spleen was noted in a youth at HAINARA. An an old man was badly crippled in the knee at WAMMAI'IU. Numbers of cuts were encountered of course and treated. On the whole it is probably true to say that most of the really sick are not seen on visits of a nature such as this patrol was making.

To date none of this area has received an initial medical survey and the time has now been reached when it could be carried out with some degree of success.

TRADE ITEMS.

There is little to report under this heading. Cowrie shell are of great use everywhere the patrol visited and is accepted in exchange for everything except pigs. Axes are much desired by the population as they only have those that have been given by government patrols passing through the area. ... and A.P.C. An one old man said "we look up at the aircraft flying overhead and call out to them to drop us axes". Apart from pigs food is purchased in small lots so that lots of small trade is needed.

In the IALU I was told exactly what the people required from us. Axes, Knives and cloth; and what they could offer in return.

It is difficult to escape from any village without buying at least one pig and this resulted in rather a large expenditure of axes on this patrol.

Blurred Document

COMMUNICATIONS.

Air Fields.

The primary concern of this patrol was to locate a site that would be capable of development into an air field. Insofar as population is distributed a suitable site would be on the plateau just south of the junction of the FUMA and SEWA Rivers. However this patrol did not reach that point.

An extensive search was made of the country lying WEST of the KIKORI - STRICKLAND watershed as far as the junction of the two ISOWA Rivers. The whole country is crossed and deeply cut by many water courses. The country WEST again to a line running NORTH from the village of UGUMARA and EAST of the SEWA River to its headwaters which are in the main range seemed equally hopeless. In neither case because there was no open ground but because there just did not seem to be any flat country . However an inspection of the country SOUTH of the FUMA - SEWA junction might disclose something since it is marked on the map as a slightly dissected plateau. Unfortunately the country between the FUMA, SEWA,,and OSWA Rivers is probably similar country which, if this is the case, will rule it out.

An airstrip site has been reported at LUDESSA. MEWAKO has inspected it and says it is as long but no longer that that at MORO (KUTUBU). However it is much higher so might not accommodate a D.C.3 type of aircraft. Conditions at that height too are more cloudy (on the slopes of BOSAVI). It is also only three and a half days away from KUTUBU. In its favour it is partially cleared. It would be suitable for development as a Mission station and as an airfield for the OROKO population themselves. However at this stage this is speculation and it will be examined later by the patrol scheduled to inspect the country SOUTH of the RENTOUL River.

The OROKO population , that is those who speak this one language are now well aware of the government desire to find a suitable site in the locality and are assisting. As mentioned elsewhere in this report a number of them were brought to KUTUBU and shown the fields under construction at MORO and FORE to assist them in their search. All through this area the country is heavily timbered so that finding a suitable site will depend a great deal upon the inhabitants themselves and the fact that one is not found immediately should not be regarded with any dismay.

The question of station sites was discussed briefly over the radio with the OIC LAKE MURRAY who had returned from an inspection of the NOMAD River. He stated he was unable to locate any sites either and felt that a site up the TOMU was the only alternative

Blurred Document

which could be sited up this river as far as it was navigable. ... all/be supplied by launch. However I feel myself that the basic communications in this country should be aircraft and at this stage believe that there must be a site to be found.

Roads and Trade Routes

This patrol had as one of its objects the finding a route WEST to the STRICKLAND River somewhere between the mouths of the CECILIA and NOMAD Rivers; And the location of the HURI Trade Routes across the KARIUS Range.

The first portion of this objective was not carried out due to the time that had to be spent contacting the various communities that were visited. However a route was found running through IALU territory near the headwaters of the SEWA River and this undoubtedly leads in that direction. The TANGI people on the opposite side of the river are friendly with the IALUs and most likely speak the HURI tongue. Until this trade language gives out no difficulty will be experienced moving WEST once initial contact is made. Here KUTUBU is at an advantage over LAKE MURRAY in that HURI speaking interpreters are available. As was mentioned in the diary we were told that the LAKE PATROL had been into the NOMAD area.

Two trade routes were found to lead across the KARIUS Range. One from the KURUSA into the AWARA River region which the patrol took. The second leads from the IALU community at the southern side of the IAKO Peaks, across these mountains (between them it is said) to the country on the WEST side of the IAGARI River (KIKORI) exactly where is not known. This track is said to take two days for the inhabitants or three days for a patrol and is rather rougher than that via the KURUSA. Two nights are spent in the bush. This could be regarded as accurate information.

It is quite possible that similar trade routes further WEST. The articles exchanged have alreadybbeen reported upon.

Comment could be made on the other routes encountered. The OROKOS suggest that the direct route from them to KUTUBU would be via WAMMAI'IU down the LIBANO River. This is being investigated. Much the same track will be used by the KURUSA people once they feel they can safely use it. The AWARA River people are three long days away from KUTUBU using the track the patrol returned to the station. This of course is a well used NAMO- HURI trade route.

As far as the river encountered go these are not navigable. That is the GEWA, SEWA, FUMA, ISOWA, LIBANO, or KIKORI Rivers.

Blurred Document

CARRIERS.

40 carriers all told were used by the patrol. 20 KAMOs, 10 HURIs, and 10 KUTUBUANS. These provided a balanced force for the country and type of people that were encountered during the course of the patrol. The KUTUBUANs are trained in this type of work, can swim and use canoes. The KAMOs are closely connected with the KAGUA population, are hardy brutes, and can always fight if required. The HURIs are to the whole of the OROKO and indeed TRANS-NEGIGIO population trading partners of long standing. They are a hardy and solid core in addition to a carrier line.

Composite teams of carriers of all three tribes under HEMAKO and HATU proved very effective in running down different villages when they took fright. This is natural for people contacted for the first time as many of these were. However the teams of carriers were so balanced that once contact was made they would immediately realise their fears were groundless. This enabled initial contact and friendly relations to be established immediately.

The health of the carriers was good apart from the KUTUBU natives. These are useful men but too many should not be taken on the one patrol as it is usual for about 20 percentum to be out of action most of the time. However they were all well fed until the final march from the KURUSA to KUTUBU through country that does not provide much food. Also the patrol covered the ground fairly slowly.

CAMP FOLLOWERS.

These were under the general control of HOTEAHO of FAGAMAI'IU - who is very pro-government. Despite for their lapse at IMBA which was due to IMBAs fears they did all that was asked of them as willing as the regular carriers. In the main they were drawn from the Eastern villages of the OROKO clan. Names and villages are listed below for future reference.

Many more of this community would have been prepared to come to KUTUBU but had to be put off since food was not available for the journey. Neither could they be handled at the government station at this stage.

Those that did come were given a short course of what was required of them. This included an inspection of the airfields under construction at MORO and FORE so that they could return to their own country with some knowledge of what is required in the search for a suitable site in the BOSAVI area.

Blurred Document

Name	Village	Languages spoken
HOTEARO(m)	PAGAMAI'IA	(a) KASUA (b) HANO (c) OROKO (d) HURI
(head of village)		
KHARWI(f) (wife of Hotearo)	"	(a)OROKO (b) KASUA
HANU (m)	"	(a) KASUA (b) HANO (c) OROKO
IALULU(m)	WARIMISK	(a) OROKO (b) KASUA
(head of village)		
TEBA(m)	"	(a) OROKO (b) KU JSA
(sister married KUSUSA)		
HADIAMI(m)	"	) OROKO
HAGARI(m)	"	) OROKO
HAINA(m)	WAWARI	"
IAWA(m)	"	"
ZIGIRI(m)	"	"
TUPURU(m)	"	"
KOUPA(m)	"	" (b) KURUSA
(old man)		
AMINIA(m)	KASUMISI	"
SIGAS	?	"

Blurred Document

CONCLUSION.

The results of the patrol were satisfactory. Its aim was first and foremost consolidation. This has been largely achieved. In the area EAST of KUTUBU, across the KIKORI, those people who speak the OROKO language are swinging towards the Government in a marked fashion. The SEMA tribe is more settled. The IALU tribe contacted for the first time could not be more friendly. The MURUSURU clan of the KURUSA language group were amiable. This is probably also their first contact. The KURUSAs themselves are still timid but were obviously ready to grasp the hand of friendship. The MURIs along the AGARA River, friends of the NAMO URI received us as if the arrival of a patrol was an every day happening. Their first and last visit was the Hides and O'Malley visit some years before the same as is the case with the KURUSA people. This patrol, in conjunction with Mr. Ferrell's recent patrol SOUTH of BOSAVI, links the Northern and Southern boundaries of the sub-district and advances the influence of the sub-district to roughly half way between the KIKORI and Strickland Rivers. Should a suitable station site not be found in the Trans-MEGIGIO the routes of these two patrols will probably represent, with minor adjustments, the boundaries between the Lake Kutubu sub-district and the Western District.

Two further follow up patrols are scheduled to this one. The first linking up the TAMBERA-KARIBU-AGARA RIVER axis. The second travelling throught the KURUSA, MURUSURU, and IALU populations to consolidate and then moving down the west side of the SEMA River to its junction with the FUMA river, crossing to the South side to search for an air field.

Currently L/Cpl MEWAMO and Constable AGARI are constructing roads into OROKO country and assembling OROKO and KASUA Village Head Men to bring into KUTUBU for a short orientation course.

Blurred Document

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report No. 11 of 52/53

APPENDIX "A"

Report on members of the police escort .

No. 2244 L/Cpl. MEWAKO(KAGUAKA)

A very fine NCO on patrol. Here in his own country has a very great influence on native reactions. Under his control the local MAMO carriers were a potent force in forcing timid natives to stay put. Worked very very hard indeed and was a decisive factor in the success of the patrol.

No. 8044 Const. SIRUVA.

Work is improving and will be a useful man with training.

No. 7448 Const. KINAI-BARITA (WAGANI)

Conduct and work good.

No. 7625 Const/Butler OSABA.

Quick on the uptake. Acted as quartermaster to the patrol and never lets up on those concerned in his department. Is NCO material.

No. 7805 Const ABARA.

Always a useful man on patrol.

No. 3050 Const. OFAI.

A bushman and as such never at a loss in this tpye of work. Used as 2i/c to MEWAKO.

No. 8352 Const. NATU.

A local man. Mother Kutubuan, father Mamo. Has the good points of both races. Quite and hardy. A good policeman.

(E.D.Wren)

Officer of the Royal Papuan Constabulary.

Blurred Document

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report. No.11 of 52/53.

APPENDIX "B"

Village names in Trans-Kikori area.

IALU TRIBE
IBISU
MIGIRA
KIHARA
MAMORO
BOWEI
WADIRI
HERITO
GOHE
HARMARNI
KARDEI'IRI
TOMONA
MAGIDOBO
HARI'IAKO
MANEBE
SISTEI
AHUA
SARWARBI

KURUSA TRIBE
KWUIERA
BOROMASE
SAGWARA
WASARA
HAR

HURUSURU TRIBE
WAIWOR
EMADORA
MAI'IORA
ABAUOR
HAPONA
MENENI

As far as is known, this list forms a complete census of villages in the three tribes mentioned.

Blurred Document

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Lake Kutubu Patrol Report. No.11 of 52/53.

APPENDIX "B"

Village names in Trans-Kikori area.

IALU TRIBE
IBISU
MIGINA
KIEAHA
MAMGRO
BOWEI
WADIRI
HERITO
GOBE
HARMARNI
KAMOKI'IRI
TOMONA
MAGIDODO
HARI'IAKO
MANEME
SIETEI
ARUA
SAIWARBI

KURUSA TRIBE
KWUIERA
BOROMASE
SAGWARA
WASARA
HAR

HURUSURU TRIBE
WAIWOK
EMADORA
MAI'IORA
ABAUOR
HAPONA
MENENI

As far as is known, this list forms a complete census of villages in the three tribes mentioned.

Blurred Document

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES & NATIVE AFFAIRS
5 - OCT 1953

File No. 127/30-1/53

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

29th September, 1953.

The Director of District Services,
PORT MORESBY

LAKE KUTUBU PATROL REPORT No.11 of 52/53

Enclosed is Appendix "B" of the above patrol report.

For your information please, and inclusion in the body of the report.

.....
E.D.WREN
a/Asst. District Officer

c/cs D.C., S.H.D.

Blurred Document

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

DEPARTMENT OF DISTRICT SERVICES
22 SEP 1953
NATIVE AFFAIRS

File 30/1

Sub-District Office,
TAGE,
LAKE KUTUBU S.H.D.

18th September, 1953.

The Director of District Services,
PORT MORESBY

LAKE KUTUBU PATROL REPORT NO.11 of 52/53

Attached are three copies of the above Patrol Report, by myself.

The map of this repost will be forwarded separately, and Appendix "B" will be submitted after additional data has been collected and consolidated, which will be done at a conference to be held shortly.

.....
E.D.WREN
a/Asst. District Officer.

c/c: D.C., S.H.D.